National Park Service
U.S. Department of the Interior

Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument
Wilberforce, Ohio

Youngsholm Cultural Landscape Report / Environmental Assessment

Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument

Public Review - July 2017

Cover Illustration: Young Family Home from the South West Field. (source: QEA, August 2016).

Publication Credits: Information in this publication may be copied and used, with the condition that full credit is given to the authors, their companies, and the National Park Service. Appropriate citations and bibliographic credits should be made for each use.

Notice: This manuscript has been authored by Quinn Evans Architects through STRATA Architecture Inc. under IDIQ P14PC00446 with the National Park Service. The United States Government retains and the publishers, by accepting the article for publication, acknowledges that the United States Government retains a non-exclusive, paid-up, irrevocable, world-wide license to publish or reproduce the published form of this manuscript, or allow others to do so, for United States Government purposes.

United States Department of the Interior Mission Statement: As the Nation's principal conservation agency, the Department of the Interior has responsibility for most of our nationally-owned public lands and natural resources. This includes fostering sound use of our land and water resources; protecting our fish, wildlife, and biological diversity; preserving the environmental and cultural values of our national parks and historical places; and providing for the enjoyment of life through outdoor recreation. The Department assesses our energy and mineral resources and works to ensure that their development is in the best interests of all our people by encouraging stewardship and citizen participation in their care. The Department also has a major responsibility for American Indian reservation communities and for people who live in island territories under U.S. administration.

Youngsholm Cultural Landscape Report / Environmental Assessment

Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument

Prepared for:
National Park Service
Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument

Prepared by:
Quinn Evans Architects
Ann Arbor, Michigan
Madison, Wisconsin

Woolpert, Inc.
Fairview Heights, Illinois
Dayton, Ohio

Prime contract under:
STRATA Architecture Inc.
Kansas City, Missouri

Public Review - July 2017

Acknowledgements

The dedicated efforts of many individuals and groups contributed to the preparation of this Cultural Landscape Report / Environmental Assessment. This input added substantial value to the planning process and the final document. Throughout the project, the staff and interns of the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument have provided information, assistance, and dedication. Superintendent Joy Kinard and Chief of Interpretation Robert Stewart offered insights and enthusiasm as well as coordinated with partners and friends of the national monument. Marla McEnaney, Historical Landscape Architect with the Midwest Regional Office, served as the project manager and worked attentively to shepherd the development of the report and orchestrate communication throughout the Midwest Regional Office. Consultation with Alan O'Bright, Historical Architect of the Midwest Regional Office; Ann Bauermeister, Park Archeology Program Manager at the Midwest Archeology Center; and Timothy Schilling, Archeologist of the Midwest Archeological Center, provided critical insights to improve the project. In addition, staff of Dayton Aviation Heritage National Historical Park offered advice and created an informed process for the development of the report. Necia Alexander, Edward Roach, and Robert Stemple, in particular, provided helpful information and astute reviews of the report.

Several other stakeholders supported the project through their participation and input from the beginning of the project. Consultation with Floyd Thomas of the National Afro-American Museum and Cultural Center and the staff of the Ohio State Historic Preservation Office (Ohio History Connection) was vital for building a shared understanding of the significance of the national monument and the importance of this project.

Table of Contents

Acknowledgements ii
Table of Contents iii
List of Figures vi
List of Drawings xix
List of Tables xx

Part 1

Chapter 1: Introduction 1-1

Introduction 1-3
Site Location and Description 1-5
Purpose and Need for the Report 1-7
Project Objectives 1-8
Report Methodology 1-8
Environmental Assessment Impact Topics 1-11
    Impact Topics to be Addressed 1-12
    Impact Topics Anticipated to be Dismissed from Further Analysis 1-13
Project Team 1-28
Relation to Other Planning Documents 1-29
Cultural Landscape Terminology 1-30

Chapter 2: Site History 2-1

Introduction 2-3
Statement of Significance 2-3
Period of Significance 2-4
Chronology of Landscape Change 2-5
    Landscape Origins 2-5
    American Settlement and Agricultural Expansion 2-7
    Youngsholm Development 2-15
    Youngsholm Transformation 2-35
    Youngsholm Renewal 2-51
Overview of Landscape Characteristics: Youngsholm Landscape ca. 1922 2-52
    Physical Context 2-52
    Landscape Characteristics 2-53

Chapter 3: Existing Condition/Affected Environment & Analysis of Landscape Integrity 3-1

Introduction 3-3
Environmental Impact Topics 3-3
Monument Operations 3-3
Visistor Experience 3-4
Cultural Resources 3-5
Physical Context 3-7
Summary of Landscape Integrity 3-7
Landscape Characteristics 3-8
Spatial Organization 3-10
Land Patterns and Land Use 3-11
Natural Systems and Topography 3-17
Views and Visual Relationships 3-22
Vegetation 3-35
Circulation 3-45
Buildings, Structures, and Utilities 3-54
Water Features 3-59
Small-scale Features 3-61
Archeological Resources 3-70
Cultural Landscape Data Recommended for FMSS 3-73

Part 2

Chapter 4: Recommended Landscape Treatment 4-1

Introduction 4-3
Landscape Treatment Vision, Goals, and Program 4-4
Landscape Treatment Approach 4-6
Recommended Landscape Treatment Tasks 4-7
Spatial Organization, Land Patterns, and Land Use 4-9
Natural Systems and Topography 4-10
Views and Visual Relationships 4-10
Vegetation 4-10
Circulation 4-17
Buildings, Structures, and Utilities 4-20
Water Features 4-21
Small-scale Features 4-22
Archeological Resources 4-24
Visitor Experience 4-25
Future Research and Planning Efforts 4-26

Chapter 5: Preferred Treatment Implementation 5-1

Introduction 5-3
Project Work Orders..... 5-5
Project Group A: Preserve contributing landscape features and characteristics. (PA Tasks) 5-5
Preserve features that contribute to the historic character of the Youngsholm landscape.
Project Group B: Phase 1 Rehabilitation of the Homestead landscape. (PB Tasks) 5-7
Project Group C: Phase 2 Rehabilitation of Homestead Landscape. (PC Tasks)....5-11
Project Group D: Complete Rehabilitation of the Homestead Landscape. (PD Tasks) 5-13
Project Group E: Establish visitor landscape experience associated with the fields and woodlands. 5-15
Project Group F: Recommendations that address property not currently within the NPS boundary 5-16

Bibliography.....Bib-1

Appendix A: Treatment Alternatives A-1

Appendix B: Impacts from Treatment Alternatives/ Environmental Consequences B-1

Appendix C: Consultation and Coordination C-1

List of Figures

Part 1

Cover

Cover Figure. (reverse): Young Family Home from the South West Field. (source: QEA, August 2016). 1-2

Chapter 1: Introduction

Figure 1-1. (reverse): Charles Noel Young hiding behind peonies, ca. 1915. View west. (source: Ohio History Connection [OHC] National Afro-American Museum and Cultural Center [NAM] MSS3 B02F71 02). 1-2

Figure 1-2. Regional location of Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument. 1-4

Figure 1-3. Study area in relation to Route 42, two streams, and three higher education campuses in Wilberforce, Ohio: Central State University, Wilberforce University, and Payne Theological Seminary. 1-4

Figure 1-4. The CHYO CLR / EA study area is separated into two landscape character areas: the Fields and Woodlands and the Homestead. (Source: ca.2015 aerial photograph, Microsoft® Bing Maps). 1-6

Figure 1-5. Existing structures in the vicinity of Youngsholm..... 1-16

Figure 1-6. Wilberforce existing land use and approximate boundary of PD-6. 1-17

Figure 1-7. Census tracts near Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument (source: US Census Bureau). 1-18

Figure 1-8. Wetlands, streams, and flood hazards in the vicinity of Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument. (source: FEMA, updated November 2014; USFWS National Wetlands Inventory, updated 2016). 1-26

Chapter 2: Site History

Figure 2-1. (reverse) Rows of corn fill the field adjacent to the Youngsholm barn cluster around 1920. View north. (source: HSR research, now at Ohio History Connection [OHC] National Afro-American Museum and Cultural Center [NAM])..... 2-2

Figure 2-2. ca.1782 landscape diagram illustrating native forest cover. (source: QEA, 2016; see archival sources below). 2-6

Figure 2-3. The Hopewell culture sites of Pollock Works and Bull Works lie up Massies Creek within four miles of the national monument. (source: Squier and Davis, 1848, Plate XII No. 3, Plate XXXIV No. 3)..... 2-9

Figure 2-4. A trader's map of the Ohio country before 1753 is one of the earliest detailed maps recording the waterways and trails surrounding the national monument (figure detail in orange rectangle and Youngsholm vicinity in orange oval). (source: Library of Congress). 2-12

Figure 2-5. A 1771 map indicates American Indian and colonial settlements and paths around Youngsholm around the time of the French and Indian Wars (Youngsholm vicinity in orange). (source: Library of Congress). 2-13

Figure 2-6. A 1778 map shows an expanded road network near the national monument as well as emerging territorial and state claims (Youngsholm vicinity in orange). (source: Library of Congress). 2-13

Figure 2-7. An 1805 map of the new state of Ohio showing the Virginia Reservation and Indian Boundaries from the 1795 Treaty of Greeneville (Youngsholm vicinity in orange). (source: Library of Congress)..... 2-16

Figure 2-8. The Virginia Military Survey 4340-4422, entered in 1804 and 1805 provides an indication of the native tree species in the area of the national monument prior to widespread clearing for agriculture. (source: Greene County Record Center and Archives)..... 2-16

Figure 2-9. The two-story, brick I-house built by the Kendall family formed the created the core of the homestead between ca.1839 and 1907 when it was sold to and modified by the Young family. (source: Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, Historic Structure Report, 202.)..... 2-20

Figure 2-10. The 1855 atlas map shows the McCracken residence at the 3 mile mark from Xenia and the possible "Galloway Corner" within the southwest boundary of the property. Wooded headwaters of Oldtown Creek appear in the north of the property. (Youngsholm property in orange) (source: Library of Congress). 2-20

Figure 2-11. Photograph of Charles Young at age 10, 1874, likely in Huntington Township, Ohio. W. E. B. Du Bois Papers (MS 312). (source: Special Collections and University Archives, University of Massachusetts Amherst Libraries). 2-22

Figure 2-12. The 78.89-acre Smith farm is positioned within the developing corridor between Xenia and Wilberforce in 1874. One building is shown near an orchard or woodlot (indicated with an orange arrow). (QEA modifications show Smith property in blue, inside VMS 4340 and 4422 in white, and the portion of the 100-acre Kendall and McCracken land not purchased by Smith in 1858 in orange) (source: Deb Sheals research in Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, Historic Structure Report, 93,97; source: Combination Atlas Map of Greeene Co. Ohio, Chicago, Everts,L.H. and Co., 1874; and QEA) 2-22

Figure 2-13. ca.1906 landscape diagram illustrates the evolving farm landscape between 1783 and 1906. (source: QEA, 2016; see archival sources below). 2-24

Figure 2-14. ca.1922 landscape diagram illustrates the full development of the Youngsholm homegrounds and farm. (source: QEA, 2016; see archival sources below). 2-26

Figure 2-15. The competed renovations around 1908 included new canopy trees, perennial and shrub beds, vines on a trellis, and a hitching post, in addition to a new porch, glass conservatory, and other facade and window improvements. The roofline of what was likely the summer kitchen is visible through the branches northeast of the house (roof circled in orange). View north. (source: OHC NAM, MSS 22). 2-28

Figure 2-16. Young family, around 1911, with Charles Noel, Marie Amelie, Ada, and Charles, from left to right. (source: (source: OHC NAM, MSS3 B2 A2 P39). 2-28

Figure 2-17. The 1914 USGS topographic map shows a building southeast of and across Columbus Road from the main house. (Youngsholm main house and secondary building circled in orange) (source: US Geogrpahical Survey, Greene County Records and Archives).....2-30

Figure 2-18. Photo shows kitchen extension under construction in 1916. The tree shown was later removed to create the west patio and pergola. The structure visible through the framing may be the summer kitchen. View southeast.
(source: OHC NAM, MSS3 B1 A1).....2-30

Figure 2-19. Notes on the portrait of Charles Noel Young on the eastern railing of the front porch capture one perspective on the experience of living at Youngsholm around 1921. View east. (source: HSR research, now at OHC NAM). 2-33

Figure 2-20. A photograph taken during the winter of 1922 shows the roadside frontage of Youngsholm with trees, utilites, and numerous automobiles and buggies. View northeast. (source: HSR research, now at OHC NAM). 2-33

Figure 2-21. ca. 2012 landscape diagram depicts the transformation of Youngsholm from a family residence into a University related rental property with leased fields. (source: QEA, 2016; see archival sources below). 2-36

Figure 2-22. A photograph shows residential landscape features like a gliding swing around the house circa 1925. View northeast.
(source: OHC NAM, MSS2 B03 F11_2).....2-38

Figure 2-23. A 1938 Xenia Township map shows the northern and southern parcels of Youngsholm owned by Claudia Harreld, a friend of Ada Young. (national monument boundary in orange; Harreld misspelled as Herald on map) (source: Greene County Records and Archives).....2-38

Figure 2-24. Aerial photographs dated 1940 provide the first comprehensive view of the entire Youngsholm landscape and its context only 19 years after the period of significance. Still a family home and farm, the aerials indicate continuation of landscape features. Patterns of orchard blocks, treelines, and linear field drains appear across the landscape. (dashed national monument boundary and detail view in orange) (source: Greene County Records and Archives).....2-40

Figure 2-25. An aerial photograph dated 1964 reveals agricultural best management practices intended to conserve soil and water and increase on-farm production. The building and domestic landscape south of Columbus Road shows development since 1940. (dashed national monument boundary and detail view in orange) (source: HistoricAerials.com). 2-41

Figure 2-26. A map of damage from the Xenia tornado of 1974 indicates "Major Damage" at Youngsholm and "All Buildings Totalled" in the triangular site south of Columbus Road. (dashed national monument boundary in orange) (source: Greene County Records and Archives). 2-43

Figure 2-27. and 2-28. Surveys record the subdivision of the 79.14-acre property and the sale of the northern parcel to the Omega Psi Phi fraternity. (source: Thomas L. Poliquin, Surveyor, Greene County Surveyor's Record No. 19, 167 and 172, Greene County Archives, April 30, 1983).....2-45

Figure 2-29. The landscape inherited by the Omega Psi Phi fraternity contained few of the plants, circulation features, or small scale elements that typified the property when it was a family home. View northeast. (source: Dayton Journal Herald, Archives, May 4, 1983).....2-45

Figure 2-30. A series of HABS photographs captured the remaining residential landscape of Youngsholm in 1987. Views northeast (distant), north, northeast, southwest, and southeast. (source: Library of Congress, Historic American Building Survey). 2-47

Figure 2-31. Around 1988, a 29-car, asphalt parking lot was constructed over the U-shaped gravel drive during rehabilitation work on the fraternity house. Site design included new plantings that were not installed. (source: National Park Service, Moody/ Nolan Ltd., Site Plans and Details, Colonel Charles Young House Restoration and Museum, Wilberforce, Ohio, June 1, 1988). 2-48

Figure 2-32. This aerial photograph taken March 31, 1994, reveals the parking configuration and landscape of the property on March 31, 1994. Amidst the generally persistant field layout, a residential lot has been constructed across Route 42 in the historic south Youngsholm parcel. (dashed national monument boundary and detail view in orange) (source: USGS and GoogleEarth).....2-49

Figure 2-33. 2017 landscape diagram reveals the CHYO landscape under initial processes of preservation and renewal for future public interpretation. (source: QEA, 2016; see additional sources below).....2-50

Figure 2-34. The 1914 USGS topographic map reveals the location of Youngsholm in the context of Xenia, Wilberforce University, Old Town, and Spring Grove. (Youngsholm vicinity circled in orange) (source: US Geogrpahical Survey, Greene County Records and Archives).....2-54

Figure 2-35. An undated map of Youngsholm from the period of significance shows field divisions and acreages with X's over non-tilled land such as the northwest woods, the house site, a pasture southwest of the house, and the secondary building site south of the house. (source: OHC NAM, MSS3 B2).....2-54

Figure 2-36. This undated photograph shows that the shrub lined lawn between the two drives served as a common location for play and posed photographs. View east. (source: (source: HSR research, now at OHC NAM).....2-56

Figure 2-37. The porch, steps, and front yard provided a pleasant setting for socializing in this ca. 1913 photograpah of Charles Young, a guest, and a child. View northeast). (source: HSR research, now at OHC NAM).....2-56

Figure 2-38. Pigs were kept in pens in the north side of the barnyard, 1920s photograph. In the background, the dark shadow of a covered walk between the 1916 kitchen extension and the older summer kitchen is visible behind a gable-roofed outbuilding. Columns of the pergola in the west patio appear through the gate. View southeast. (source: OHC NAM).....2-57

Figure 2-39. This post-1917 photograph of chickens and turkeys in the lawn also reveals landscape features like a planting bed along the new addition and possible honey bee hives behind the house. View east. (source: OHC NAM, P03 B03F01).....2-57

Figure 2-40. Multiple pens and crates house different types of farm animals in the barnyard north of the house. A rooster in the crate may be a Barred Plymouth Rock or a Dominque. View east). (source: OHC NAM, P03 B03F02).....2-57

Figure 2-41. Around 1916, the field west of the barn was partly used as a pasture or corral for ponies as this photogrpah with Charles Noel indicates. A woven wire fence with three strands of barbed wire runs along the side of the fields and access drive. View east. (source: OHC NAM, NAM_MSS2_B03F11_1). 2-58

Figure 2-42. William Lowery poses with cows near the ca.1908 barn northwest of the house. View northwest. (source: OHC NAM, P03 B01 F034 F2).....2-58

Figure 2-43. Linear ditches enhance drainage in the relatively level fields. The tree-studded field edge in the distance reveals a contrast between the open field in the foreground and a taller crop like corn in the background. View north, possible. (source: OHC NAM, P03 B01 F034 G). 2-61

Figure 2-44. Views across corn fields to the barn complex show cultivated corn and a compact arrangement of two barns with extensions, a silo, and a low thatched structure or hay cock. View north. (source: HSR research, now at OHC NAM). 2-61

Figure 2-45. A range of vegetables including sweet potato, greens, and beans or peas grow in the garden near a tree and a thatch structure that provides shade to livestock or farm workers. View north. (source: OHC NAM, P03_B01F034_E).....2-62

Figure 2-46. This ca. 1912 photograph shows William Lowery, Marie Amelie, and Charles Noel in front of a peach tree. They are holding tools in a small orchard or garden bounded by a picket fence. View north. (source: HSR research, now at OHC NAM).2-62

Figure 2-47. The Youngs planted a cherry tree against the picket fence between the two drives sometime before this ca.1913 photograph. Other deciduous trees along the fence may be box elder or mulberry. View northwest. (source: OHC NAM MSS3_B02F71_04). 2-63

Figure 2-48. The southern exposure and protection of the house provides a suitable location for a peach tree. Other vegetation in this ca.1915 photo of Charles Noel includes peony beds and a clematis vine on the porch railing. View west. (source: OHC NAM, MSS3 B02F71 02).....2-63

Figure 2-49. Different aged orchards with apple and possibly other fruit trees are located directly northeast of Youngsholm as this 1940 aerial photograph reveals. (Nearby orchards inside orange rectangle) (source: Greene County Records and Archives)....2-64

Figure 2-50. This photo from around 1910 shows two young maple trees behind the metal fence that replaced a hedge near the road. Charles Young stands at the porch surrounded by lush planting beds. View north. (source: OHC NAM_P03_B01F034_D7). 2-64

Figure 2-51. These two details of a ca.1912 photograph show numerous, exotic house plants growing from pots on the floor and railing of the porch. Shrubs, vines, and perennials form a green foundation at the base of the porch walls. View north. (source: OHC NAM, MSS 22).....2-65

Figure 2-52. This photograph reveals features of the west patio behind Charles Young around 1918 including palms growing from the circular fountain basin, score joints on the concrete floor, and coins and medals--or impressions there of--embedded in the concrete bench (circled in orange). View east. (source: HSR research, now at OHC NAM)....2-66

Figure 2-53. Canna-like flowers emerge from a stone bordered bed along the kitchen expansion in this ca.1918 photograph. In the background, a wooden gate leads to animal pens and an outbuilding assumed to be an outhouse, in the barnyard. View northeast. (source: OHC NAM, MSS2 B1 F21). 2-67

Figure 2-54. Two trees, including this elm, provide shade for a wicker rocking chair and support for a laundry line in the lawn between the two gravel drives west of the house. Note the stump of a tree next to the back of the temporarily placed concrete bench in this ca.1917 photograph of the west patio and pergola under construction. View northeast. (source: OHC NAM, P03 B01 F034 D2). 2-67

Figure 2-55. Flowering shrubs resembling rose or camelia are planted near other trees north of the nineteenth century barn according to this ca.1921 photograph of Marie Amelie. View southeast. (source: OHC NAM, MSS3 B02 A02 P39)..... 2-68

Figure 2-56. This ca.1912 photograph shows Charles Noel and Marie Amelie on the lawn next to the concrete walk. In the background, an ornate gate, a custom made, bent wire fence, and a hitching post add to the formal frontage of Youngsholm. View south. (source: OHC NAM, MSS 3 B02 F58 1). 2-68

Figure 2-57. This photograph appears to show windows on the north and west facades of the gable-roofed outbuilding. The summer kitchen is visible in the background on both sides of the outbuilding (in orange). View southeast. (source: OHC NAM, P03 B03 F02). 2-71

Figure 2-58. An open cupola for a dinner bell appears above the roofline of the summer kitchen located northeast of the house in this ca. 1912 photograph. William Lowerery, Marie Amelie, and Chalres Noel stand with pigs near a fence in the foreground. (summer house circled in orange) View southeast. (source: HSR research, now at OHC NAM). 2-71

Figure 2-59. An outbuilding with a gable roof is located in the barnyard near the picket fence and parallel alignment of tall, large diameter poles. View northeast. (source: HSR research, now at OHC NAM)..... 2-72

Figure 2-60. This
ca. 1917 of Arminta and William Lowery may show the bungalow built for the tenant farmer's family. Unknown location and orientation. (source: OHC NAM, MSS3 B02 F84 C). 2-72

Figure 2-61. The concrete basin and sculptural fountain element in the center align to the middle of the pre-cast concrete bench in this undated photograph. Cushions or pillows appear to be placed on the seat of the bench. View southeast. (source: HSR research, now at OHC NAM)..... 2-74

Figure 2-62. This photo from around 1917 shows a water pump located under the window on the kitchen extension's west façade. Note the tree stump and pre-cast concrete bench awaiting placement in the newly constructed west patio. View east. (source: OHC NAM, P03 B01 F034 D5)..... 2-75

Figure 2-63. By about 1912, ornate, cast iron gates marked the eastern leg of the U-shaped driveway as this photograph of William Lowery and Arminta Young demonstrates. View northeast. (source: OHC NAM, MSS 22)..... 2-75

Figure 2-64. A metal stand for a birdfeeder or potted plant is located in the bed along the porch in this ca.1910 photograph. View north. (source: OHC NAM, P03 B01 F034 D7). 2-76

Figure 2-65. (left) The Page Woven Wire Company incorporated the "Lion" knot into their mass produced fencing after 1905. (source: "Page Woven Wire Fence Co. 1912-1913"). 2-77

Figure 2-66. (right) This 1920s photograph of the farm documents the use of woven wire fencing that that is stapled to upright posts. View southeast. (source: HSR research, now at OHC NAM).....2-77

Figure 2-67. The chicken yard, located northeast of the house, provided a large area with close proximity to the summer kitchen and kitchen expansion for easy access to poultry for eggs and meat. View northeast. (source: OHC NAM, MSS 22).....2-77

Figure 2-68. Chicken wire supports light vines in the bed west of the front steps of the porch in this ca. 1917 photograph of Ada and Marie Amelie Young reading with two female friends. View north. (source: HSR research, now at OHC NAM).....2-78

Chapter 3: Existing Condition/Affected Environment & Analysis of Landscape Integrity

Figure 3-1. (reverse) Marie Amelie Young and friends in the Youngsholm fields, ca.1916. Unknown location and orientation. (source: Ohio History Connection [OHC] National Afro-American Museum and Cultural Center [NAM], MSS 22) 3-2

Figure 3-2. Aerial photograph showing Youngsholm in the context of Wilberforce to the northeast and urban development around Xenia to the southwest (Youngsholm vicinity circled in orange). (source: GoogleEarth, 2016) 3-6

Figure 3-3. Diagram of Youngsholm spatial organization, 1922 (source: QEA, 2016)..... 3-12

Figure 3-4. Aerial photograph of Youngsholm, 1940. (source: Greene County Records and Archives). 3-12

Figure 3-5. Diagram of Youngsholm spatial organization, 2017 (source: QEA, 2016)..... 3-13

Figure 3-6. Aerial photograph of Youngsholm, 2016. (source: GoogleEarth, 2016)..... 3-13

Figure 3-7. Existing field and woodland spatial organization and land use (source: QEA, 2016). 3-14

Figure 3-8. Tributary of Oldtown Creek within the North West Woodland, looking north at bend in the stream. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-16

Figure 3-9. Oldtown Creek flows to the south of the Fields and Woodlands, LCA 1 The stream is visible from the southern boundary of the national monument. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-16

Figure 3-10. Pond within the South West Woods, looking north from the south end of the pond. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-18

Figure 3-11. Low, parallel berms, evidence of plowed furrows, run east-west within the north edge of the South East Field. (Color lines added) (source: QEA, 2016) 3-18

Figure 3-12. A ditch located in the center of the South East Field drains to a culvert that passes under US Route 42. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-18

Figure 3-13. Shallow depression on the east edge of the yard. (source: QEA, 2016).3-20

Figure 3-14. Possible spring daylights on the north edge of the yard. (source: QEA, 2016).....3-20

Figure 3-15. Poor drainage causes water to pool in the parking area. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-20

Figure 3-16. Collapsed and blocked culvert at the driveway entrance. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-20

Figure 3-17. Soils in the Fields and Woodlands LCA (source: QEA, 2016). 3-21

Figure 3-18. Views and visual relationships of the national monument in 2017 (source: QEA, 2016)....3-23

Figure 3-19. View 1. Fields of corn and a residential landscape characterize the axial view to the south from the front door and porch. Overhead utilities on both sides of US Route 42 cross the sky. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-24

Figure 3-20. View 2. The residential landscape of the neighboring property appears on the south side of US Route 42 from the parking lot of the national monument. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-24

Figure 3-21. View 3. Wooded edges enclose the yard on the east and north sides of the house. (Selective clearing has occurred since fieldwork for this CLR / EA when this photograph was taken). (source: QEA, 2016)....3-24

Figure 3-22. View 4. A panoramic view west from the Homestead to South Center and South West Fields. (source: QEA, 2016).
....3-25

Figure 3-23. View 5. The natural gas easement creates a slot view into the adjacent property north of the South East Field. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-25

Figure 3-24. View 6. A house located immediately east of the national monument is prominent in views from the South East and South Central Fields. (source: QEA, 2016)....3-25

Figure 3-25. View 7. View across the fields north of the Homestead from the property line along the edge of the South East Field. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-26

Figure 3-26. View 8. Slot view toward the Homestead from a high point in the Central West Field. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-26

Figure 3-27. View 9. View of house from high point in South West Field. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-27

Figure 3-28. View 10. Central West Field, looking northwest from South Central Field. (source: QEA 2016). 3-27

Figure 3-29. View 11. North West Field looking northwest from the entrance to the field. (source: QEA 2016). 3-27

Figure 3-30. View 12. Linear view along cleared natural gas corridor southwest toward neighboring corn field. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-28

Figure 3-31. View 13. View northwest toward South Central Fields and Homestead from a neighbor's drive in historic south parcel of Youngsholm. This is near a possible location of the ca.1917 bungalow. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-28

Figure 3-32. Location diagram for repeat photographs from the period of significance, 1907-1922, and 2016....3-30

Figure 3-33. View A. Repeat photographs of road frontage from the southwest, ca.1922 and 2016, show that utilities persist along the widened street but trees are absent from the front of Youngsholm. View northeast. (source: HSR research, now at OHC NAM; QEA, 2016). 3-31

Figure 3-34. View B. Repeat photographs of the grounds east of the house, ca.1915 and 2016, reveal alterations in the wall of the porch and the trees and planting beds in the lawn. View west. (source: OHC NAM, MSS3 B02F71 02; QEA, 2016). 3-32

Figure 3-35. View C. Repeat photographs of the front yard and streetscape from the porch, ca.1912 and 2016, demonstrate the persistence of a rural setting to the south but also a widened road and the loss of a tree, walk, gate, fence, and hitching post. View south. (source: OHC NAM, MSS 3 B02 F58 1; QEA, 2016). 3-32

Figure 3-36. View D. Repeat photographs of the entrance to Youngsholm, ca.1912 and 2016, provide evidence of a process of simplification in the landscape of the Homestead over time. View northeast. (source: OHC NAM, MSS 22; QEA, 2016). 3-33

Figure 3-37. View E. Repeat photographs of the grounds and gate to the barnyard northwest of the house, ca.1918 and 2016, show the loss of farm features, growth of vegetation, and the addition of vehicular and pedestrian circulation. View northeast. (source: OHC NAM, MSS 2 B1 F21; QEA, 2016). 3-34

Figure 3-38. View F. Repeat photographs of the Youngsholm barns and silo, ca.1922 and 2016, reveal the growth of vegetation along distant fencelines and how the massing of trees at the Homestead approximates the massing of the historic farm cluster within the open agricultural field. View north. (source: HSR research, now at OHC NAM; QEA, 2016). 3-34

Figure 3-39. Vegetation types at the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument (source: QEA, 2016). 3-36

Figure 3-40. A row of cottonwood trees grows along the edge of the pond in the South West Woods and Pond area. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-40

Figure 3-41. Relatively open understory in oak-maple-tuliptree forest within Massies Creek Woods is atypical of vegetation communities in the national monument. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-40

Figure 3-42. Cluster of deciduous shade trees southeast of the house, looking northwest from US Route 42. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-42

Figure 3-43. Mown lawn and wooded area east of the house. (Selective clearing has occurred since fieldwork for this CLR / EA when this photograph was taken). (source: QEA, 2016) 3-42

Figure 3-44. Overlay of the existing woodland cover at the national monument on the 1940 aerial photograph. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-44

Figure 3-45. Visibility of the Monument entrance from US Route 42 (source: QEA, 2016) 3-46

Figure 3-46. View 1. From the west, national monument signage is partially visible approximately 500 feet from the nearest entry driveway. (source: QEA, 2016) 3-47

Figure 3-47. View 2. From the west, the house is partially visible approximately 220 feet from the nearest entry driveway. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-47

Figure 3-48. View 3. From the east, national monument signage is visible approximately 580 feet from the nearest entry driveway. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-47

Figure 3-49. View 4. From the east, the house is partially visible approximately 300 feet from the nearest entry drive (source: QEA, 2016). 3-47

Figure 3-50. The modern circulation features of LCA 2 form distinct patterns near the house. (source: GoogleEarth, 2016). 3-49

Figure 3-51. A paved asphalt horseshoe driveway and parking located to the west of the house. Cracks and vegetative growth are visible in the paving surface. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-50

Figure 3-52. A sloped gravel drive provides vehicular access to the pole barn from the north side of the asphalt entry drive. (source: QEA, 2016)..... 3-50

Figure 3-53. Concrete paving of the west patio connects to contemporaneous concrete walkways and a sidewalk along the entry drive. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-51

Figure 3-54. Cracks and chips are evident in the concrete sidewalk along parking area. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-51

Figure 3-55. The concrete east patio connects two doorways near the northeast corner of house. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-52

Figure 3-56. Cracks in the concrete of the west patio likely relate to settling and drainage. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-52

Figure 3-57. Thee concrete steps lead to a concrete walk from the front porch of the house. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-53

Figure 3-58. Two concrete steps descend from the level of the porch to the concrete walkway west of the house. A curbcut enables universal access between the parking area, driveway, and walkways near the house. (source: QEA, 2016)..... 3-53

Figure 3-59. The concrete sidewalk along the front of the house forms the universal access route to the house. The walk curves around the east side of the porch to ascend to the porch level. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-53

Figure 3-60. Overlay of circulation features, structures, and fencelines from the period of signifiance (1907-1922), in orange, over features of the national monument in 2017, in black. 3-55

Figure 3-61. Young Family Home at the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-56

Figure 3-62. The ca.1975 aluminum sided pole barn is near the historic location of a barn built by the Youngs around 1908. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-56

Figure 3-63. The Vectren Corporation natural gas line is expressed on the surface with plastic markers and a gas meter in the northern portion of the South East Field. (source: QEA, 2016)..... 3-58

Figure 3-64. The pond at low water level within the South West Woods, looking north from the south end of the pond (source: QEA, 2016)..... 3-60

Figure 3-65. A cast iron and brass spigot near the modern pole barn may be the only remaining historic water feature at the national monument (source: QEA, 2016). 3-60

Figure 3-66. Wood corner post with iron survey pin near the concrete base of the post in the North West Woods. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-63

Figure 3-67. Typical wire fence in the field edges of LCA 1. This segment of fence is located on the east side of the Center West field. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-63

Figure 3-68. Woven wire fence with a "Lion" knot located near the property corner along the north side of the South Center Field. (source: QEA, 2016).....3-64

Figure 3-69. Riprap and bricks provide erosion control where the ditch in the South East Field meets the culvert under US Route 42. (source: QEA, 2016).....3-64

Figure 3-70. Debris pile in the incised banks of the northern tributary to Oldtown Creek. This site may be located near the North West Woods immediately outside of the boundary of the national monument. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-65

Figure 3-71. Debris pile including old and recent bottles, wire coils, scrap metal located at the northwest corner of the South Central Field. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-65

Figure 3-72. Small-scale features around the parking area include four wooden planter boxes and the Ohio Historical Marker. (source: QEA, 2016).....3-67

Figure 3-73. Small-scale features east of the house include a row of septic lids. HVAC units are located north of the house. Plastic drain pipes extend from the gutters of the house into the side yards. (source: QEA, 2016).....3-67

Figure 3-74. Exposed stones in the lawn northeast of the east patio form an alignment near subsurface utilites and likely relate to excavation. (source: QEA, 2016).....3-68

Figure 3-75. A pre-cast concrete bench is located on the west side of the west patio in approximately its original location. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-68

Figure 3-76. Coins have been pressed into the top of the back and into the lower portion of the concrete bench in cruciform patterns. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-68

Figure 3-77. A circular concrete planter built in the 1980s is located in the west patio to approximates the shape and location of the original fountain basin and planter. (source: QEA, 2016).....3-69

Figure 3-78. The east facing and west facing sides of Ohio Historical Marker 24-29 provide information and exhibit minor peeling of the brown paint. (source: QEA, 2016).....3-69

Figure 3-79. National Historic Landmark Plaque on a granite boulder in a turf panel southwest of the porch. (source: QEA, 2016). 3-69

Figure 3-80. Concrete block debris within the wooded area north of the house are remnants of the old front porch. (source: QEA, 2016).....3-70

Figure 3-81. This ground-penetrating radar survey scan for the Homestead LCA shows radar reflection at a depth of 85 to 95 cm below the ground surface. Red areas are strong and blue areas are weak. While pre-1907 outbuildings and modern leach field lines are evident, the area of the ca. 1908 barns by the garage exhibits low reflectivity. (source: Figure 23, Burks and Schweikart, Large-Area Geophysical Survey Results from Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument, Wilberforce, Ohio, 2017, 48). 3-71

Part 2

Chapter 4: Recommended Landscape Treatment

Figure 4-1. (reverse): Charles Noel Young and friend breaking from playing ball at the field edge west of the farm entry drive, ca.1917. View southeast. (source: OHC NAM, MSS2_B04F05_I).....4-2

Figure 4-2. Addition of a visitor contact station, canopy trees, and fencing helps to redefine the spatial definition of the Homestead the open setting of the fields. (source: QEA, 2017).....4-11

Figure 4-3. The treatment intent is to recapture the spatial rhythm and massing of buildings and canopy trees along the US Route 42 frontage. (source: QEA, 2017).....4-11

Figure 4-4. Selective clearing of understory and small trees in the fall of 2016 created partially screened views to the fields through the wooded areas north and east of the house. The open character should be maintained through supression of understory and additional selective clearing. (source: QEA, 2107) 4-13

Figure 4-5. Removal of incompatible noncontributing features. (source: QEA, 2017). 4-14

Figure 4-6. Upon arrival, visitors can glimpse the rehabilitated vegetation, the vine entwined pergola, and conservatory across the side yard of the Youngsholm Homestead LCA. (source: QEA, 2017).....4-17

Figure 4-7. The visitor contact station is in the location of the historic barn complex. Visitors can walk into the fields or return to the house from this area. (source: QEA, 2017)..... 4-21

Figure 4-8. Restoration of small-scale elements such as fences, gates, and hitching post will enhance the historic character of the landscape. (source: QEA, 2017). 4-23

Figure 4-9. Picket fencing defines the boundary between the home grounds and the barnyard and pens. Lawn with trees, shrubs, rustic outdoor furniture, and a clothesline indicate the domestic character of the landscape. (source: QEA, 2017), 2017).....4-24

Chapter 5: Preferred Treatment Implementation

Figure 5-1. (reverse): The west patio with the vine entwined pergola provides a verdant setting for two unidentified people, possibly Marie Amelie Young and Charles Noel Young, at the west side of the house in this undated photograph. View north. (source: Ohio History Connection [OHC] National Afro-American Museum and Cultural Center).....5-1

Figure 5-2. Project Group A Location. (source: QEA, 2017).....5-5

Figure 5-3. Project Group B Location. (source: QEA, 2017).....5-7

Figure 5-4. Project Group C Location. (source: QEA, 2017). 5-11

Figure 5-5. Project Group D Location. (source: QEA, 2017).....5-13

Figure 5-6. Project Group E Location. (source: QEA, 2017).....5-15

Figure 5-7.
Aerial photograph of the residential and agricultural landscape surrounding Youngsholm in August 2016. (source: GoogleEarth, 2016).....5-16

Bibliography

Figure Bib-1. (reverse): Undated photograph of two women and a baby near the north picket fence in the side yard west of the house during the period of signifiance. View north. (source: Ohio History Connection [OHC] National Afro-American Museum and Cultural Center [NAM], MSS 2 B1 21) Bib-1

Appendix A: Treatment Alternatives

Figure A-1. (reverse): Charles Noel Young on pony with woman in yard west of house, ca. 1912. View east. (source: Ohio History Connection [OHC] National Afro-American Museum and Cultural Center [NAM], MSS3_B02F71_02).) A-1

Figure A-2. Alternative 1, Fields and Woodlands LCA, annotated after the March 2017 conference call with the MWRO. (source: QEA) A-5

Figure A-3. Alternative 1, Homestead LCA, annotated after the March 2017 conference call with the MWRO.. (source: QEA) A-5

Figure A-4. Alternative 2, Fields and Woodlands LCA, annotated after the March 2017 conference call with the MWRO. (source: QEA) A-7

Figure A-5. Alternative 2, Homestead LCA, annotated after the March 2017 conference call with the MWRO. (source: QEA) A-7

Appendix B: Impacts from Treatment Alternatives/ Environmental Consequences

Figure B-1. (reverse): The support of a rocking swing, a wood trellis for the grape arbor, and an outbuilding appear in this ca. 1923 photograph of two female students in the side yard west of the house. (source: Ohio History Connection [OHC] National Afro-American Museum and Cultural Center [NAM]). B-1

Appendix C: Consultation and Coordination

Figure C-1. (reverse): Undated photograph of women gathered in the side yard west of the house. View east. (source: HSR research, now at Ohio History Connection [OHC] National Afro-American Museum and Cultural Center [NAM]) C-1

List of Drawings

Part 1

Chapter 2: Site History

PP-1: 1922 Fields and Woodlands Landscape Features 2-79
PP-2: 1922 Homestead Landscape Features 2-81

Chapter 3: Existing Condition/Affected Environment & Analysis of Landscape Integrity

EC-1: 2017 Fields and Woodlands Landscape Features 3-77
EC-2: 2017 Homestead Landscape Features 3-79
EC-3: 2017 Homestead Vegetation Features 3-81

Part 2

Chapter 4: Recommended Landscape Treatment

LT-1: Fields and Woodlands Landscape Treatment 4-27
LT-2: Homestead Spatial Organization and Building Treatment 4-29
LT-3: Homestead Vegetation Treatment 4-31
LT-4: Homestead Circulation Treatment 4-33
LT-5: Homestead Small-Scale Features Treatment 4-35

List of Tables

Part 1

Chapter 1: Introduction

Table 1-1. Minority and Low income Populations by Census Tract 1-18

Table 1-2. Federal and State Listed Special Status Species - Animals 1-22

Table 1-3. Federal and State Listed Special Status Species - Plants 1-23

Chapter 3: Existing Condition/Affected Environment & Analysis of Landscape Integrity

Table 3-1. Homestead deciduous shade trees..... 3-41

Table 3-2. Visibility of Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument from US Route 42 3-45

Table 3-3. Homestead vehicular and pedestrian circulation features 3-48

Table 3-4. Small-scale features of the Fields and Woodlands..... 3-62

Table 3-5. Small-scale features and furnishings of the Homestead 3-66

Table 3-6. Potential archeological resources of the national monument. 3-66

Table 3-7. Existing Cultural Landscape Data Recommeded for FMSS 3-75

Part 2

Chapter 5: Preferred Treatment Implementation

Table 5-1. PA1 - Preserve / rehabilitate spatial organization and vegetation of fields and views and improve wayfinding..... 5-6

Table 5-2. PB1 - Restore front (south) yard. 5-7

Table 5-3. PB2 - Restore west patio and pergola..... 5-8

Table 5-4. PB3 - Restore the northeast portion of the yard. 5-9

Table 5-5. PB4 - Restore the side yard and add new parking lot. 5-9

Table 5-6. Non-landscape treatment tasks in Project B area that are directly related to the CLR treatment. 5-10

Table 5-7. PC1 - Add compatible buildings and structures to provide necessary facilities and to enhance the character of the historic landscape. 5-11

Table 5-8. PC2 - Rehabilitate the barnyard. 5-12

Table 5-9. PC3 - Add overflow parking area. 5-12

Table 5-10. PD1 - Rehabilitate animal pen area for interpretation activity area. 5-13

Table 5-11. PD2 - Rehabilitate garden 5-14

Table 5-12. PE2 - Establish visitor landscape experience associated with the fields and woodlands. 5-15

This page intentionally left blank.

01 Introduction

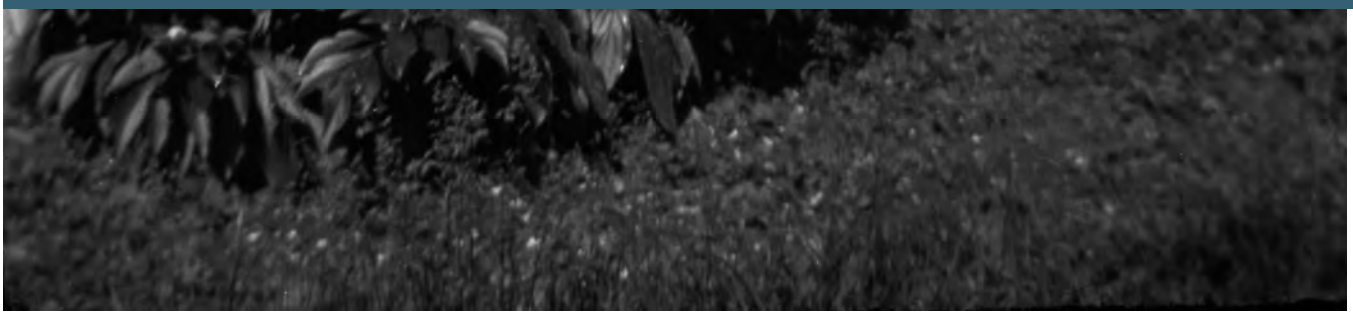


Figure 1-1. (reverse): Charles Noel Young hiding behind peonies, ca. 1915. View west. (source: Ohio History Connection [OHC] National Afro-American Museum and Cultural Center [NAM] MSS3 B02F71 02).

01 Introduction

Introduction

This document presents the Cultural Landscape Report and Environmental Assessment (CLR / EA) for Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument (CHYO), a 59.656-acre agrarian landscape and farmhouse in central Ohio. The site conveys its significance as the home of Charles Young (1864-1922), a US Army commander of Buffalo Soldiers, diplomat, and social reformer. Persistence of fundamental features of this cultural landscape from the early twentieth century to the present, despite evolution under multiple owners, attest to the enduring importance of Young and the relationship of his family to the place they called "Youngsholm."

This CLR / EA presents detailed documentation of Youngsholm's landscape development, evaluation of existing conditions, analysis of landscape characteristics, determination of contributing features, and treatment recommendations. Evaluations of potential impacts associated with treatment alternatives are incorporated into the report to comply with National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) requirements. The NPS preferred treatment is developed in a schematic design package bound seperately from this volume.

This CLR / EA builds upon other planning efforts including the 2014 Foundation Document, 2014 Historic Structure Report, and Long Range Interpretive Plan.[1]

This CLR / EA provides an understanding of the homestead in the context of the surrounding fields and woodlands and provides a basis for utilizing the setting to support the interpretation of stories about the Young family's activities and the evolution of Youngsholm. The intent of this CLR / EA is to provide comprehensive guidance that supports the mission of the NPS, and ensures long-term preservation, stewardship, and visitor experience objectives are met at the highest level possible.

The period of significance for the Youngsholm cultural landscape is from 1907 to 1922. These years relate to the national importance of Young and the duration of his family's residency from purchase in 1907 to Charles Young's death in 1922. During the period of significance, the Youngs developed the nineteenth-century farm by adding domestic landscape features and renovating buildings. After 1922, occupancy by descendents of Young and, later, Young's fraternity resulted in landscape change due to shifts in property use and tornado damage. Recognition of the site's importance prompted National Historic Landmark (NHL) status in 1974 and the rehabilitation of the house in the 1980s. President Barack Obama ushered in an era of renewal for Youngsholm when he declared the site a national monument on March 25, 2013, making it the 401st unit of the National Park System.

---

1 National Park Service, *Foundation Document: Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument* (Wilberforce, Ohio: US Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2014),19; Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, Inc., *For That is Home: Youngsholm Historic Structure Report, Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument* (Wilberforce, Ohio: US Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2014); National Park Service, *Long Range Interpretive Plan: Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument* (Wilberforce, Ohio: US Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2017).

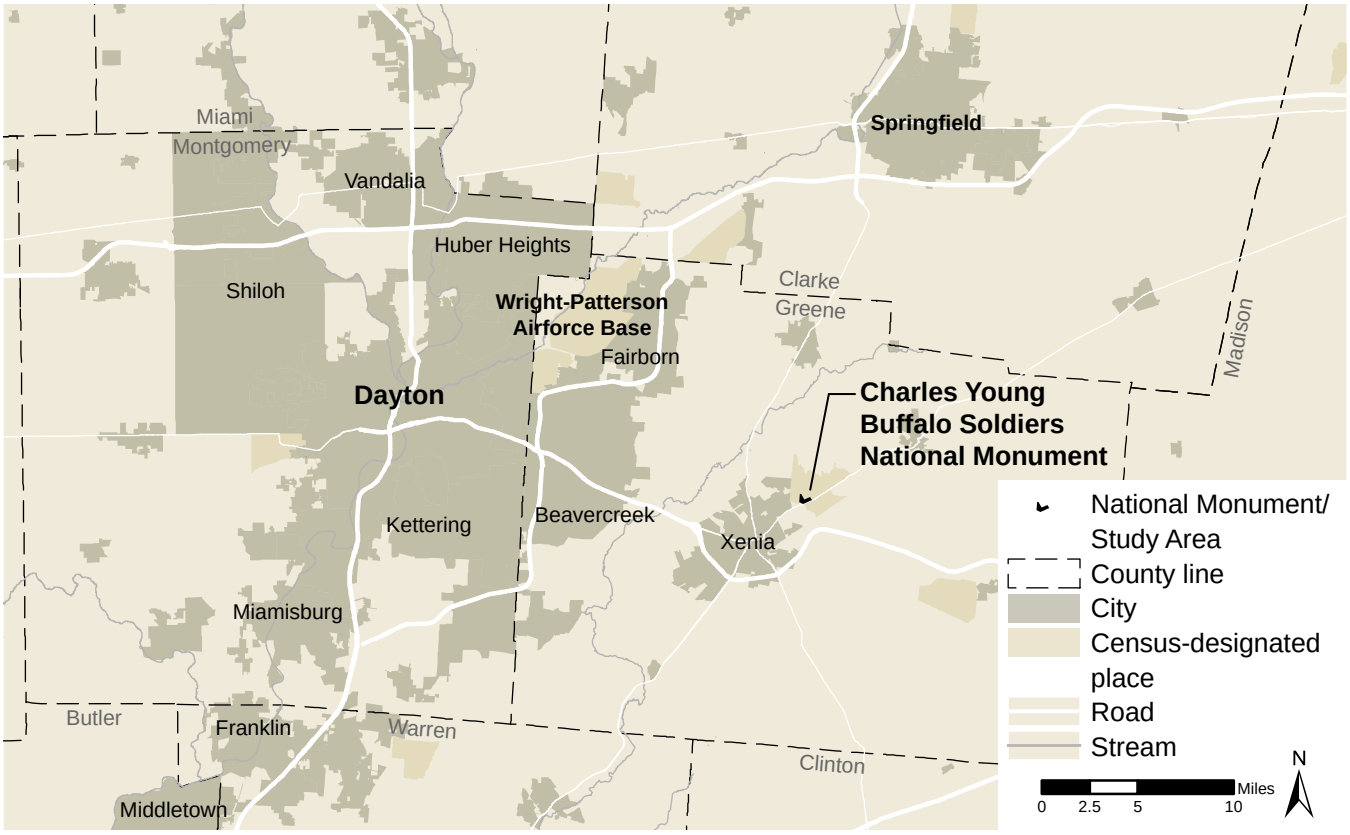


Figure 1-2. Regional location of Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument.

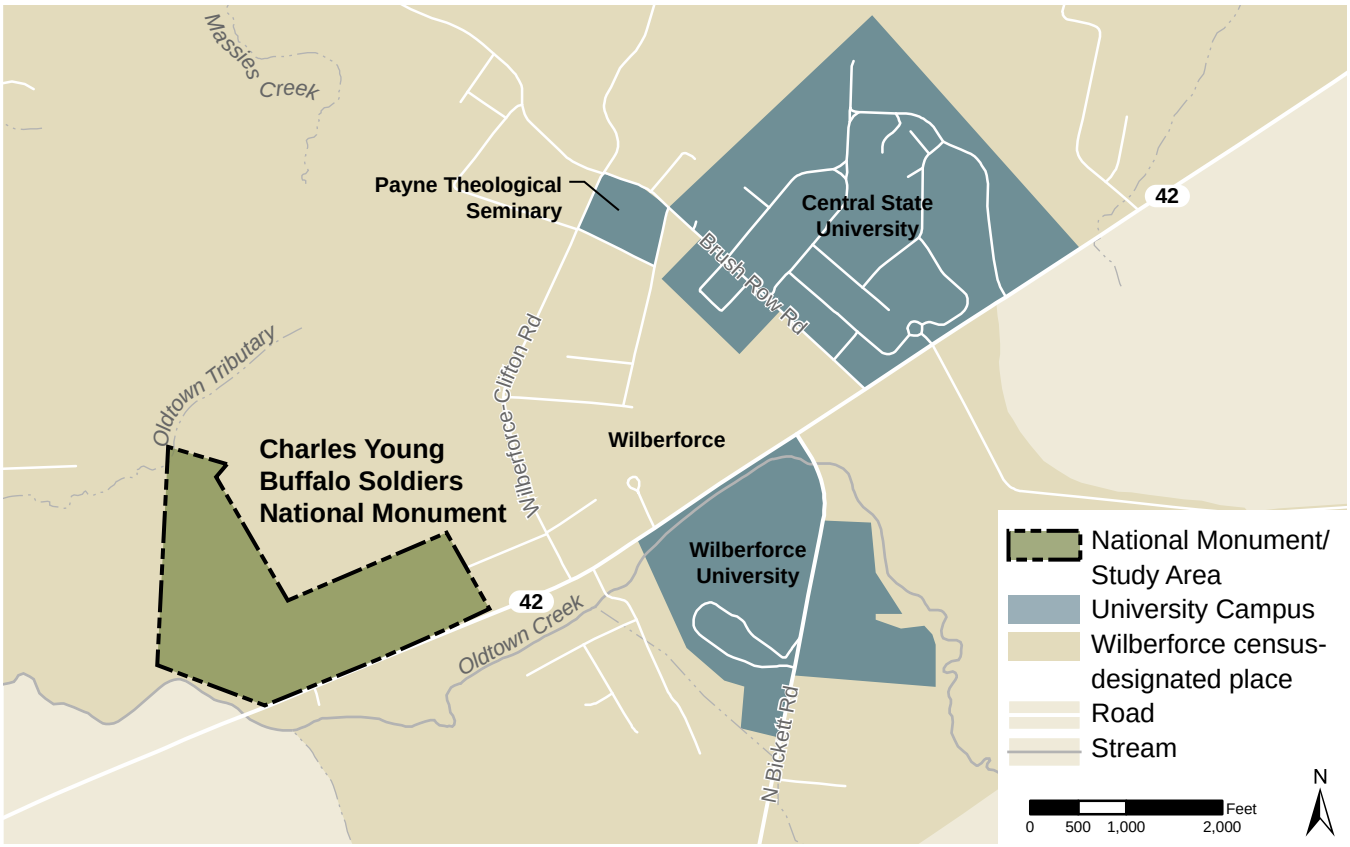


Figure 1-3. Study area in relation to Route 42, two streams, and three higher education campuses in Wilberforce, Ohio: Central State University, Wilberforce University, and Payne Theological Seminary.

Site Location and Description

The Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument is located at 1120 US Route 42 in Wilberforce, Greene County, Ohio (Figure 1-2 and Figure 1-3). The property lies near Xenia, Ohio, and is approximately 20 miles east of Dayton, Ohio. The L-shaped parcel lies in close proximity to three academic institutions including Wilberforce University where Charles Young once taught.

The original 79.14-acre farm, dubbed Youngsholm, was acquired in two parcels by Charles Young in 1907. The national monument comprises of 59.656 acres of the original farm between a tributary of Massies Creek and Oldtown Run, excluding land south of Route 42 (Figure 1-4). The national monument encompasses the Colonel Charles and Ada Young Home, which was listed as a NHL in 1974 for its association with Charles Young. The NHL boundary contains the house, a modern pole barn, and a four-acre portion of the adjacent grounds.

The boundary of the national monument is derived from the NHL and original parcel deeds. These documents place the southeastern boundary in the center of US Route 42. According to additional documentation associated with the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) Registration Form, the original deed describes the boundary as "beginning at an iron pin (found) in the centerline of US Route 42..."[2]

Approximately 33.5 acres of the overall site are fields that were maintained in agricultural production via a lease agreement through April 2015. At the time of this study's site investigations in August 2016, the fields were recently cleared and fallow. About 24 acres of woodland covers the northwest and southwest sections of site and along the property line. The southwest woodland currently encircles a .33 acre farm pond constructed between 1955 and 1964.

For the purposes of the CLR / EA, landscape character areas (LCAs) are used to further define the landscapes at the national monument. Landscape character areas contain similar physical characteristics, qualities, attributes, and associated landscape resources. Two LCAs will be used throughout the report, and are illustrated on Figure 1-4.

Fields and Woodlands Landscape Character Area

The Fields and Woodlands includes all fallow agricultural fields, wooded historic fencelines, and wooded areas within the national monument boundary outside of the Homestead. This approximately 56-acre area corresponds to historic agricultural fields and smaller woodland patches north and west of the property.

Homestead Landscape Character Area

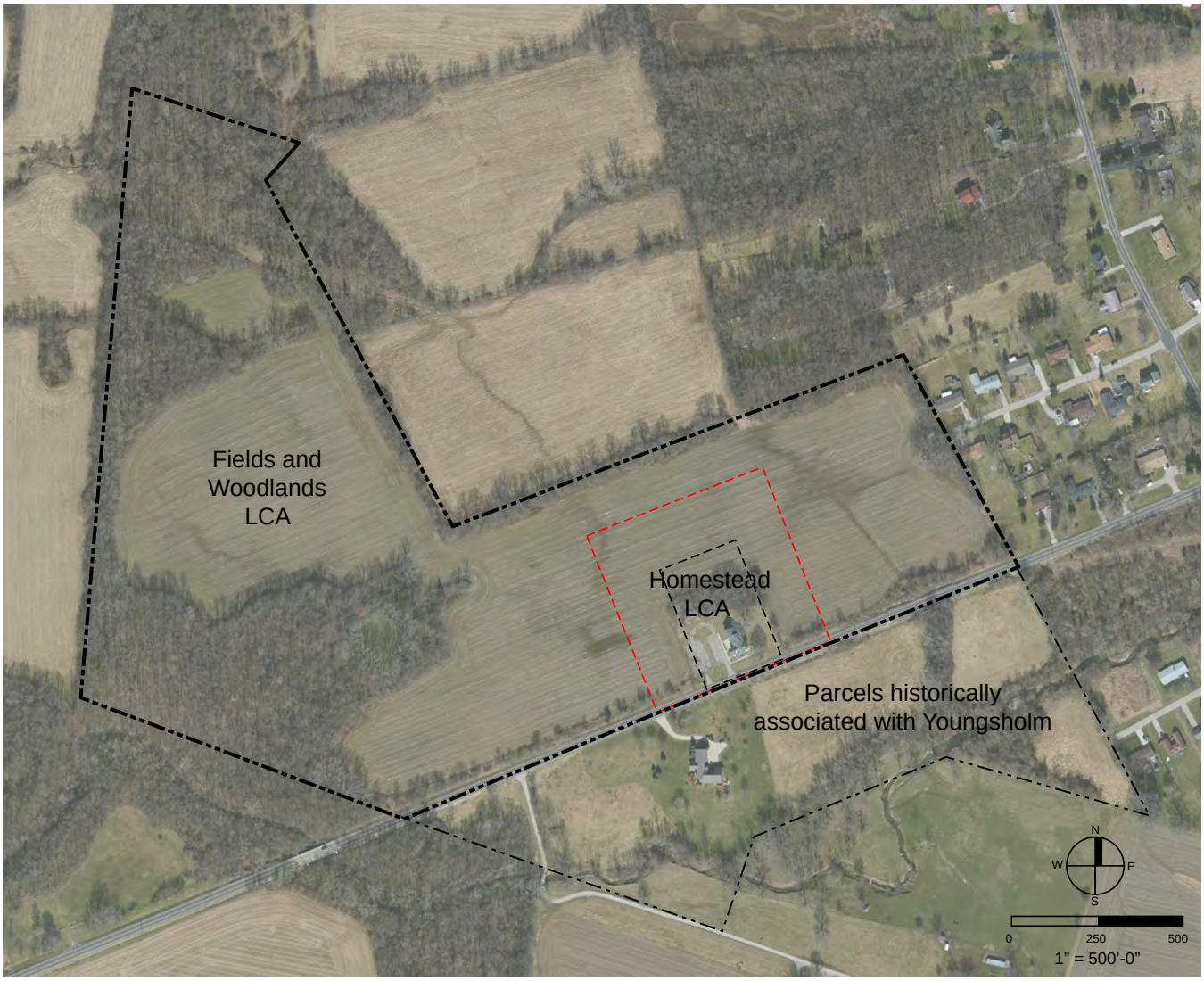
The Homestead consists of a roughly two-acre area defined by the historic uses of the grounds around the house and main outbuildings. It also contains the core of the NHL area (Figure 1-4). Primary landscape components of this LCA include the front yard, the west patio, wooded areas of debris and depressions to the north and east, the entry drives, parking area, and portions of adjacent fields.

---

2 NPS, Additional Documentation, Colonel Charles Young House, Wilberforce, Greene County, Ohio, National Historic Landmark Nomination Form, Washington DC: US Department of the Interior, National Park Service, February 13, 2008.

The historic extent of the Homestead is only partially legible today. The cluster of nearby trees, maintenance of mown turf, and existence of surface depressions in the vicinity of the house indicate the historic core of the property. The Homestead served as the main domestic zone, historically including the house, yards, entry drives, and adjacent farm zone with outbuildings, livestock enclosures, and garden. The grounds south and west of the house were the most significant spaces for family gathering and entertaining although the parking lot and drives lie atop of the side yard.

Figure 1-4. The CHYO CLR / EA study area is separated into two landscape character areas: the Fields and Woodlands and the Homestead. (Source: ca.2015 aerial photograph, Microsoft® Bing Maps).



Legend

- National Monument boundary / study area
- Parcels historically associated with Youngsholm
- Homestead Landscape Character Area (LCA)
- National Historic Landmark (NHL) Boundary

Purpose and Need for the Report

Purpose

The purpose of this combined CLR / EA for the study area at the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument is to document and record the history and current conditions of the historic landscape within the national monument and to provide guidance for future treatment and use of this landscape. The report will define an appropriate treatment strategy for managing the historic property and accommodating visitor use and access. The strategy will focus on interim and long term resource management, sustainable cyclic maintenance, and supporting educational programs. The project will also serve as a springboard for identifying how compatible parking, trails, and gathering spaces/wayside media can be added to the site.

Need

The 2014 Foundation Document for the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument identifies both Youngsholm and the surrounding agricultural landscape as fundamental resources and indicates the need for a cultural landscape report and environmental assessment for the property to: document the historic development of the property, identify character-defining features, define an appropriate use of the house and grounds, and provide landscape treatments that protect the integrity of the historic landscape while enriching visitor experience at the national monument.[3]

The CLR / EA supports Significance Statement #3 from the Foundation Document, which states:

> "The home of Charles Young, Youngsholm, served as a gathering place for a nationally important group of African American thinkers, performers, and leaders. Charles Young actively engaged in the dynamic and stimulating intellectual and artistic environment that characterized Wilberforce University during the latter 19th and early 20th centuries."[4]

3 National Park Service, *Foundation Document: Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument*,19.
4 Ibid.,3.

Project Objectives

A number of objectives are addressed by the CLR / EA:

- Summarize the previous human and historic activities in the Wilberforce/Xenia area to convey how they influenced today's physical landscape.
- Document the current physical landscape condition at Youngsholm to identify ongoing resource threats and resulting impacts, such as invasive native and exotic plants, drainage and/or erosion, deferred maintenance, and proximity of the highway.
- Investigate mechanical removal, prescribed burning, and other methods for managing former fields.
- Provide recommendations for site treatment that protect subsurface and surface resources and are compliant with ADA and ABA Guidelines for Facilities and Buildings (ADAAG/ABAAG).
- Identify opportunities for accommodating universally accessible visitor amenities such as parking, trails and walkways, restrooms/water fountains, and outdoor gathering spaces.
- Identify appropriate locations and scale of future outbuilding(s) and a tornado shelter.
- Provide a topographic base map for the site.
- Integrate cultural landscape recordation with service-wide Facility Maintenance Software System (FMSS) "Maintained Landscape."
- Assess landscape integrity and identify contributing features and attributes.
- List threats to resources and clearly define desired resource condition related to the historic landscape.
- Complete analysis of impacts.
- Utilize public engagement to consult with park neighbors, state and federal agencies, stakeholders, and the general public to identify a full range of alternatives and determine resource impacts from each of the alternatives.

Report Methodology

The NPS is charged with managing park resources and maintaining them in an unimpaired condition for future generations in accordance with the NPS-specific statutes, guidelines and standards. The National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) is the basic national charter for protection of the environment. Title I of NEPA contains a Declaration of National Environmental Policy which requires the Federal government to use all practicable means to create and maintain conditions under which man and nature can exist in productive harmony.

Federal guidelines, standards and statutes that apply to the Youngsholm CLR / EA are *A Guide to Cultural Landscape Reports: Contents, Process, and Techniques*; *The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties with Guidelines for the Treatment of Historic Landscapes*; federal regulations (40 CFR 1500-1508) implementing the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (NEPA); regulations of the Council on Environmental Quality (40 CFR 1508.9); *NPS Director's Order 12: Conservation Planning, Environmental Impact Analysis, and Decision-Making*; NPS *Director's Order Number 28: Cultural Resource Management Guidelines*; the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 (as amended); the Antiquities Act of 1906; the Organic Act of 1916; the Historic Sites Act of 1935; the Archeological Resources Protection Act; the National Parks Omnibus Management Act of 1998; general environmental laws such as the Clean Air Act, the Clean Water Act, the Endangered Species Act of 1973, and the Wilderness Act.[5]

5 Robert R. Page, Cathy A Gilbert, and Susan A. Dolan, *A Guide to Cultural Landscape Reports: Contents, Process, and Techniques* (Washington, DC: United States Department of the Interior, National

Although the federal government has standard guidelines for the preparation of Cultural Landscape Reports and others for Environmental Assessments, there are no guidelines for preparing a combined report. The Midwest Regional Office (MWRO) of the National Park Service has recognized that combining the two documents increases the effectiveness and efficiency of the overall document by integrating the information generated through the Cultural Landscape Report with the in-depth evaluation process inherent to the Environmental Assessment.

This project encompasses Parts 1 and 2 of a CLR. Part 1: Site History, Existing Conditions, Analysis and Evaluation of the CLR / EA presents documentation and analysis of the Youngsholm cultural landscape. Part 2: Landscape Treatment and Management of the report addresses future use, protection and development of the property through landscape treatment recommendations. The project approach is described as it relates to the two parts of the document.

Chapter 1 provides foundation of historical documentation as a basis for understanding the evolution of the significant landscape at Youngsholm. The historical information is presented in a landscape chronology that outlines the physical development of Youngsholm. Historic period plans included in Chapter 2 illustrate landscape conditions present in 1922.

The affected environment is documented and existing landscape characteristics are assessed in Chapter 3. Landscape characteristics are "tangible and intangible aspects of a landscape from the historic period(s); these aspects individually and collectively give a landscape its historic character and aid in the understanding of its cultural importance."[6] Landscape characteristics relevant to the study area include spatial organization and land use; views and visual relationships; natural systems and topography; water features; vegetation; circulation; buildings, structures, and utilities; small-scale features; and archeological resources.

Fieldwork supported the development of Chapters 1, 2 and 3. In August 2016, project team members travelled to the project site to attend project meetings, survey site conditions and conduct research. A project initiation meeting was held on 9 August 2016 to introduce the project team and discuss the project scope, goals, deliverables, schedule, site programming needs, and management issues. Meeting participants from NPS included Joy Kinard, Superintendent at Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument; Bob Stemple, Chief of Maintenance; Edward Roach, Historian; and Necia Alexander, Facilities Assistant from Dayton Aviation Heritage National Historical Park; and Marla McEnaney, Historical Landscape Architect from the Midwest Region Office. Additional meeting participants from Quinn Evans Architects included Brenda Williams, Historical Landscape Architect; Gregory De Vries, Historical Landscape Architect; Ruth Mills, Historian; and Stephanie Austin, Landscape Designer; and participants from Woolpert included Will Ballard, Environmental Planner and Gail Miller, Environmental Planner. Archival research was conducted by Ruth Mills and Gregory De Vries, Quinn Evans Architects, using primary and secondary sources to provide context and setting for the present planning efforts. Research conducted was limited to that necessary to document the physical change of the landscape related to specific periods of landscape change. Research focused on major archival sources identified by the project team during the project initiation period. These included the collections held at the National Afro-American Museum and Cultural Center (NAM), Wilberforce, part of the Ohio History Connection (OHC); Greene County Archives, Xenia; Greene County Room at Greene

---

Park Service, Cultural Resource Stewardship and Partnerships, Park Historic Structures and Cultural Landscapes Program, 1998); and Charles Birnbaum and Christine Capella Peters, *The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties with Guidelines for the Treatment of Cultural Landscapes* (Washington, DC: United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 1996).

6 Page, Gilbert, and Dolan, *A Guide to Cultural Landscape Reports*, 53.

County Public Library, Xenia; Wright State University Archives, Dayton; Greene County Historical Society, Xenia; and Dayton Metro Library, Dayton.

Part 2 of the CLR / EA follows Part 1. The process of developing Part 2 began with a facilitated project workshop that identified and confirmed a vision statement and guiding principles for landscape treatment, as well as considered future treatment options that are consistent with existing planning documents. The workshop was held at the Youngsholm house at CHYO on February 1 and 2, 2017. The vision, goals, and outcomes of the workshop built on the research and analysis presented in Part 1 of this Cultural Landscape Report and Environmental Assessment (CLR / EA) and a Public Open House held at CHYO on August 10, 2016, as well as the Foundation Document, Historic Structures Report, and draft Long Range Interpretive Plan.

Workshop participants included:

- Joy Kinard, Ph.D. NPS, Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument, Superintendent
- Robert Stewart, NPS, Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument, Chief of Interpretation
- Edward Roach, Historian, NPS, Dayton Aviation Heritage National Historical Park
- Necia Alexander, NPS, Dayton Aviation Heritage National Historical Park
- Marla McEnaney, NPS, Midwest Regional Office, Historical Landscape Architect, COR
- Al O'Bright, NPS, Midwest Regional Office, Historical Architect
- Ann Bauermeister, NPS, Midwest Archeological Center, Park Archeology Program Manager
- Angie Gaebler, Contract Manger, STRATA Architects
- Brenda Williams, Quinn Evans Architects, Historical Landscape Architect, Principal
- Greg De Vries, Quinn Evans Architects, Historical Landscape Architect, Project Manager
- Will Ballard, Woolpert, Inc., Environmental Planner, EA Project Manager

Following the workshop, the landscape treatment concepts were refined for a discussion with additional planning staff of the Midwest Regional Office (MWRO) on March 7, 2017. The conference call provided feedback and clarified treatment options toward the selection of a preferred alternative supported by both CHYO and the MWRO. The resultant alternatives are described in Appendix A: Treatment Alternatives.

Participants on the conference call included:

- Joy Kinard, Ph.D. NPS, Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument, Superintendent
- Robert Stewart, NPS, Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument, Chief of Interpretation
- Edward Roach, Historian, NPS, Dayton Aviation Heritage National Historical Park
- Marla McEnaney, NPS, Midwest Regional Office, Historical Landscape Architect, COR
- Tokey Boswell, NPS, Midwest Regional Office, Chief of Planning
- Lana Huber, NPS, Midwest Regional Office, Executive Assistant to the Regional Director
- Patty Trap, NPS, Midwest Regional Office, Deputy Regional Director
- Chris Powell, NPS, Midwest Regional Office, Associate Regional Director, Communications, Legislative Affairs, Planning and Partnerships
- Bill Harlow, NPS, Midwest Regional Office, Chief of Historic Architecture and Landscapes
- Chris Buczko, NPS, Midwest Regional Office, Environmental Protection Specialist
- Nancy Finley, NPS, Midwest Regional Office, Associate Regional Director for National

Resource Stewardship and Science
- Ann Bauermeister, NPS, Midwest Archeological Center, Park Archeology Program Manager
- Angie Gaebler, STRATA Architects, Contract Manger, Principal
- Brenda Williams, Quinn Evans Architects, Historical Landscape Architect, Principal
- Greg De Vries, Quinn Evans Architects, Historical Landscape Architect, Project Manager

The workshop and teleconference enabled the identification of the NPS preferred alternative. The project team utilized the feedback to prepare landscape treatment recommendations that correspond to *The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Landscapes* and reflect the findings of Part 1 of the CLR / EA. The treatment options are evaluated according to the environmental impact topics and an environmentally preferable alternative is identified.

The CLR / EA will be distributed for review by the public in the summer of 2017. Public review comments will be addressed and a decision document will be developed to finalize the CLR / EA.

Environmental Assessment Impact Topics

This CLR / EA evaluates potential effects on cultural, environmental, and socioeconomic resources from the alternative treatments. The report analyzes three landscape treatment alternatives to meet project objectives, evaluate potential issues and impacts to the park's resources and values, and identify mitigation methods to lessen the degree or extent of impacts.

Impact topics are headings used in a NEPA document that represent resources that could be affected by proposed treatment alternatives. Impact topics evaluated in this document are cultural resources, visitor experience and safety, and monument operations. Some impact topics will be dismissed because the proposed action would result in no more than negligible to minor effects. Impact topics dismissed are museum collections, ethnographic resources, socioeconomics, environmental justice, Indian trust lands, soundscape and lightscape management, air quality, special status species, wildlife, geology, soils, prime and unique farmlands, water resources, climate change and hazardous materials.

A brief rationale for the selection of each impact topic is given below, as well as the rationale for dismissing specific topics from further consideration.

Impact Topics to be Addressed

Cultural Resources

Cultural resources include archeological resources and cultural landscapes. Archeological resources consist of artifacts, objects, or sites that represent past human activity, occupation or habitation. Cultural landscapes are features of the human-built environment, natural environment (or a combination of both) that represent aspects of a way of life or a people, group, or family in time and space. Spatial organization; land patterns and land use; natural systems and topography; views and visual relationships; vegetation; circulation; buildings, structures, and utilities; water features; and small-scale features are elements of the cultural landscape that will be addressed in this report. Implementation of any treatment alternative could affect cultural resources at Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument; therefore this topic will require analysis in this document.

The actual extent or significance of archeological resources are not currently known, however, the NPS has initiated limited shovel testing and has also conducted survey techniques that did not disturb the ground surface. A summary of these surveys are provided in Chapter 3 and were used by the CLR team to influence alternatives and the recommended landscape treatment. The recommended landscape treatment (Preferred Alternative) is detailed in Chapters 4 and 5. Although actual impacts to archeological resources cannot be determined at this time, the potential for impacts from ground disturbing actions were considered by the CLR team and presented in Appendix B: Impacts from Treatment Alternatives/ Environmental Consequences.

Visitor Experience and Safety

The Organic Act of 1916 and NPS management policies require the National Park Service to provide opportunities for enjoyment of a park unit's resources and values. Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument is a new unit in the NPS system. At the time that this CLR / EA was prepared the park had hosted special events, but had not yet been opened to the public on a daily basis. The CLR will help determine appropriate opportunities for visitor experience and safety at the unit and because any treatment alternative or the no action alternative could have effects on visitor experience, this topic will require further analysis in this document.

Monument Operations

Monument operations include facilities maintenance, compliance management, employee and visitor health and safety, and administrative oversight. Any treatment alternatives proposed in this report is anticipated to have implications for monument operations. Because any alternative could affect the appropriate level of staff required for managing and maintaining the grounds of Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument, this topic will require further analysis in this document.

Impact Topics Anticipated to be Dismissed from Further Analysis

Museum Collections

Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument currently has displays relating to Charles Young and the Buffalo Soldiers which largely consist of photographs and banners. A variety of documents, artwork, photographs and medals collections exist off-site at the following locations:

- **Wilberforce University, Wilberforce, OH** has a small collection of items related to Charles Young and the cadets he trained. This collection is unprocessed and the exact nature of the contents are unknown.
- **Omega Psi Phi headquarters, Atlanta, GA** has various items relating to Charles Young dating to his membership in the fraternity.
- **Schomburg Center for Research in Black Culture, Harlem, NY**
- **Greene County Historical Society and Greene County Archives, Xenia, OH** contains local history and connections to the Underground Railroad. Laura Smith's freedom papers are also located here.
- **National Afro-American Museum and Cultural Center, Wilberforce, OH** has documents, artwork, photographs, medals, a uniform and a sculpture of Colonel Charles Young on horseback.[7]
- **US Military Academy West Point, West Point, NY**
- **Sequoia and Kings Canyon National Parks, Three Rivers, CA**
- **The Presidio of San Francisco, San Francisco, CA**
- **Yosemite National Park, CA**

Implementation of any treatment alternative or the no action alternative, in addition to implementation of recommendations in other reports such as the Youngsholm Historic Structure Report should result in acquisition of objects, specimens, or archival documents that require storage and curation. Storage and curation facilities do not currently exist at Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument, and Youngsholm does not presently have the capacity to properly display collections. According to the Scope of Collections Statement, the national monument's partner institutions like the National Afro-American Museum and Cultural Center may provide temporary storage space for museum collections.[8] In addition to this agreement, there are other potential options for storage and curation of items in partner institutions and other NPS units in the region. Implementation of alternatives in the CLR / EA and other management documents for Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument would result in positive, long term effects to museum collections so this topic will not require further analysis in this document.

Ethnographic Resources

An ethnographic resource study has not been conducted for Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument, therefore at this time no ethnographic resources have been formally identified at this NPS unit. During preparation of this CLR / EA potential elements of ethnographic resources were discussed including the 'salon' style gatherings of notable African Americans and military personnel at the home; social relationships to the Wilberforce academic community; associations of the property with the Buffalo

7 Ohio History Connection, "Exhibit: Charles Young and The Buffalo Soldiers," accessed October 2016, https://www.ohiohistory.org/participate/event-calendar/national-afro/charles-young.
8 National Park Service, "Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument Scope of Collection Statement," July 2016.

Soldiers and the Underground Railroad; and American Indian connections to the property. In order to acknowledge the possibility of ethnographic resources present, the CLR / EA includes a recommendation that a future project comprehensively address the potential for ethnographic resources. A future project will provide a formal evaluation and determine what ethnographic resources are associated with the national monument. Because those resources have not yet been formally identified, it is not possible for the current EA to determine potential impacts to ethnographic resources caused by implementing recommendations in the CLR and has been dismissed from further analysis in this document.

Socioeconomics

Socioeconomics is a broad topic that includes employment, occupations, income, land use, zoning and transportation. Greene County, Ohio has a population of approximately 163,313 (2014). The current population is a slight increase from the last census in 2010, but the population is expected to stagnate in the next two decades according to Ohio Development Services Agency projections. The economy of Greene County is fairly diverse, although educational and healthcare services are by far the top employing industries. The high volume of educational service employment is likely due to the presence of several higher education institutions including Wilberforce University and Central State University located east of Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument. Although there would be a benefit to the local economy due to implementation of any alternative, the positive effects would be minor. The effect to the regional economy would likely be minor to negligible. The potential direct and in-direct long-term positive effects to the region economy would be based on regional tourism.

The national monument is abutted by agricultural and low-density residential land. Wilberforce census-designated place (CDP) encompasses low- and medium-density residential and commercial lands, as well as more densely developed land uses associated with university campuses. Spatially, the two academic institutions dominate the Wilberforce CDP landscape and residential development is built adjacent to both college campuses. 78 percent of the residential development in Wilberforce takes the form of single-family detached housing, much of which is built on cul-de-sacs adjacent to US 42. Bordering Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument is agricultural land to the north and west, and low-density residential land to the south and east, which can be seen from Youngsholm.[9]

The Xenia Township 2012 Land Use Plan shows residential, agricultural, and institutional uses for existing and future land uses in the vicinity of the national monument; however the area is zoned as agriculture and population projections imply that development density in the foreseeable future would not be significant surrounding the project site.[10]

Zoning in Xenia Township encompasses Wilberforce and Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument. The vast majority of land in Xenia Township is zoned as "A – Agriculture," which allows for a primary single-family residence. The A district allows for a range of conditional uses pursuant to approval by the Xenia Township Zoning Board of Appeals. Most of the conditional uses, such as cemeteries, public parks and feed lots, would not affect the density of development. However, some conditional uses such as tenant farmer dwellings, bed and breakfasts, private schools and commercial recreational facilities may increase the density of development and affect traffic patterns surrounding the national monument. Based on local community planning efforts, there would be no impacts from

9 US Census Bureau, "American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates, Housing Report," CDP Wilberforce, Greene County Ohio 2014 (Prepared by Social Explorer, 2016).
10 Kleingers & Associates, Pathways to the Future: Xenia Township 2012 Land Use Plan, 2012.

any alternative on surrounding land use in the vicinity of the national monument. It is also unlikely that development patterns would negatively affect the national monument in the foreseeable future.

Transportation projects planned in the vicinity through year 2040 include the widening of US 42 and intersection realignments at US 42 and Bickett Road and US 42 and East Church Street.[11] Other potential road improvements include widening of US 42 in the vicinity of the national monument. The proposed road improvements would improve vehicular safety and capacity on the roadways in the vicinity of the national monument. Proposed alternatives could result in additional curb cuts along US 42, which could result in minor negative effects to road safety; however the potential for road widening along US 42 could mitigate safety issues with vehicles entering and exiting the national monument. Although there is access to the national monument from the regional road system, there is no capacity for pedestrian connections or opportunity to use mass transit. Action alternatives propose establishment of a connection to the regional bike trail, which would be a positive effect to an alternative means of transportation for visitors to the national monument.

The potential impacts to local and regional socioeconomics would range from negligible to minor and there would be minimal variation from the no action alternative to the action alternatives, so this topic is dismissed from further analysis in this document.

Environmental Justice

Under a policy established by the Secretary of the Interior, to comply with Executive Order 12898, Federal Actions to Address Environmental Justice in Minority and Low-Income Populations, departmental agencies should identify and evaluate, during the scoping and/or planning processes, any anticipated effect, direct or indirect, from the proposed project or action on minority and low-income populations and communities, including the equity of the distribution of the benefits and risks.

Greene County is comprised of 13.8% minorities with two Historically Black Colleges/Universities (HBCs), Wilberforce University and Central State University, in proximity to the project site. Table 1-1 contains information on Environmental Justice populations for the census tracts surrounding the national monument. Table 1-1 also shows the percentage of the population of each study area that is employed by the education sector as well as the percent of the population aged 18-24, which is considered college age. Greene County Census Tract 2406 contains the project site and the HBCs.

Table 1-1 presents a stark difference between the census tract in which the national monument is located, Census Tract 2406, with the state of Ohio as well as the neighboring census tract, Census Tract 2405. Census Tract 2406 contains a vastly higher college age population and a marginally higher education employment sector than the state of Ohio, which is due to the presence of Wilberforce University and Central State University. Census Tract 2406 also has a higher percentage of its population below the poverty line, however the poverty level in Census Tract 2406 is lower than its neighbor, Census Tract 2405. Finally, there is a significant difference in minority population among the state of Ohio, Census Tract 2406, and Census Tract 2405, with Census Tract 2406 containing a much higher minority population than the other two areas of study. Again, this difference is due to the presence of the HBCs.

11 Miami Valley Regional Planning Commission, 2040 Long Range Transportation Plan (Dayton, Ohio: Miami Valley Regional Planning Commission, May 5, 2016).

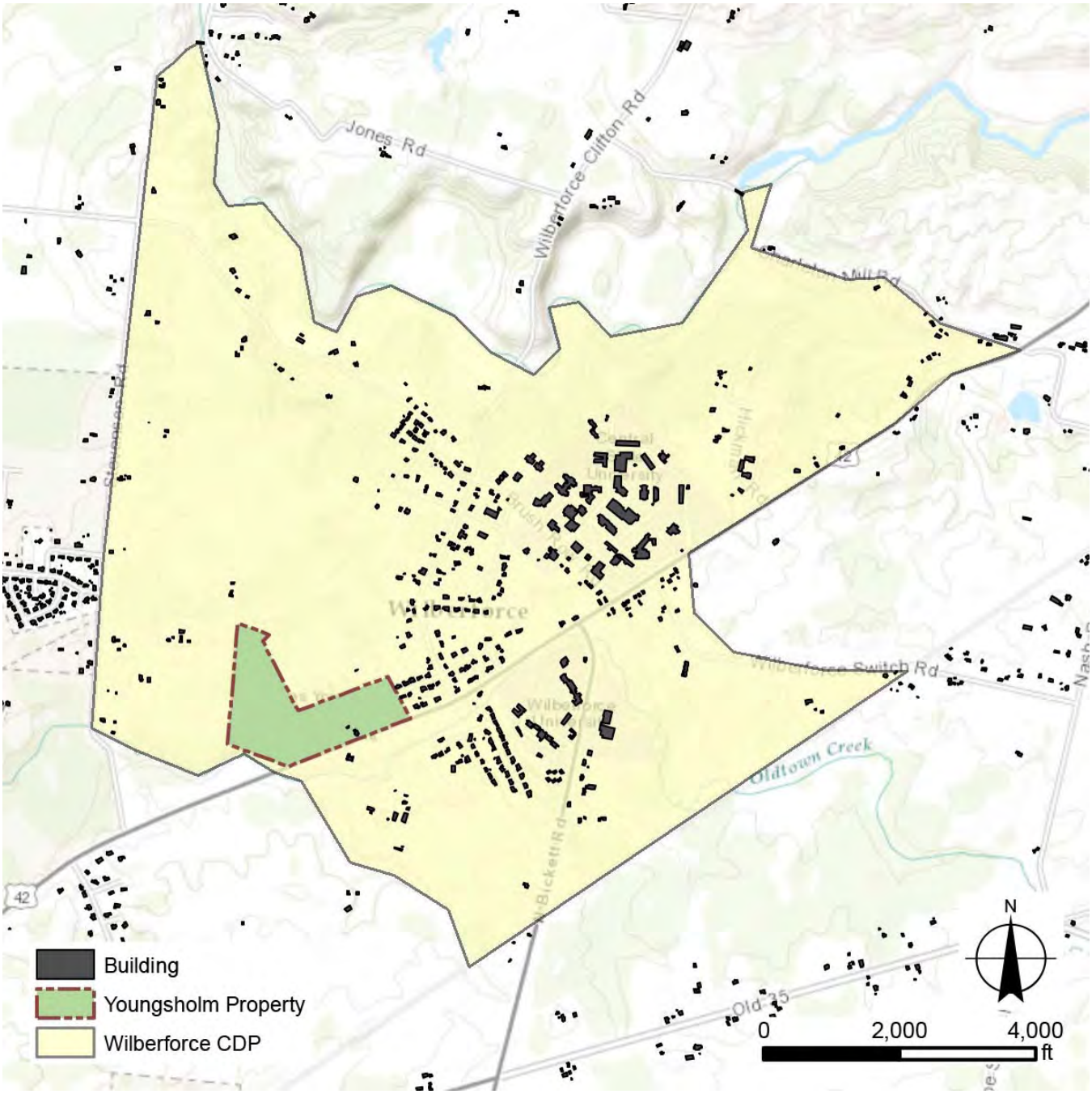


Figure 1-5. Existing structures in the vicinity of Youngsholm.

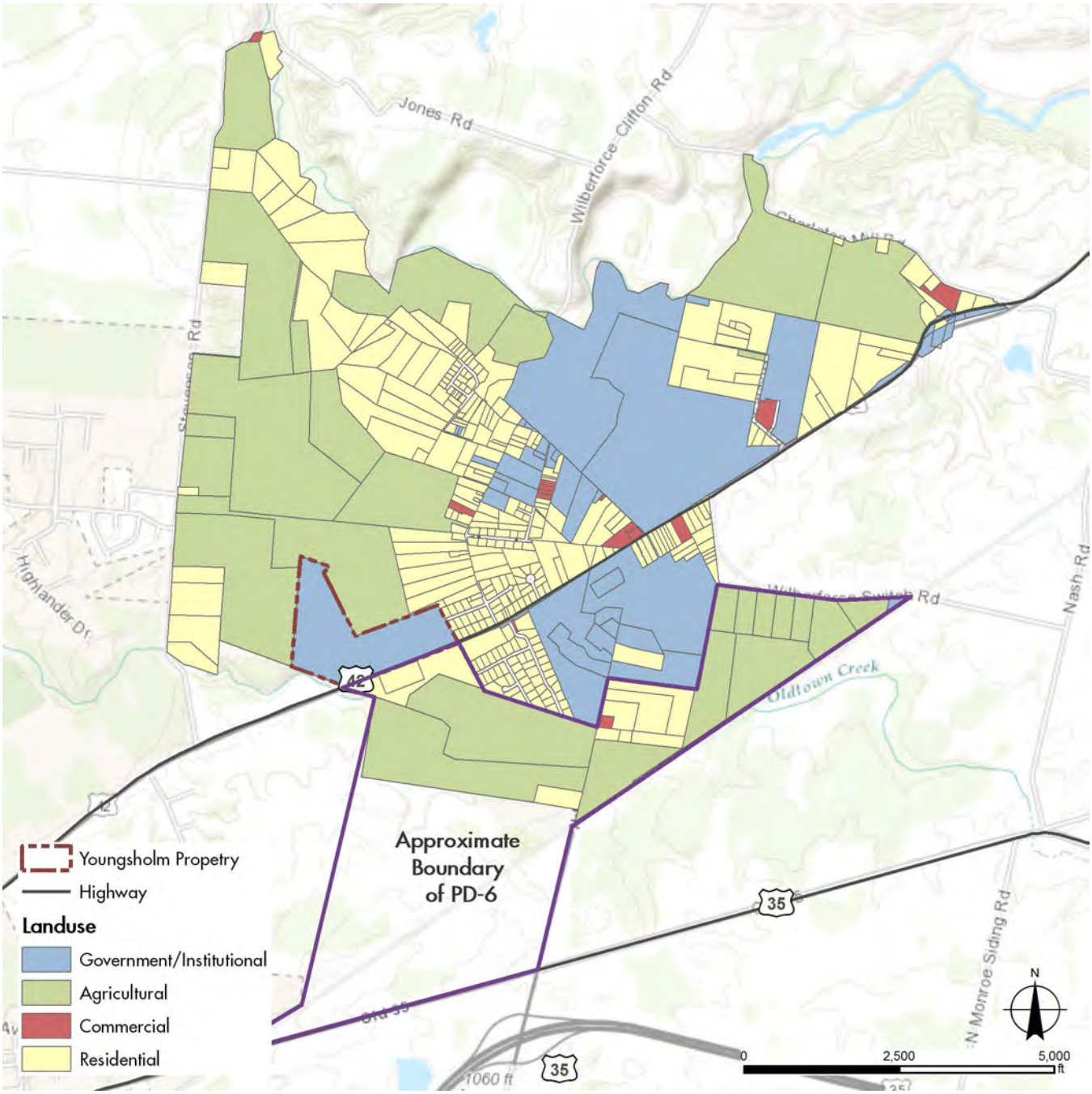


Figure 1-6. Wilberforce existing land use and approximate boundary of PD-6.

Figure 1-7. Census tracts near Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument (source: US Census Bureau).

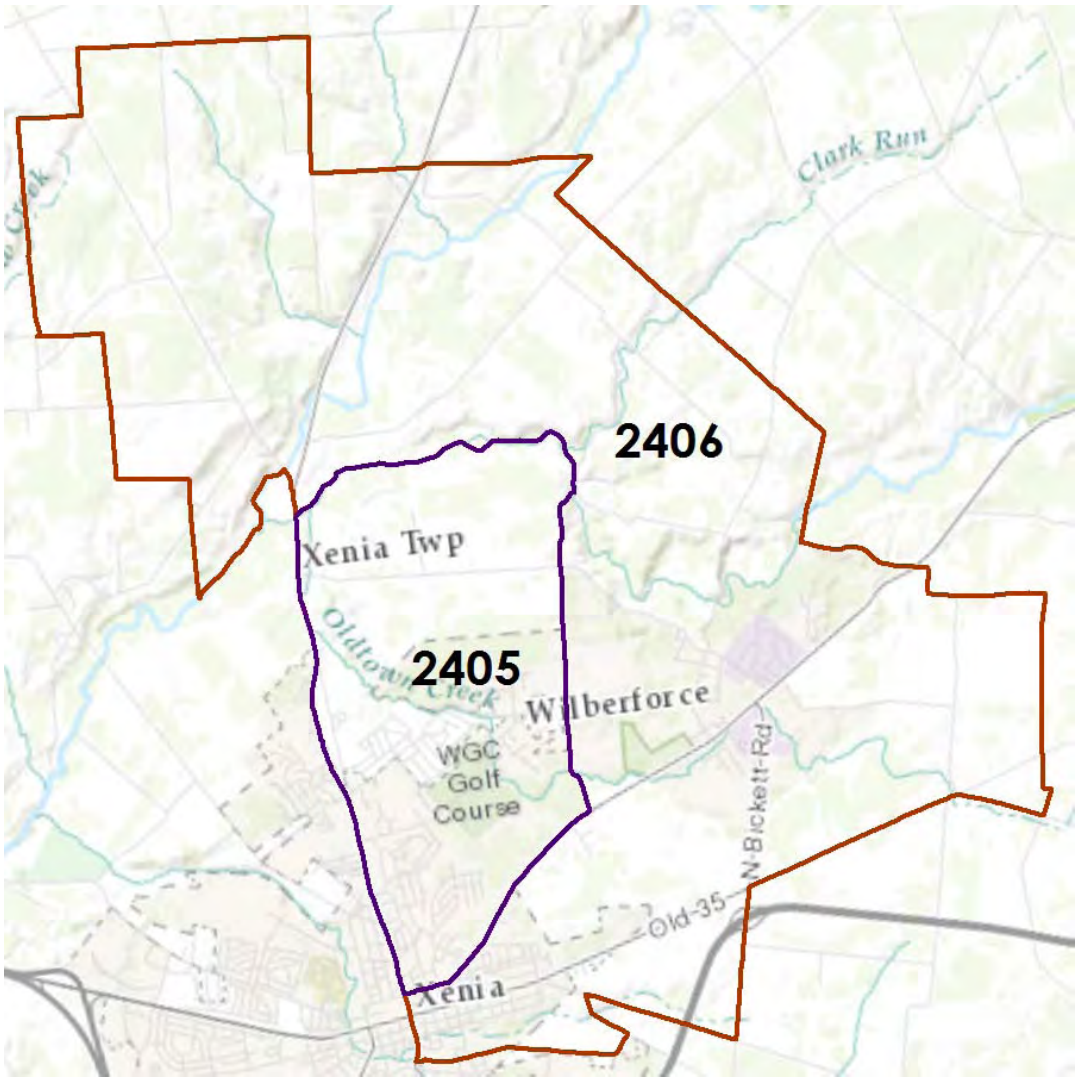


Table 1-1. Minority and Low income Populations by Census Tract[1]

Census Tracts	Percent Minority	Percent Below Poverty Line	Total Population	% Employed by Education Sector	% Population 18-24 (College Age)
2406	50.1	22.0	5,317	32.9	38.8
2405	11.3	32.7	4,504	31.5	5.4
State of Ohio	17.4	15.9	11,560,350	24.4	9.6

1 2014-2010 US Census Bureau American Community Survey.

It is unlikely that the project will have any negative effect on Wilberforce University or Central State University or on the student and faculty population. There would very likely be cultural and educational beneficial effects associated with implementation of the no action or any treatment alternative at the national monument that could be utilized by the local community. Therefore, Environmental Justice is dismissed from further analysis in this document.

Indian Trust Lands

Secretarial Order 3175 requires that any anticipated impacts to Indian trust resources from a proposed action by Department of the Interior agencies be explicitly addressed in environmental documents. No lands within the national monument are held in trust by the Secretary of the Interior solely for the benefit of American Indians due to their status as American Indians. Therefore, this topic will be dismissed from further consideration.

Soundscape Management

In accordance with NPS Management Policies 2006 and Director's Order #47, Sound Preservation and Noise Management, an important part of the NPS mission is preservation of natural soundscapes associated with National Park units. Natural soundscapes exist in the absence of human-caused sound. The natural ambient soundscape is the aggregate of all natural sounds that occur in park units, together with the physical capacity for transmitting natural sounds. Natural sounds occur within and beyond the range of sounds that humans can perceive and can be transmitted through air, water, or solid materials. The frequencies, magnitudes, and duration of human-caused sound considered acceptable varies among NPS units, as well as potentially throughout each park unit, being generally greater in developed areas and less in undeveloped areas.

Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument is in a relatively developed area. The project is three miles northeast of the city of Xenia and within the Wilberforce community. Proximity to Wilberforce University, Central State University, residential areas, and to the larger Dayton metropolitan may result in a relatively high amount of human-caused sound. Specifically, with the project's adjacency to US 42, there is vehicular traffic noise that affects the park areas. Any construction noise associated with an addition to the built parts of the park would be considered in the normal realm of human-caused noise for this area. There would likely be only negligible effects with regard to noise from Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument. Treatment alternatives are unlikely to affect the soundscape of the national monument so this topic dismissed from analysis.

Lightscape Management

In accordance with NPS Management Policies 2006, the NPS strives to preserve the natural ambient lightscape, which exists in the absence of human-caused light.

Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument is located near the city of Xenia and the Wilberforce community, which emit general lighting associated with streets, parking lots, businesses, college campuses, and residential areas. Young's Dairy farm is approximately 10 miles from the site and is a known source of light pollution. The project is also near the larger Dayton metropolitan area, which emits light normally associated with a densely developed urban area. Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument is, however, relatively secluded, and with 60 acres of undeveloped land surrounding one structure, general lighting coming from the structure may have a marginal effect on the area immediately surrounding the house. The no action alternative and treatment alternatives

are unlikely to affect the lightscape in the vicinity of the national monument so this topic is dismissed from further analysis.

Air Quality

The 1970 Clean Air Act, as amended in 1990 (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.), requires federal land managers to protect park air quality, while the 2006 NPS Management Policies address the need to analyze air quality during park planning. The 1970 Clean Air Act provides that the federal manager (the Assistant Secretary for Fish and Wildlife and Parks and the Park Superintendent) has an affirmative responsibility to protect the park's air quality related values, including visibility, plants, animals, soils, water quality, cultural and historic resources and objects, and visitor health, from adverse air pollution impacts. Section 118 of the 1970 Clean Air Act requires the park to meet all federal, state and local air pollution standards. Section 176(c) of the 1970 Clean Air Act requires all federal activities and projects to conform to state air quality implementation plans to attain and maintain national ambient air quality standards.

Greene County is within a maintenance zone for PM2.5 (fine particles) and ozone. It is unlikely that the project will have any negative effects on air quality within the region. There would be no temporary air quality issues with opacity and visibility from construction activities as there are no major construction activities planned. Increased vehicle traffic to the site from tourists could increase vehicle emissions to the area, but it is unlikely that the increased vehicle emissions will have a major effect on the area. Air quality may also be seasonably affected by standard agricultural practices that may occur on the installation in the future. These effects that could occur from interpretive or private agricultural practices will likely be minimal. The no action alternative and any proposed treatment alternatives are unlikely to affect the regional air quality so this topic is dismissed from further analysis.

Special Status Species

The Endangered Species Act (ESA) of 1973 (16 USC 1531 et seq.) requires examination of impacts to all federally-listed threatened, endangered, and candidate species. Section 7 of the ESA requires all federal agencies to consult with the US Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) to ensure that any action authorized, funded, or carried out by the agency does not jeopardize the continued existence of listed species or critical habitats. In addition, the NPS Management Policies 2006 and Director's Order 77 Natural Resources Management Guidelines require the NPS to examine the impacts on federally-listed threatened, endangered and candidate species, as well as state-listed threatened, endangered, candidate, rare, declining, and sensitive species.

The latest USFWS species list (dated May 18, 2017) available on the Midwest Region Section 7 Consultation website shows two threatened and four endangered species occurring in Greene County. An early coordination letter was sent to the USFWS on November 16, 2016. The USFWS responded with a letter dated December 12, 2016. The USFWS letter stated that bald eagle nests are not known to exist in the vicinity of the national monument and there is no need for further action for that species. The clubshell (*Pleurobema clava*), rayed bean (*Villosa fabalis*), snuffbox mussel (*Epioblasma triquetra*) can be found in the region and recommended avoidance of impacts to streams. The letter also referenced the eastern massasauga rattlesnake, which has not been documented in the vicinity of the national monument. The Indiana bat and the northern long-eared bat were specifically referenced due to the potential habitat, which appears to exist at the national monument.

The Ohio Department of Natural Resource State-Listed Wildlife Species lists 20 threatened and endangered species and species of concern occurring in Greene County (Tables 1-2 and 1-3).

None of the special status species listed in Tables 1-2 and 1-3 are known to occur within the project area; however habitat for the Indiana bat and northern long-eared bat may be present. The NPS has not conducted any presence/ absence surveys for special status species, completed any comprehensive studies on vegetation or other comprehensive natural resource studies at Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument. The national monument does have fence rows and woodlots in addition to the barn and Youngsholm on the property, so the potential for habitat is high.

The no action alternative and the treatment alternatives would result in actions to manage vegetation, including trees in the vicinity of Youngsholm. These actions would be selective to manage invasive species and viewsheds and variation between alternatives would be minor to negligible. Vegetation management for trees would adhere to the mitigation measures established in the USFWS letter, and are listed in Appendix A: Treatment Alternatives. Although the NPS would adhere to USFWS mitigation measures, determinations of effect cannot be made until presence/absence surveys are completed. The NPS will establish Section 7 consultation following completion of presence/absence surveys and prior to vegetation management actions that would affect potential roosting trees.

Wildlife

Title I of NEPA contains a Declaration of National Environmental Policy which requires the federal government to use all practicable means to create and maintain conditions under which man and nature can exist in productive harmony. The NPS policy is to protect the components and processes of naturally occurring biotic communities, including the natural abundance, diversity, and ecological integrity of plants and animals.

Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument is home to forest edge and field wildlife including white-tailed deer, red-tailed hawk, red-winged blackbird, gray squirrel, American robin, coyote, great blue heron, and others. Wildlife in the area is likely habituated to human activity and noise due to the proximity to the state highway, development of the nearby colleges, residential areas and agricultural activities. Larger wildlife are likely to avoid the project area during any proposed construction activities. During construction, some small animals, like rodents, may be killed or forced to relocate to areas outside the project area. Overall, populations of affected species might be slightly and temporarily lowered during the construction period, but no permanent negative effects to wildlife are anticipated from the no action alternative or any treatment alternative; therefore, this topic is not addressed further in this document.

Geology

Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument is situated in the Southern Ohio Till Plain characterized by till plains dissected by moraines. Glacial deposits found in the county are from Wisconsinan-age glaciers. Depth to restrictive layers is approximately 24 to 40 inches. The no action alternative and treatment alternatives are unlikely to affect the geology of the area so this topic is dismissed from further analysis.

Table 1-2. Federal and State Listed Special Status Species - Animals[1]

Common Name	Scientific Name	Federal/State Status*
Badger	*Taxidea taxus*	None/SOC
Beer's noctuid	*Papaipema beeriana*	None/E
Big brown bat	*Eptesicus fuscus*	None/SOC
Black sandshell	*Ligumia recta*	None/T
Bobolink	*Dolichonyx oryzivorus*	None/SOC
Clubshell	*Pleurobema clava*	E/E
Creek heelsplitter	*Lasmigona compressa*	None/SOC
Deer mouse	*Peromyscus maniculatus*	None/SOC
Eastern cricket frog	*Acris crepitans crepitans*	None/SOC
Eastern massasauga	*Sistrurus catenatus catenatus*	T/E
Hoary bat	*Lasiurus cinereus*	None/SOC
Indiana bat	*Myotis sodalis*	E/E
Kidneyshell	*Ptychobranchus fasciolaris*	None/SOC
Kirtland's snake	*Clonophis kirtlandii*	None/T
Least bittern	*Ixobrychus exilis*	None/T
Least flycatcher	*Empidonax minimus*	None/SI
Little brown bat	*Myotis lucifugus*	None/SOC
Northern bobwhite	*Colinus virginianus*	None/SOC
Northern harrier	*Circus cyaneus*	None/E
Northern long-eared bat	*Myotis septentrionalis*	T/SOC
Plains clubtail	*Gomphus externus*	None/E
Prairie vole	*Microtus ochrogaster*	None/SOC
Queensnake	*Regina septemvittata*	None/SOC
Rayed bean	*Villosa fabalis*	E/E
Red bat	*Lasiurus borealis*	None/SOC
Sedge wren	*Cistothorus platensis*	None/SOC
Snuffbox	*Epioblasma triquetra*	E/E
Southern bog lemming	*Synaptomys cooperi*	None/SOC

* T – threatened
SOC – species of concern
E - endangered
C - candidate

1 US Fish and Wildlife Service, "Ohio: County Distributions of Federally-Listed Threatened, Endangered, Proposed, and Candidate Species," 2017, accessed July 2017, https://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/lists/ohio-cty.html; Ohio Department of Natural Resources, "State Listed Wildlife Species by County," 2016, accessed August 2017, from http://wildlife.ohiodnr.gov/species-and-habitats/state-listed-species; and Ohio Department of Natural Resources, "State Listed Wildlife and Plant Species by County," 2016, accessed August 2017, from http://wildlife.ohiodnr.gov/species-and-habitats/state-listed-species/state-listed-species-by-county#plants.

Table 1-2. Federal and State Listed Special Status Species - Animals (continued)

Common Name	Scientific Name	Federal/State Status*
Spotted turtle	*Clemmys guttata*	None/T
Tonguetied minnow	*Exoglossum laurae*	None/T
Upland sandpiper	*Bartramia longicauda*	None/E
Virginia rail	*Rallus limicola*	None/SOC
Wavy-rayed lampmussel	*Lampsilis fasciola*	None/SOC

* T – threatened
SOC – species of concern
E - endangered
C - candidate

Table 1-3. Federal and State Listed Special Status Species - Plants[1]

Common Name	Scientific Name	Federal/State Status*
Arbor Vitae	*Thuja occidentalis*	None/P
Baltic Rush	*Juncus balticus*	None/P
Blue-leaved Willow	*Salix myricoides*	None/P
Carolina whitlow-grass	*Draba reptans*	None/T
Ear-leaved foxglove	*Agalinis auriculata*	None/E
False melic	*Schizachne purpurascens*	None/SOC
Fawnsfoot	*Truncilla donaciformis*	None/T
Fen Indian-plantain	*Arnoglossum plantagimeum*	None/P
Great Plains	*Spiranthes magnicamporum*	None/P
Limestone Savory	*Calamintha arkansana*	None/P
Little Gray Polypody	*Pleopeltis polypodioides*	None/P
Little Yellow Sedge	*Carex cryptolepis*	None/P
Marsh Arrow-grass	*Triglochin palustris*	None/P
Midland sedge	*Carex mesochorea*	None/T
Midwest spike-moss	*Selaginella eclipes*	None/T
Mountain-rice	*Piptatherum racemosum*	None/P
Prairie Rattlesnake-root	*Prenanthes racemosa*	None/P
Red baneberry	*Actaea rubra*	None/T

* T – threatened
SOC – species of concern
E - endangered
C - candidate

1 US Fish and Wildlife Service, "Ohio: County Distributions of Federally-Listed Threatened, Endangered, Proposed, and Candidate Species;" Ohio Department of Natural Resources, "State Listed Plant and Wildlife Species by County."

Table 1-3. Federal and State Listed Special Status Species - Plants (continued)

Common Name	Scientific Name	Federal/State Status*
Rock Elm	*Ulmus thomasii*	None/P
Rock serviceberry	*Amelanchier sanguinea*	None/T
Round-leaved Dogwood	*Cornus rugosa*	None/P
Royal catchfly	*Silene ragia*	None/T
Seaside arrow-grass	*Triglochin maritimum*	None/T
Seepage Dancer	*Argia bipunctulata*	None/E
Sharp's green-cushioned moss	*Weissia sharpii*	None/E
Slender Sedge	*Carex lasiocarpa*	None/P
Small Fringed Gentian	*Gentianopsis procera*	None/P
Southern Hairy Rock Cress	*Arabis pycnocarpa*	None/P
Tennessee Bladder Fern	*Cystopteris tennesseensis*	None/P
Three-birds Orchid	*Triphora trianthopora*	None/P
Tufted Hair Grass	*Deschampsia cespitosa*	None/P
Wall-rue	*Asplenium ruta-muraria*	None/T
White Wand-lily	*Zigadenus elegans*	None/P
Yellow Sedge	*Carex flava*	None/P

* T – threatened
SOC – species of concern
E - endangered
C - candidate

Soils

According to the US Department of Agriculture Natural Resources Conservation Service (USDA NRCS), the most recent soil survey for Greene County was completed in September 2015. The dominant soil type found in the area is Miamian Silt Loam which is well drained and occurs on till plains and moraines. Other soils in the area include Celina, Crosby, and Miamian-Hennepin. The soils found in the area of Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument typically occur in cultivated areas and deciduous woodlands. Implementation of the no action alternative or any treatment alternatives could result in reestablishing agricultural activities at the national monument. Sustainable agricultural practices and Best Management Practices for impervious surface runoff would be implemented to minimize surface water runoff and soil erosion. Implementation of any alternative would likely result in some surface water runoff, but overall impact would be minor; therefore this topic is dismissed from further analysis.

Prime and Unique Farmlands

In August 1980, the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) directed Federal agencies to assess the effects of their actions on farmland soils classified by the USDA NRCS as prime or unique. Prime or unique farmland is defined as soil that produces general crops including common foods, forage, fiber, and oil seed; unique farmland produces specialty crops such as fruits, vegetables, and nuts.

Soils classified as prime farmland or farmland of local importance cover 99 percent of Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument. Celina silt loam and Miamian silt loams are considered prime farmland and farmland of local importance. Crosby silt loam is considered prime farmland if it is drained. Farming does not currently occur at the national monument; however, there is potential to reestablish agricultural activity at the national monument. The parking area, accessible pedestrian trail, and overflow parking area will convert prime farmland to a non-farm use and make up 1.7 percent of the site. The action alternatives will result in a minor adverse effect on prime farmland on-site and negligible as a cumulative impact. Due to the minor effect to the resource and low percentage of the site affected, this topic is dismissed from further analysis in this CLR / EA.

Water Resources

Water Quality

Section 404 of the Clean Water Act requires that the actions of federal agencies avoid impacts to other waters of the United States, including lakes, ponds, streams, and rivers. An unnamed intermittent tributary of Oldtown Creek flows through the northwest corner of the national monument and a small pond is located in the woodland west of the house. Oldtown Creek flows along the south boundary of the project area. Oldtown Creek is located in the Little Miami River (upper) watershed and is classified as a warm water habitat. The water is impaired for fish consumption due to excessive levels of contaminants found in fish tissue. Total Maximum Daily Loads (TMDL) have not been established. Implementation of treatment alternatives would only result in minor increases in impervious surfaces, and the park would implement Best Management Practices for surface water runoff from those impervious surfaces, as well as implement sustainable agricultural practices for crop lands. Implementation of the no action alternative or any treatment alternative would result in negligible, indirect effects to water quality in the Little Miami watershed and this topic is dismissed from further analysis in this document.

Wetlands

Section 404 of the Clean Water Act (CWA) and Executive Order 11990 requires federal agencies to avoid impacts to wetlands whenever possible. Further, the NPS Management Policies 2006, section 4.6.5, Wetlands and DO-77-1 (Wetland Protection) provide guidelines for development proposed in wetlands, which includes a sequenced approach. Based on the policy, the NPS employs a sequence of:

- Avoiding adverse wetland impacts to the extent practicable,
- Minimizing impacts that could not be avoided, and
- Compensating for remaining unavoidable adverse wetland impacts via restoration of degraded wetlands.

The state of Ohio Environmental Protection Agency (OEPA) regulates impacts to isolated wetlands under the Ohio Revised Code Chapter 6111.

No wetland surveys have been conducted at the national monument; however according to the USFWS National Wetlands Inventory, one freshwater pond and an intermittent tributary are present in the study area (Figure 1-6). There is potential for wetlands in this area, but the extent will not be known until a wetland delineation is conducted. Alternative 1 proposes a section of trail approximately 158-foot long, 3-foot wide and covering 0.01 acres in proximity to the north side of the pond. Although a wetland delineation has not been conducted to determine the impact of the trail, foot or bike trails of 0.1 acre or less are excepted from

consideration based on guidance in National Park Service Procedural Manual #77-1: Wetland Protection, Section 4.2: Excepted Actions. The no action alternative is not likely to impact wetlands. Alternative 2 (the Preferred Treatment Alternative) proposes a trail on the south side of the pond and along the berm detaining surface water runoff. It is unlikely that the trail in this location would exceed the 0.1 acre criteria in National Park Service Procedural Manual #77-1: Wetland Protection, Section 4.2. Therefore, the topic was dismissed from further analysis in this CLR / EA.

Floodplains

Executive Order 11988 (Floodplain Management) directs Federal agencies and their actions to avoid, to the extent possible, the long-term and short-term adverse impacts associated with the occupancy and modification of floodplains, and to avoid direct and indirect support of floodplain development wherever there is a practicable alternative. The Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Floodplain Insurance Rate Map (FIRM) shows the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument outside, but adjacent to the 100-year floodplain (Figure 1-6). An increase in surface runoff is likely due to an increase of impervious surfaces contained in the treatment alternatives; however, the impact on the floodplain and flooding events will be negligible. This topic is dismissed from further analysis.

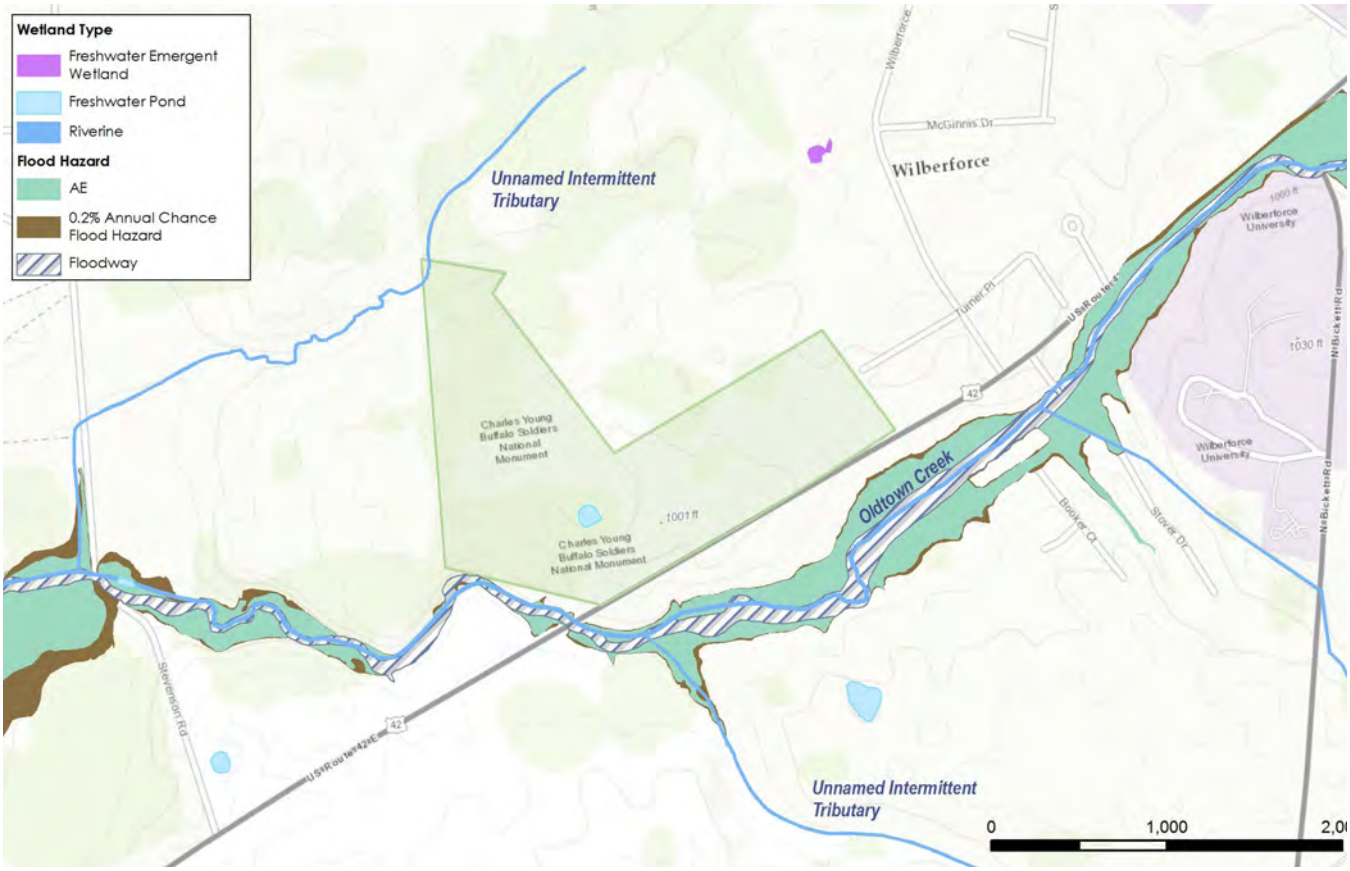


Figure 1-8. Wetlands, streams, and flood hazards in the vicinity of Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument. (source: FEMA, updated November 2014; USFWS National Wetlands Inventory, updated 2016).

Wild and Scenic Rivers

National parks that contain segments listed on the Nationwide Rivers Inventory are required under the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act to assess whether the segments are suitable for inclusion in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers system. An unnamed tributary flows through the northwest corner of the national monument to join Oldtown Creek south of the boundary. Oldtown Creek flows west to Xenia before turning north and flowing into Massies Creek near the confluence of Massies Creek and the Little Miami River. The Little Miami River is a national and state designated Scenic River managed by ODNR and is approximately 5 miles from Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument. Neither Oldtown Creek nor Massies Creek are considered wild or scenic rivers; therefore, the topic is dismissed from further analysis.

Climate Change

The 2014 US Global Climate Research Program report, Climate Change Impacts in the United States: The Third National Climate Assessment, predicts a hotter and drier climate with increased humidity and degraded air and water quality. Increased frequency of extreme rainfall and flooding events as well as other extreme weather events could occur in the future. Native species will face increasing pressures from changing climactic conditions and from invasive species moving to warmer regions. A 2011 report by the NPS listed additional anticipated impacts due to regional climate changes within the Eastern Woodlands and Forests bioregion. Possible impacts include:

- Reduced amount and distribution of suitable habitat for native species
- Increased suitable conditions for invasive species and pathogens
- Flora and fauna range shifts
- Reduced snowfall

The extent of the changes depends on the rate at which the temperature continues to rise and whether global emissions of greenhouse gases (GHG) can be reduced or mitigated. When considering climate change in an environmental analysis, the NPS must address both how the treatment alternatives may contribute to climate change, as indicated by their GHG emissions, and how climate change would impact park resources.

Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument is located in Wilberforce near Xenia, Ohio which has a history of extreme storms. In 1974 and 2000, F-5 and F-4 tornadoes struck Xenia, destroying many homes and businesses and damaged buildings at the project site. As storms become increasingly severe, tornadoes have potential to affect the area and could result in damage to the national monument, or create a hazard to visitors. This aspect of climate change will be addressed in Monument Operations and Visitor Experience.

Although implementation activities associated with the action alternatives would contribute to GHG emissions, such emissions would be temporary and/or sporadic. So it is likely that the effects of implementation-related GHG emissions on climate change would not be discernible at a regional scale or global scale. In addition to GHG emissions, vegetation management would be adaptive over time to address changing weather patterns. The no action alternative and treatment alternatives are unlikely to affect the broader weather patterns and climate so this topic is dismissed from further analysis.

Hazardous Materials

There is no readily available data on the potential for hazardous materials or contamination in the project area and is not expected due to the primarily agricultural history of the site. Nevertheless, any site where the presence of hazardous materials is considered to be in question would be avoided in developing treatment alternatives. If any potentially hazardous sites are within an area designated for treatment, all appropriate measures will be taken to mitigate hazardous working conditions. Park staff would adhere to appropriate NPS policies and directives; OEPA; and Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) safety precautions for workers at the project site. Based on the unlikely presence of hazardous materials or contamination at the site and the use of health and safety measures, this impact topic will be dismissed from further analysis.

Project Team

The Youngsholm Cultural Landscape Report / Environmental Assessment team consists of the following:

Project Lead
STRATA Architecture + Preservation (STRATA), Kansas City, Missouri
STRATA Architecture provided review and editing of the document and contract management as the Project Lead. STRATA team members included Angie Gaebler, Principal and Project Manager.

Historic Landscape Architect and Historian
Quinn Evans Architects (QEA), Ann Arbor, Michigan and Madison, Wisconsin
Quinn Evans Architects provided historic landscape architectural services, as well as the historian services for the report. QEA performed existing condition documentation, analysis, and development of treatment recommendations related to the historic landscape. QEA also conducted the research to provide the history and chronology for the study area, and provided guidance related to cultural resource impact topics. QEA team members included Brenda Williams, Historic Landscape Architect and Principal; Steve Jones, Principal; Gregory De Vries, Historic Landscape Architect and Project Manager; Ruth Mills, Historian; and Stephanie Austin, Landscape Designer.

Environmental Consultant and Surveyor
Woolpert, Inc. (Woolpert), Fairview Heights, Illinois and Dayton, Ohio
Woolpert prepared the topographic survey of the site and guided preparation of the Environmental Assessment to meet National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) requirements. Woolpert team members included Will Ballard, Environmental Planner and Associate; Gail Miller, Environmental Planner; and Brett Harmon, Geospatial Crew Coordinator-Surveyor.

Relation to Other Planning Documents

This CLR / EA draws on the findings of planning documents for the national monument.

Foundation Document

The 2014 Foundation Document provides an understanding of the resources, values, and history of Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument for planning and management.[12] The cultural landscape of the national monument is discussed in Fundamental Resources and Values as a resource that is suited to commemoration and providing continuity with historic land uses. In addition, one of the four Statements of Significance addresses the property as a gathering place related to the dynamic and stimulating intellectual and artistic environment of Wilberforce College.

Historic Structure Report

The 2014 Youngsholm Historic Structures Report (HSR) provides historical documentation of the national monument and recommendations for the Young family house.[13] A goal of the CLR / EA is to ensure consistency across recommendations. The HSR preferred alternative includes immediate recommendations for maintenance and repair of the house and long term treatment recommendations for interior rehabilitation with exterior restoration. Relevant areas of overlap between the HSR and CLR include:

- ADA site/building access
- Phasing of house construction
- Grading for positive drainage
- Placement of site lighting and security features
- Location of geothermal field and utilities[14]

Long Range Interpretive Plan

The 2017 Long Range Interpretive Plan (LRIP) provides the planning background, existing conditions, and recommendations for future interpretive services, facilities, and media at the national monument.[15] The LRIP offers guidance on the development of an operations plan to direct how visitors will experience the site. It discusses the importance of connecting CHYO to other related resources in the Wilberforce area by increasing site access, enhancing experiences of park resources including the cultural landscape, and developing wayfinding signs, interpretive exhibits, events, programs, and partnerships.

12 National Park Service, *Foundation Document: Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument*.
13 Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, Inc., *Youngsholm Historic Structure Report*.
14 Ibid.
15 National Park Service, *Long Range Interpretive Plan: Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument.*

Cultural Landscape Terminology

This CLR / EA employs the Harpers Ferry Center (HFC) Editorial Style Guide for clarity.[16] Specific terminology referenced in this document is provided below for ease of reference. All future work planned for the cultural landscape will be guided by *The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties – Historic Landscapes*. Terminology used in this CLR to describe recommended actions has also been adapted from National Park Service, "Workflows Definitions.[17]

Add — Add refers to the installation of new features required for new compatible use that is compatible with the preservation of the historic spatial organization and land patterns. Additions should be considered only after it is determined that those needs cannot be met by altering secondary (i.e. non-character defining) spatial organization and land patterns. Additions should be planned, designed, and installed to be clearly differentiated from the character-defining features, so that these features are not radically changed, obscured, damaged, or destroyed.

Affected Environment — The environment of the area to be affected by the alternatives under consideration.[18]

Avoid — Avoid is to prevent the occurrence of an unnecessary impact to the cultural landscape within reasonable circumstances.

CE, BCE, BP — Temporal conventions used in this CLR / EA include Common Era (CE) and Before Common Era (BCE) for cultural time periods up to 1000. After this date, no designation is provided. Before Present (BP) is used for geological epochs in the Natural History Overview to be consistent with sources.

Character-defining feature — A prominent or distinctive aspect, quality, or characteristic of a cultural landscape that contributes significantly to its physical character. Land use patterns, vegetation, furnishings, decorative details, and materials may be such features.[19]

Consider — Consider is to routinely evaluate if a treatment action can be undertaken. Budget restraints and long-term maintenance may result in delayed treatment action. As circumstances change, the treatment action should be re-evaluated and eventually completed.

Construct / Install — Construct / Install is to build or erect a new, non-historic feature or service that is compatible with the cultural landscape. This may also include the replacement of a missing historic feature.

---

16 National Park Service, "HFC Editorial Style Guide," Harpers Ferry Center, last modified July 2013, accessed November 2016, https://www.nps.gov/hfc/pdf/HFCstyleGuide_July2013.pdf.
17 Adapted from Birnbaum and Peters, *The Secretary of Interior Standards for the Treatment of Cultural Landscapes*; National Park Service, "Workflows Definitions," accessed March 30, 2017, http://www.nps.gov/dscw/definitions.htm; and Merriam-Webster's Collegiate Dictionary, 11th ed. Springfield, MA: Merriam-Webster, 2003.
18 US Environmental Protection Agency, "National Environmental Policy Act Review Process," accessed November 2016, https://www.epa.gov/nepa/national-environmental-policy-act-review-process
19 Birnbaum and Peters, *The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties with Guidelines for the Treatment of Cultural Landscapes,* 4.

Cultural landscape

A geographic area (including both cultural and natural resources and the wildlife or domestic animals therein) associated with a historic event, activity, or person or exhibiting other cultural or aesthetic values.[20] The National Park Service identifies four types of cultural landscapes:

Historic site
A landscape significant for its association with a historic event, activity or person.[21]

Historic designed landscape
A landscape that was consciously designed or laid out by a landscape architect, master gardener, architect, engineer, or horticulturist according to design principles, or an amateur gardener working in a recognized style or tradition. The landscape may be associated with a significant person, trend, or event in landscape architecture; or illustrate an important development in the theory and practice of landscape architecture. Aesthetic values play a significant role in designed landscapes.[22]

Historic vernacular landscape
A landscape that evolved through use by the people whose activities or occupancy shaped it. Through social or cultural attitudes of an individual, a family, or a community, the landscape reflects the physical, biological, and cultural character of everyday lives. Function plays a significant role in vernacular landscapes.[23]

Ethnographic landscape
Area containing natural and cultural resources that associated people define as heritage resources, including plant and animal communities, geographic features, and structures.[24]

Cultural landscape report

The primary management document for cultural landscapes within the National Park Service. A cultural landscape report (CLR) documents the history and existing conditions of a cultural landscape, evaluates its significance according to the Secretary of the Interior's Standards, and provides design and management recommendations for the property.[25]

Environmental assessment

An assessment of the possible positive or negative impact that a proposed project may have on the environment, together consisting of the environmental, social, and economic aspects.[26]

Establish

Establish refers to those measures that create a stable framework for other long-term actions to be taken on the site.

Feature

The smallest element(s) of a cultural landscape that contributes to its significance and that can be the subject of a treatment intervention.[27]

---

20 Ibid., 4.
21 Ibid., 5.
22 Ibid., 5.
23 Ibid., 5.
24 Ibid., 5.
25 Page, Gilbert, and Dolan, *A Guide to Cultural Landscape Reports: Contents, Process, and Techniques*, 129.
26 *Environmental Quality Improvement Act of 1970*, 43 FR 56003, Nov. 29, 1978, as amended (42 USC 4371 et seq), sec 309 of the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 USC 7609) and EC 11514 (Mar. 5, 1970, as amended by EC11991, May 24, 1977).
27 Birnbaum and Peters, *The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties with Guidelines for the Treatment of Cultural Landscapes,* 4.

Historic character The sum of all features, visual aspects, materials, and spaces associated with a cultural landscape's history. These qualities are often referred to as character-defining.[28]

Historic significance The recognized importance a property displays when it has been evaluated, including when it has been found to meet National Register Criteria.[29]

Integrity The authenticity of a property's historic identity, evidenced by the survival of physical characteristics that existed during the property's period of significance. The seven qualities of integrity as defined by the National Register program are location, setting, feeling, association, design, workmanship, and materials.[30]

Location
Location is the place where the historic property was constructed or the place where the historic event occurred.[31]

Design
Design is the combination of elements that create the form, plan, space, structure, and style of a property.[32]

Setting
Setting is the physical environment of a historic property.[33]

Materials
Materials are the physical elements that were combined or deposited during a particular period of time and in a particular pattern or configuration to form a historic property.[34]

Workmanship
Workmanship is the physical evidence of the crafts of a particular culture or people during any given period in history or prehistory.[35]

Feeling
Feeling is a property's expression of the aesthetic or historic sense of a particular period of time.[36]

Association
Association is the direct link between an important historic event or person and a historic property.[37]

Interpret Interpret refers to the communication of the historic, cultural, environmental or other significant values of a cultural landscape to a visitor through a variety of media.

---

28 Ibid., 4.
29 Barbara Little, Erika Martin Seibert, Jan Townsend, John H. Sprinkle, and John Knoerl, *Preservation Brief 36: Protecting Cultural Landscapes, Planning, Treatment, and Management of Historic Landscapes* (Washington, DC: Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2000), 8.
30 Page, Gilbert, and Dolan, *A Guide to Cultural Landscape Reports:* 139.
31 National Register of Historic Places, *National Register Bulletin 15: How to Apply the National Register Criteria for Evaluation* (Washington, DC: Department of the Interior, 1990 (1997 ed.)), 44.
32 Ibid., 44.
33 Ibid., 45.
34 Ibid., 45.
35 Ibid., 45.
36 Ibid., 45.
37 Ibid., 45.

In-kind

In-kind refers to the replacement of a feature that is extensively deteriorated or missing parts of features, using materials that match historic detail, configuration, and appearance as closely as possible.

Landscape characteristic

A tangible or intangible characteristic of a landscape that defines and characterizes the landscape and that, individually and collectively, gives a landscape its character and aids in understanding its cultural value.[38]

Spatial Organization
The arrangement of elements that define and create space through the ground, vertical, and overhead planes, including topography, vegetation, natural systems, and buildings and structures. Use of the land often relates to patterns of spatial organization.

Land Patterns and Land Use
The arrangement of elements that define and create space through the ground, vertical, and overhead planes, including topography, vegetation, natural systems, and buildings and structures. Use of the land often relates to patterns of spatial organization.

Natural Systems and Topography
Environmental aspects of a place that have influenced the development and physical form of the landscape including watersheds, geology, and soils. Topography is the three-dimensional configuration of the landscape surface that is characterized by slope and orientation and related to site drainage.

Views and Visual Relationships
A range of natural or constructed views between different spaces within and outside of a landscape.

Vegetation
Indigenous or introduced trees, shrubs, vines, ground covers, herbaceous plants, fields, and lawns.

Circulation
Features and materials that constitute systems of movement including pedestrian routes, such as paths and trails, and vehicular routes, such as roads.

Buildings, Structures, and Utilities
Three-dimensional built features such as houses, sheds, privies, as well as, surface and subsurface utilities. In the landscape, these features create mass, scale, and contribute to character by their style and appearance.

Water Features
Constructed features that utilize water for aesthetic or utilitarian functions.

Small-scale Features
Human-scaled elements that provide specific functions at the site. These include both historic features related to farm activities such as agricultural equipment, fences, trellises, and decorative landscape elements, as well as contemporary features including signs, benches, tables, and other furnishings.

38 Page, Gilbert, and Dolan, *A Guide to Cultural Landscape Reports,* 139.

	Archeological Resources Surface or subsurface cultural materials related to past occupation and use of the site.
Maintain	Maintain refers to measures that sustain the form, integrity, and materials of contributing features, either or a regular basis or as a non-recurring event.
Modify	Modify refers to a minor or partial change to a feature or landscape to allow for new use while maintaining its historical, cultural, or architectural character and/or contributing features.
National Register of Historic Places	The official list of the nation's historic places worthy of preservation. Authorized by the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966, the National Park Service's National Register of Historic Places is part of a national program to coordinate and support public and private efforts to identify, evaluate, and protect America's historic and archaeological resources.[39]
National Historic Landmark	A district, site, building, structure, or object of national historical significance, designated by the Secretary of the Interior under authority of the Historic Sites Act of 1935 and entered in the National Register of Historic Places.[40] A historic site may be important enough to receive designation as an NHL if it is the location with the strongest association with a turning point or significant event in American history; is the best location to tell the story of an individual who played a significant role in the history of the United States; is an exceptional representation of a particular building or engineering method, technique, or building type in the country; or provides the potential to yield new and innovative information about the past through archaeology.[41]
Period of significance	The span of time for which a cultural landscape attains historical significance and for which it meets National Register criteria.[42]
Preservation	The act or process of applying measures necessary to sustain the existing form, integrity, and materials of a historic property. Work, including preliminary measures to protect and stabilize the property, generally focuses upon the ongoing maintenance and repair of historic materials and features rather than extensive replacement and new construction. New exterior additions are not within the scope of this treatment; however, the limited and sensitive upgrading of mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems and other code-required work to make properties functional is appropriate within a preservation project.[43]
Preserve	Preserve refers to those measures necessary to sustain the existing form, integrity, and materials of contributing features. It includes initial stabilization work, where necessary, as well as ongoing preservation maintenance and repair of historic materials and features.
Protect	Protect refers to actions to safeguard a historic feature by defending or guarding it against further deterioration or loss. Such action is generally of temporary nature and anticipates future preservation treatment.
Provide	Provide is to make available the facilities and services necessary to support visitor experience within the cultural landscape.

39 Ibid., 141.
40 Ibid., 141.
41 National Park Service, "Learning about the National Historic Landmarks Program," accessed August 2016, http://www.nps.gov/nhl/learn/intro.htm
42 Page, Gilbert, and Dolan, *A Guide to Cultural Landscape Reports,* 142.
43 Birnbaum and Peters, *The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties with Guidelines for the Treatment of Cultural Landscapes,* 18.

Reconstruct	Reconstruct refers to the act or process of depicting, by means of new work, the form, features, and detailing of a non-surviving historic structure or any part thereof, for the purpose of replicating its appearance at a specific time in its original location.
Reconstruction	Reconstruction is defined as the act or process of depicting, by means of new construction, the form, features, and detailing of a non-surviving site, landscape, building, structure, or object for the purpose of replicating its appearance at a specific period of time and in its historic location.[44]
Rehabilitate	Rehabilitate refers to the act or process of allowing compatible use through repair, alteration, or additions as long as those features that convey the historical, cultural, or architectural values are preserved.
Rehabilitation	The act or process of making possible a compatible use for a property through repair, alterations, and additions while preserving those portions or features which convey its historical, cultural, or architectural values.[45]
Remove	Remove refers to the act of eliminating a feature from its location through extraction or demolition. Such action is generally applied when non-contributing features impede the establishment of other preservation treatments.
Repair	Repair refers to those measures that are necessary to correct deteriorated, damaged, or faulty materials of features. These measures are more extensive than regular maintenance and undertake work necessary to bring a contributing feature or area to good condition.
Restoration	The act or process of accurately depicting the form, features, and character of a property as it appeared at a particular period of time by means of the removal of features from other periods in its history and reconstruction of missing features from the restoration period. The limited and sensitive upgrading of mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems and other code-required work to make properties functional is appropriate within a restoration project.[46]
Restore	Restore refers to those measures necessary to accurately depict the form, features, and character of a property as it appeared during a particular period of time by means of the removal of features from other periods in history and reconstruction of missing features from the restoration period.
Retain	Retain refers to actions necessary to allow a feature (contributing or non-contributing) to remain in place in its current configuration and condition.
Stabilize	Stabilize refers to those measures that require more work than standard maintenance practices, and that are necessary to prevent the further deterioration, failure, or loss of contributing features.
Statement of significance	Narrative documenting the recognized importance a property displays when it has been evaluated, including when it has been found to meet National Register criteria.[47]

44 Ibid., 128.
45 Ibid., 48.
46 Ibid., 90.
47 Little et al., *Preservation Brief 36: Protecting Cultural Landscapes, Planning, Treatment and Management of Historic Landscape*s, 8.

Vernacular	Term used to categorize methods of construction which use locally available resources and traditions to address local needs. These resources tend to evolve over time and reflect the environmental, cultural and historical context in which they exist.[48]
Youngsholm	In this CLR / EA, the term "Youngsholm" refers to the house and nearly 80 acres of farm and fields, including the contemporary national monument property, that were purchased by the Charles and Ada Young in 1907 and that served as a home for the often-traveling army officer until his death in 1922

48 Birnbaum and Peters, *The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties with Guidelines for the Treatment of Cultural Landscapes*, 9.

02 Site History

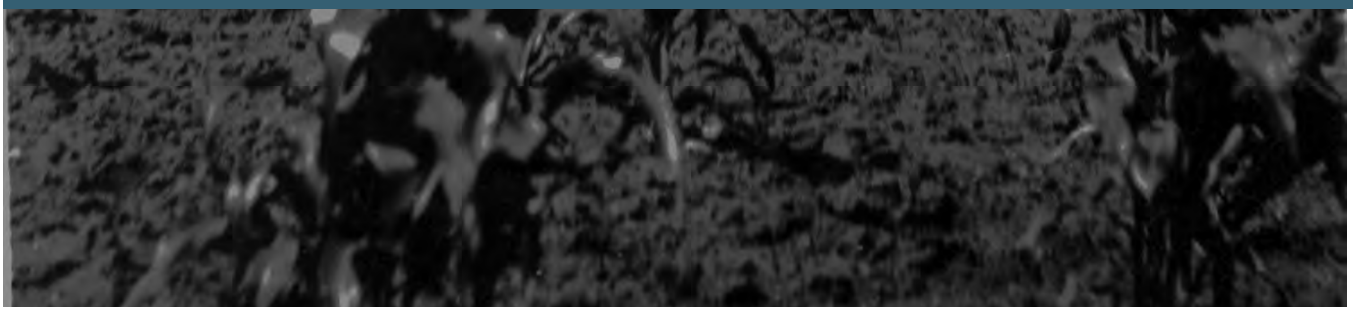


Figure 2-1. (reverse) Rows of corn fill the field adjacent to the Youngsholm barn cluster around 1920. View north. (source: HSR research, now at Ohio History Connection [OHC] National Afro-American Museum and Cultural Center [NAM]).

02 Site History

Introduction

This chapter presents the landscape history of the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument (CHYO), the home that Charles Young and his family referred to as "Youngsholm." It begins with a statement of significance describing the historical importance of the property and its period of significance, 1907-1922. This is followed by a chronology of landscape continuity and change through five periods of development. Each period includes a summary of landscape modifications during the date range and a series of chronological entries with additional detail. Referencing the 1922 Period Plan, the chapter concludes with an in-depth description of the Youngsholm landscape at the culmination of the period of significance.

Statement of Significance

The grounds and farm fields of Youngsholm are significant as character-defining and contributing aspects of the property which derives its significance from Charles Young, a distinguished soldier, diplomat, and intellectual in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. The vernacular landscape reflects the values of the Young family as they developed their homestead and farm between 1907 and 1922 in Wilberforce, Ohio. Numerous outdoor photographs attest to the role of the working landscape in daily life and its function as a pleasing setting for socializing on the grounds south and west of the house. Despite the absence of many historic site features, larger landscape patterns persist and convey historic character through the retention of general setting and the spatial relationships between the house, public road, and fields.

The Foundation Document for the national monument identifies the cultural landscape of Youngsholm as a fundamental resource and value (FRV), "The grounds immediately adjacent to the house as well as the adjoining agricultural lands provide a setting that is suited to the commemorative objectives of the national monument. As important components of the cultural landscape, the lands and grounds provide continuity with the land use patterns that Charles Young developed for his own agricultural pursuits at the property."[1]

Prior documentation articulates statements of significance that focus on the social aspects of Colonel Charles Young's national importance but also that directly and indirectly relate to the Youngsholm cultural landscape. The National Historic Landmark nomination form for the "Colonel Charles Young House" ties the building's significance to Young as a figure of national importance in military, political, and African American history areas.[2] Similarly, four

1 National Park Service, *Foundation Document: Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument*,19; Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, Inc., *For That is Home: Youngsholm Historic Structure Report, Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument* (Wilberforce, Ohio: US Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2014).
2 Marsha M. Greenlee, "Colonel Charles Young House, Wilberforce, Greene County, Ohio, National Historic Landmark Nomination Form" (Washington DC: US Department of the Interior, National Park Service, May 30, 1970), 3.

statements of significance in the Foundation Document rely on Young's cultural importance although one identifies the property as the locus of interaction:

- The home of Charles Young, Youngsholm, served as a gathering place for a nationally important group of African American thinkers, performers, and leaders. Charles Young actively engaged in the dynamic and stimulating intellectual and artistic environment that characterized Wilberforce College [now Wilberforce University and Central State University] during the latter 19th and early 20th centuries.[3]

The three additional statements pertain to the career of Charles Young and extend significance to the Buffalo Soldiers which Young led:

- Despite facing racial prejudice throughout his career, Col. Charles Young was the highest ranking African American commanding officer in the United States Army from 1894 until his death in 1922. He was the third African American to graduate from West Point and the last African American to graduate from West Point in 1889 until 1936. His active military duties included combat commander during the Philippine-American War (1901), acting superintendent of Sequoia and General Grant (now Kings Canyon) National Parks while commanding troops of the 9th US Cavalry (1903), and squadron commander during the US Army's pursuit of Pancho Villa into Mexico in 1916.[4]
- The 24th and 25th Infantries and the 9th and 10th Cavalries of the US Army were African American regiments established by Congress in 1866 and they were commonly called "Buffalo Soldiers" by Plains Indians. These regiments provided security and order in the frontier west during the "Indian Wars," served as park rangers in Yosemite, Sequoia, and General Grant (Kings Canyon) National Parks, and fought with distinction in multiple foreign wars and campaigns.
- Col. Charles Young's diverse military career also included an assignment to Wilberforce College as a professor of tactics and military science (1894–1899), and three tours of duty as a military attaché, first to Haiti and the Dominican Republic on the island of Hispaniola, and two later tours to Liberia. His pioneering achievements in military instruction at Wilberforce College, and military intelligence and foreign diplomacy as an attaché, helped guide the United States' emergence as a power on the international stage at the beginning of the 20th century.

Period of Significance

The period of significance for the cultural landscape of Youngsholm relates to the national importance of Charles Young and his family's residency at Youngsholm during his lifetime. A period of significance is the duration of time in which a property gained historic importance and acquires its character-defining features.[5]

The findings of this cultural landscape report (CLR) and environmental assessment (EA) indicate that for the landscape, the period began with the purchase of the 79.14-acre property and house by Charles and Ada Young on August 23, 1907 and ended with the death of Charles Young on January 8, 1922. During this time, the farmstead acquired the

3 National Park Service, *Foundation Document: Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument*, 7.
4 As acting superintendent of Sequoia and General Grant (now Kings Canyon) National Parks, Young was the first African American park superintendent - even before the creation of the National Park Service. Sherrod Brown and Jonathan B. Jarvis, "Memorial Helps Tell America's Story," *Dayton Daily News*, Dayton, Ohio, March 9, 2016.
5 Page, Gilbert, and Dolan, *A Guide to Cultural Landscape Reports: Contents, Process, and Techniques,* 142.

features and characteristics that contribute to historic significance including embellishment of the domestic landscape during two major house remodeling projects, the addition of outbuildings, and the expansion of agricultural activity with fields and livestock maintained by the family and hired help. Importantly, these years bridge pivotal stages in the career and diverse pursuits of Charles Young while on a teaching appointment at Wilberforce College and away for other military service. When at home, the property served as a social nexus as numerous guests and students visited with Charles and the family. Despite his frequent absences from Youngsholm, Charles maintained an active interest in the farm which is demonstrated by frequent correspondence with Ada who oversaw daily management of the household and farm.

The death of Charles Young in 1922 triggered a series of events leading to the gradual deterioration of the features that defined the earlier landscape. Aspects of continuity persisted through the residency of Ada, who also taught at Wilberforce College and resided at Youngsholm until her death in 1953. Nevertheless, financial difficulties coupled with the devastating effects of a tornado in 1927 resulted in altered farming practices and use of the house for boarders. While the persistence of agricultural leases maintained the larger field patterns, demise of the family farm and recurrent storm damage, notably from the Xenia Tornado of 1974, furthered landscape evolution. The Youngs' children, Marie and Charlie, resided at the property in their later years until 1983, after which it served as a rental property and fraternity house until purchase by the National Park Service in 2013.

The date range for the landscape period of significance corresponds to that established for the house in the Historic Structures Report (1907-1922) and falls within that noted by the National Historic Landmark nomination which spans the life of Charles Young (1864-1922).[6]

Chronology of Landscape Change

Five eras of landscape development characterize the evolution of the Youngsholm property. These are identified by the dominant cultural processes affecting the physical landscape of Youngsholm. Periods of identifiable use or ownership comprise each era.

- Landscape Origins
- American Settlement and Agricultural Expansion: 1783-1906
- Youngsholm Development: 1907-1922
- Youngsholm Transformation: 1923-2012
- Youngsholm Renewal: 2013-2017

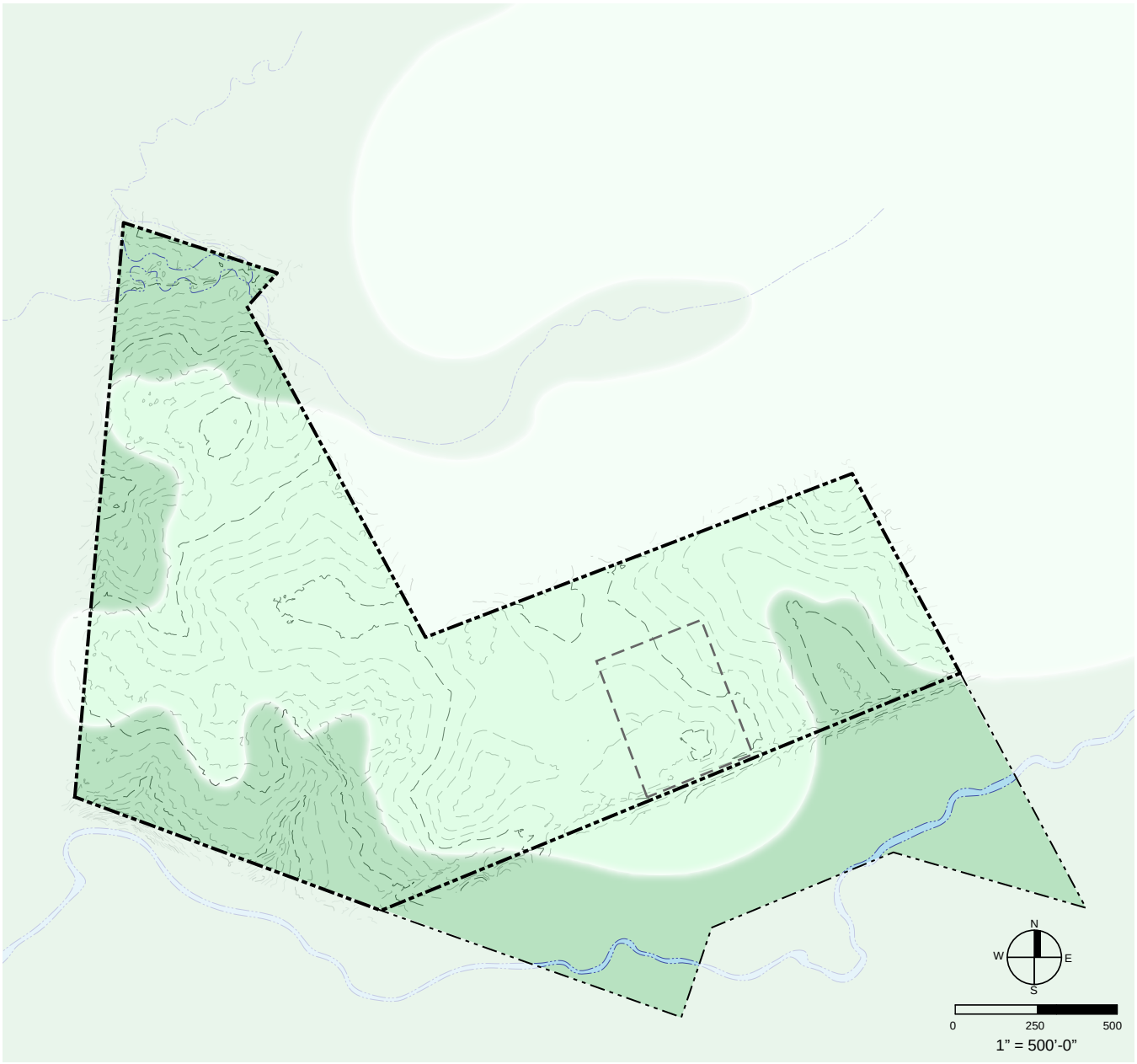
Landscape Origins

Several groups of American Indians occupied the forests around the future Youngsholm property after the retreat of the Pleistocene glaciers. Native forest types likely defined vegetation cover of the area for millennia prior to widespread clearing for agriculture associated with American settlement in the early 1800s.

The ca.1782 landscape diagram depicts the two types of native forest types known in the area based on soils, topography, and earliest recorded species: Sugar maple–oak forest on steeper slopes near streams and mixed oak forest where now there are fields (Figure 2-2). Types of trees identified on the first survey encompassing the property in ca.1804 are

6 Greenlee, Colonel Charles Young House, Wilberforce, Greene County, Ohio, National Historic Landmark Nomination Form; Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, Inc., *For That is Home: Youngsholm Historic Structure Report*.

Figure 2-2. ca.1782 landscape diagram illustrating native forest cover. (source: QEA, 2016; see archival sources below).



Legend

- 2017 CHYO boundary
- 1922 Youngsholm south boundary
- Homestead LCA
- Stream (2017)
- Sugar maple - oak forest
- Mixed oak forest

Sources

1. Historic vegetation estimated from USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service, Web Soil Survey and Woolpert, Inc. July 2016 survey.
2. Woolpert Inc., Survey, July 2016 (topography, streams, parcel boundaries).
3. Youngsholm property boundary from Survey Vol. 2, 13, August 1878, Greene County, Ohio Survey Records, Greene County Records Center and Archives, Xenia, OH; following 1804 Viginia Military Survey boundary.

indicative of the historic forest cover.[7] These include white oak (*Quercus alba*), black oak (*Quercus velutina*), dogwood (*Cornus* spp.), elm (*Ulmus* spp.), and hickory (*Carya* spp.). Research does not indicate American Indian trails or settlement directly on the land that would become Youngsholm.

Natural History Overview

The Youngsholm landscape is sited on the high ground within the Oldtown Creek watershed, a tributary in the upper headwaters of the Little Miami River.[8] The nearby Massies Creek watershed lies directly north of the site. Part of the larger Till Plains physiographic region of the Ohio Central Lowland, the level to rolling landforms originate from deposits of the Wisconsinian glaciation that reached southernmost extents 25,000 to 21,000 years ago.[9] Natural drainage and soil fertility in this part of the Loamy High Lime Till Plains Ecoregion led to the post-glacial emergence of coniferous forests followed by primarily deciduous forests.[10] Based on pollen analysis, open spruce forest tundra gradually closed after 15,500 BP but rapidly shifted to deciduous open woodland around 13,500 before present (BP).[11] A brief cooling period between 11,000 to 10,300 BP led to an influx of spruce and fir until a warming or drying trend led to the migration of hemlock and jack/red pine and white pine trees into areas with preexisting woodland cover. By 9,800 BP mixed deciduous forests replaced most conifer forests in the Little Miami River watershed. As warming trends continued through 4,000 BP, open oak forests prevailed and created the vegetative foundation from which the beech forests and oak-sugar maple forests emerged prior to large-scale clearing by humans.[12]

American Indian Occupancy

This section is intended to be a summary description of the physical landscape and cultural groups in the general vicinity of the national monument over time. Although archeological sources are cited, this is not meant to be an explanation of archeological work in the vicinity.

12,000 - 1000 BCE
Small groups of people first traversed the Central Lowland of Ohio after the retreat of the Pleistocene glaciers. Warming and drying trends altered vegetation cover and led to changed subsistence patterns and increased settlement during the Paleoindian Period and the Archaic Periods, approximately 13,000 to 3,000 years ago.[13] Although no known sites within the property document the earliest periods of American Indian presence, nearby archeological sites begin to provide a more detailed record following these early periods.

---

7 T. Nelson and J. Graham, surveyors, *Virginia Military Survey 4340-4422*, December 10, 1804 and July 19, 1805, from Virginia Military Survey: Greene County, Ohio Auditor's Office, Greene County Record Center and Archive, Xenia, Ohio, 82.
8 Historically, Oldtown Creek has been referred to as Old Town Run and Oldtown Run.
9 Ohio Division of Geological Survey, "Physiographic regions of Ohio," map with text, Ohio Department of National Resources, Division of Geological Survey, 1998.
10 Alan J. Woods et al., *Ecoregions of Indiana and Ohio*, map with text (Reston, VA: US Geological Survey, 1998, cf), accessed October 3, 2016, https://www.epa.gov/eco-research/ecoregion-download-files-state-region-5.
11 The temporal convention Before Present (BP) is employed for geological epochs while the convention of Before Common Era (BCE) and Common Era (CE) are used for time periods associated with cultural history up to 1000; Shane, Linda C. K. 1987 03 01: Late-glacial vegetational and climatic history of the Allegheny Plateau and the Till Plains of Ohio and Indiana, U.S.A., Boreas, Vol. 16, 1–20.
12 Woods et al., *Ecoregions of Indiana and Ohio*.
13 George Milner, *The Moundbuilders: Ancient Peoples of Eastern North America* (London: Thames & Hudson, 2004).

1000 BCE - 1 CE

Groups of American Indians increasingly created small settlements and engaged in horticulture around 1000 BCE. The Adena culture of the Early Woodland Period (1000 to 200 BCE) constructed earthforms near Youngsholm. The national monument lies within the epicenter of a cultural tradition that includes over 400 sites between Wisconsin and Kentucky.[14] Characteristics of Woodland groups included the establishment of settlements with increasingly complex technological and artistic activities such as horticulture, pottery, pipe traditions, and mound construction linked to mortuary practices.[15] Known horticultural practices of Adena culture included the cultivation of sunflowers, squash, marsh elder, and knotweed. Non-local materials such as seashells and copper indicate expansive trade networks. The Williamson Mound, an Adena age conical mound, indicates that Early Woodland people had the capacity to undertake and achieve large-scale cooperative social actions. Located four miles north of CHYO in Greene County's Indian Mound Reserve, it is near enough that archeologists may reasonably expect to find associated remains within the national monument's boundary.[16]

1 - 500 CE

Around 1 CE, changes in the organization and scale of Adena Culture gave rise to what archeologists call Hopewell culture.[17] Hopewell people continued and expanded on the Adena mound building tradition to include large ceremonial earthworks that were built according to precise geometric plans. Cremations and ritual objects associated with earthworks indicated the development of burial traditions that typified Hopewell culture. Also during this period, larger yet dispersed population centers led to advances in trade and horticulture culminating in the introduction of maize cultivation.[18]

The Youngsholm property is located within the core of the Hopewell distribution and near important Hopewell culture earthworks including Pollock Works and Bull Works (Figure 2-3). Separated from the Williamson Mound by a ravine along Massies Creek, Pollock Works demonstrates the derivative cultural relationship between the Adena culture and Hopewell culture.[19] Recorded by Ephraim Squire and Edwin Davis in the early 1800s and studied over recent decades by Robert Riordan, this network of earthen and stone embankments partially enclosed a 120-acre plateau located along the creek.[20] According to Squire and Davis, the Pollock Works mound was the largest remaining mound within a twenty-mile radius.[21] Pollock Works was built and occupied from ca. 100 BCE to ca. 500 CE. During this period, the embankments were intentionally remodelled several times to elevate the space and separate it from the surrounding landscape. This indicated aesthetic and symbolic

---

14 National Register of Historic Places, Williamson Mound State Memorial, NRHP ID 71000639, December 13, 1971.

15 Milner, *The Moundbuilders: Ancient Peoples of Eastern North America*, 54-61.

16 Jarrod Burks and John F. Schweikart, *Large-Area Geophysical Survey Results from Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument, Wilberforce, Ohio (*Columbus, Ohio: Ohio Valley Archaeology, Inc., 2017), 6.

17 Mark Lynott, Hopewell Ceremonial Landscapes of Ohio (Havertown, PA: Oxbow Books, 2015).

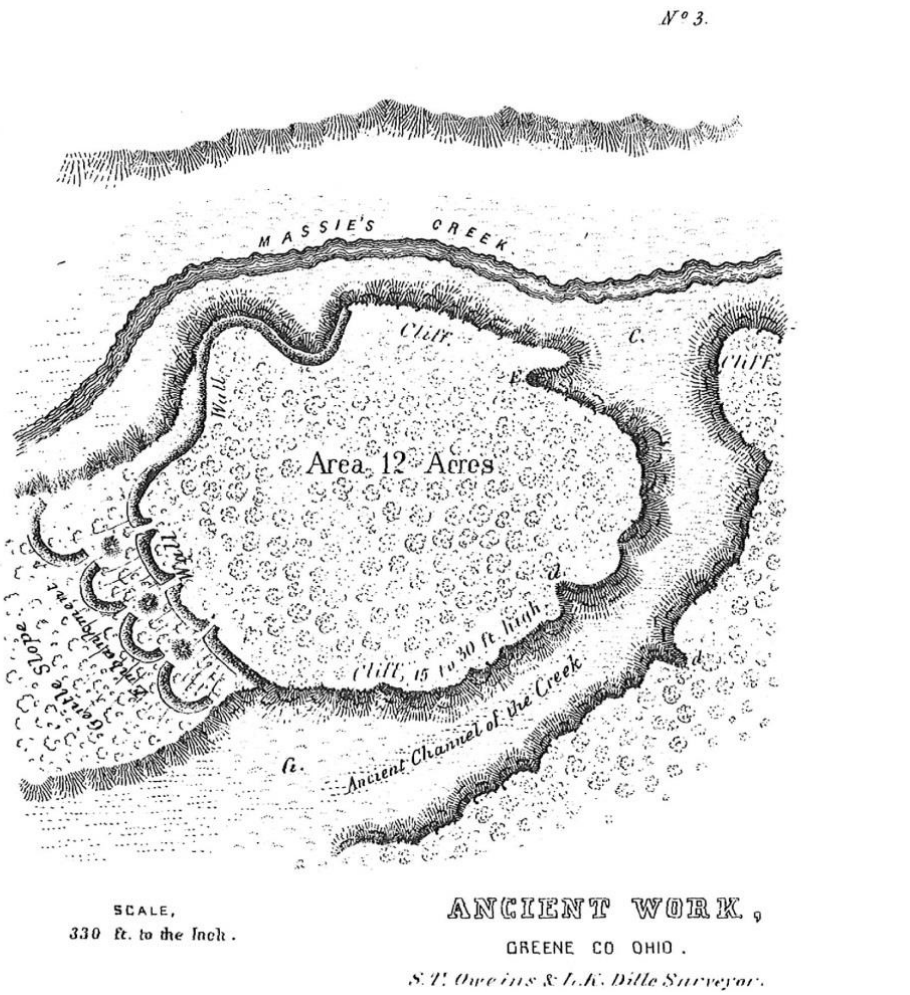
18 Milner, *The Moundbuilders: Ancient Peoples of Eastern North America*, 85.

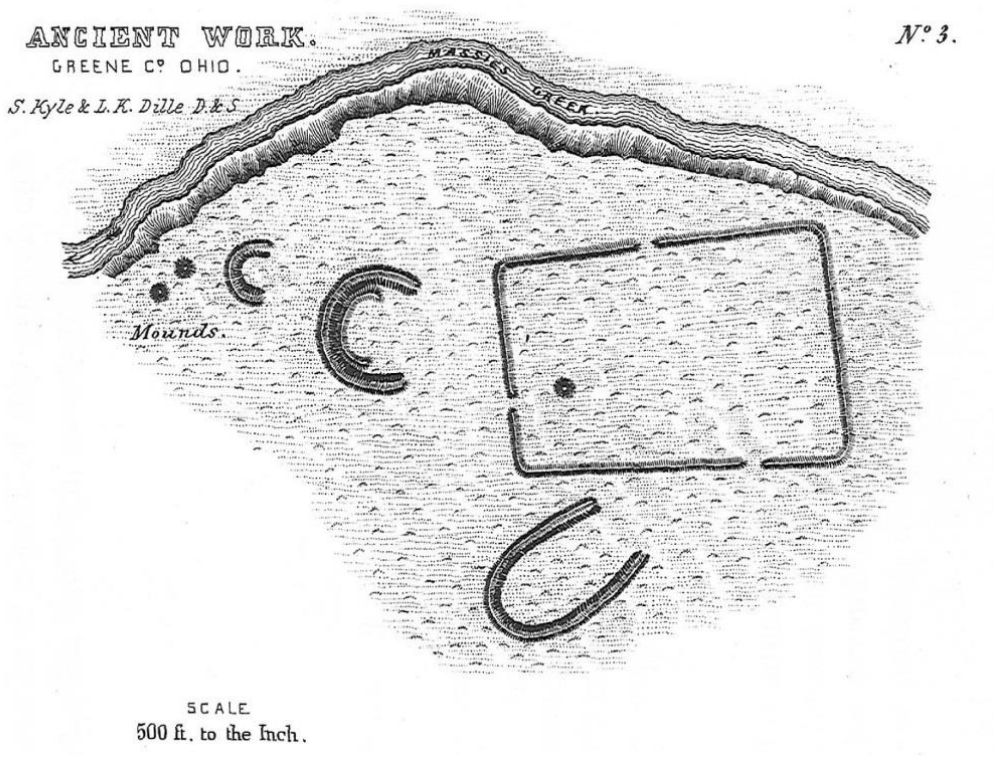
19 National Register of Historic Places, Pollock Works, NRHP ID 71001014, February 23, 1972.

20 Robert V. Riordan, "Boundaries, Resistance and Control: Enclosing the Hilltops in Middle Woodland Ohio," in *Ancient Earthen Enclosures of the Eastern Woodlands,* eds. Robert C. Mainfort and Lynne P. Sullivan, (Gainesville: U. Press of Florida, 1998), 68-84; Robert V. Riordan, "Fire, Smoke, and Stone at the Pollock Works," Ohio Archaeological Council, 2002, accessed October 4, 2016, http://ohioarchaeology.org/resources/20-resources/research/articles-and-abstracts-2001/121-fire-smoke-and-stone-at-the-pollock-works; Ephraim G. Squier and Edwin H. Davis, *Ancient Monuments of the Mississippi Valley, 1848,* ed. David J. Meltzer (Washington DC: Smithsonian Books, 1988, Paperback Re-issue, Classics in Smithsonian Anthropology), Plate XII. No. 3.

21 Squier and Davis, *Ancient Monuments of the Mississippi Valley, 1848,* Plate XII. No. 3.

Figure 2-3. The Hopewell culture sites of Pollock Works and Bull Works lie up Massies Creek within four miles of the national monument. (source: Squier and Davis, 1848, Plate XII No. 3, Plate XXXIV No. 3).





changes within the populations living near CHYO.[22] Around the same time as Pollock works was built, Bull Works was constructed about one mile to the southwest.[23] It consisted of rectangular and semi-circular enclosures with small mounds although little surface evidence remains today.[24] After about 500 CE, the construction of large-scale earthworks tapered off for unknown reason, possibly coinciding with migration, disease, changing climate, and famine.[25]

500 - 1000 CE

During most of the Late Woodland period (500 to 1000 CE), descendents of the Hopewell culture maintained more permanent villages in areas of high soil fertility and developed new cultural characteristics, possibly resulting from the immigration of other groups from North America.[26] Horticulture, gathering, and hunting continued to form the economic base for people during this period although the development of tools like hoes and the bow and arrow were evidence of technological innovation.[27] A shift to smaller and more dispersed settlements and ceremonial differences indicated cultural change. As populations expanded and contracted across central Ohio, maize increased in dietary importance and ecological significance as forests were cleared for cultivation.

1000 CE - ca.1600

Despite disruptions in cultural continuity after the zenith of the Hopewell culture, Fort Ancient culture emerged as a distinguishable group in central Ohio from sometime after 900 CE to the mid 1600s.[28] Fort Ancient culture may have been descended from the Hopewell culture.[29] These maize-based villagers revived the tradition of small-scale earthwork construction throughout the area including the headwaters of the Little Miami River. Global cooling after 1450, as well as disease among relatively dense settlements, may have contributed to population reorganization and abandonment of settlements.[30] By the late 1500s, the first trade goods of European origin appeared in the middle Ohio River Valley. After the decline of the Fort Ancient culture, more widely dispersed, derivative groups inhabited central Ohio in the years preceding the arrival of European traders.[31]

1600s

Beginning in early seventeenth century, the expansion of European colonists along the St. Lawrence and related trade networks with American Indians in the larger Great Lakes region, led to an escalation of conflict among many competing cultural groups that had implications for the Ohio River Valley by the mid century.[32] Though little explored or settled by Europeans, the Ohio River Valley and its indigenous inhabitants fell under French claims as Louisiane.[33]

---

22 Robert V. Riordan, "Enclosed by Stone," in *Hopewell Settlement Patterns, Subsistence, and Symbolic Landscapes,* eds. A. Martin Byers and DeeAnne Wymer (Gainesville: U. Press of Florida, 2010), 215-229.
23 Lynott, Hopewell Ceremonial Landscapes of Ohio, 2015, 206.
24 Burks and Schweikart, *Large-Area Geophysical Survey Results from Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument, Wilberforce, Ohio*, 4-6.
25 Lynott, Hopewell Ceremonial Landscapes of Ohio, 2015, 254; Milner, *The Moundbuilders: Ancient Peoples of Eastern North America*, 120-123.
26 Lynott, Hopewell Ceremonial Landscapes of Ohio, 2015, 255.
27 James R. Jones and Amy L. Johnson, *Early Peoples of Indiana* [revised], Indianapolis: Indiana Department of Natural Resources, Division of Historic Preservation and Archaeology, 2016, accessed on line April 2017: https://www.in.gov/dnr/historic/files/HP_earlypeoples.pdf.
28 James H. O'Donnell, *Ohio's First Peoples* (Athens, Ohio: Ohio University Press, 2004), 31.
29 Lynott, Hopewell Ceremonial Landscapes of Ohio, 2015, 24.
30 Milner, *The Moundbuilders: Ancient Peoples of Eastern North America*, 60-62.
31 O'Donnell, *Ohio's First Peoples*, 31.
32 Daniel P. Barr, *Unconquered: The Iroquois League at War in Colonial America* (Westport, CT: Greenwood Publishing Group, 2006).
33 Gilles Robert de Vaugondy, and C. Haussard, *Partie de l'Amérique septentrionale, qui comprend le cours de l'Ohio, la Nlle. Angleterre, la Nlle York, le New Jersey, la Pensylvanie, le Maryland, la Virginie, la*

In general, members of the Iroquois Confederation eventually aligned with the English and Dutch to control trapping zones occupied by Algonguin-speaking groups and their French allies. Nearly a century of conflict peaked during the Beaver Wars and pushed non-Iroquois people from east to west across the Ohio River Valley by 1670. Among these, the Shawnee emerged as a wide-spread cultural group with settlements from Pennsylvania to Illinois and Georgia by the late 1600s.

1700s

When European traders and military began exploring the Ohio River Valley in the early 1700s, territories of the Shawnee, Delaware (or Lenape), and Miami surrounded the headwaters of the Little Miami River which contained the future Youngsholm property.[34] Networks of villages and trails crossed the hills and streams in the vicinity of the Youngsholm property prior to European contact. The property was positioned between the upper tributaries of the Little Miami River headwaters, south of a major trail between Miamis and Delaware settlements, and east of a connecting northwest trail that crosses the headwaters of the Little Miamis [Miami] River toward the village of Shaonnas [Shawnee] at the confluence of the Siothai [Scioto] River with the Hohio [Ohio] River (Figure 2-4).[35]

1754 - 1763

The French and Indian War excacerbated tensions between various American Indian groups in the contested Ohio River Valley as Great Britain and France vied for expanding empires in North America.[36] The presence of military roads in the area facilitated immigration of European colonists into Ohio Country.[37] At this time, the Shawnee occupied the main branch of the Ohio River and its major tributaries (Figure 2-4). Maps identified surrounding tribes as Piques, Tawichtawis, Mineamis to the west; Mohiccons, Wiandots, and Outawais (Tawas) to the north; and Aquanishuon and Susquehannocks to the east. Ohio formed part of the western extent of territory claimed by the Colony of Virginia at this time although maps reported that no official settlements existed west of the Cumberland (Ouasioto) Mountains in southern Ohio and Kentucky before 1755. The presence of French trading posts and settlements along the western edge of the British colonies prompted concern as noted on an eighteenth century map (Figure 2-5): "...if the French settle on the Back of our Colonies the English must either become subject to them in a little Time or else have their Throats cut & lose all their Slaves to avoid the latter tis natural to suppose they will be necessitated to submit to the former."[38]

Caroline, map, [Paris?], 1755, from Library of Congress 74693316.

34 Robert de Vaugondy and Haussard, *Partie de l'Amérique septentrionale, qui comprend le cours de l'Ohio, la Nlle. Angleterre, la Nlle York, le New Jersey, la Pensylvanie, le Maryland, la Virginie, la Caroline*.

35 John Patten, *A trader's map of the Ohio country before 1753*, map, ca.1750, from Library of Congress gm71002324.

36 William M. Fowler, *Empires at War: The French and Indian War and the Struggle for North America, 1754-1763* (New York: Walker, 2005).

37 Fred Anderson, *Crucible of War: The Seven Years' War and the Fate of Empire in British North America, 1754-1766* (New York: Knopf, 2000), 525.

38 Lewis Evans and Carington Bowles, *A general map of the middle British colonies in America, viz. Virginia, Maryland, Delaware, Pensilvania, New-Jersey, New York, Connecticut & Rhode-Island: of Aquanishuonigy the country of the confederate Indians comprehending Aquanishuonigy proper, their places of residence, Ohio & Thuchsochruntie their deer hunting countries, Couchsachrage & Skaniadarade their beaver hunting countries, of the Lakes Erie, Ontario and Champlain. Wherein is also shewn the antient & present seats of the Indian nations. Carefully copied from the original published at Philadelphia, by Mr. Lewis Evans, London*, map, printed for Carington Bowles, 1771, from Library of Congress 75693766.

Figure 2-4. A trader's map of the Ohio country before 1753 is one of the earliest detailed maps recording the waterways and trails surrounding the national monument (figure detail in orange rectangle and Youngsholm vicinity in orange oval). (source: Library of Congress).

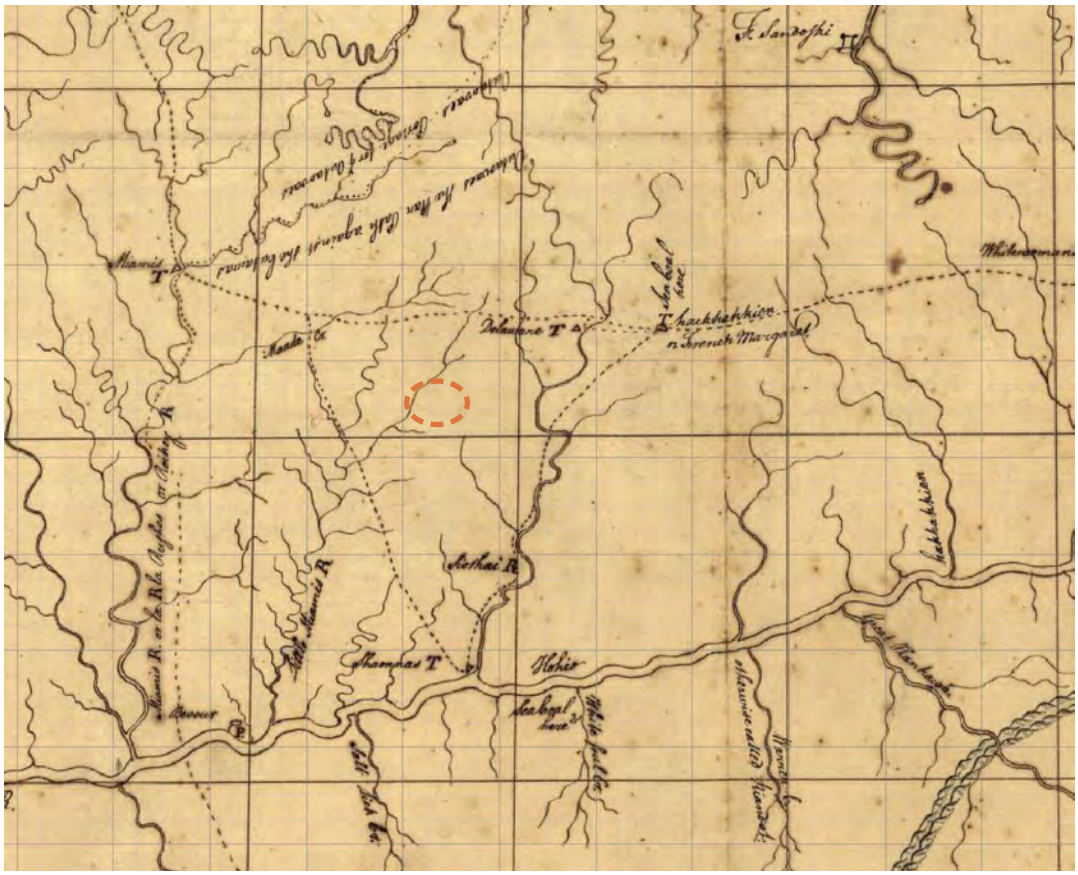


Figure 2-5. A 1771 map indicates American Indian and colonial settlements and paths around Youngsholm around the time of the French and Indian Wars (Youngsholm vicinity in orange). (source: Library of Congress).

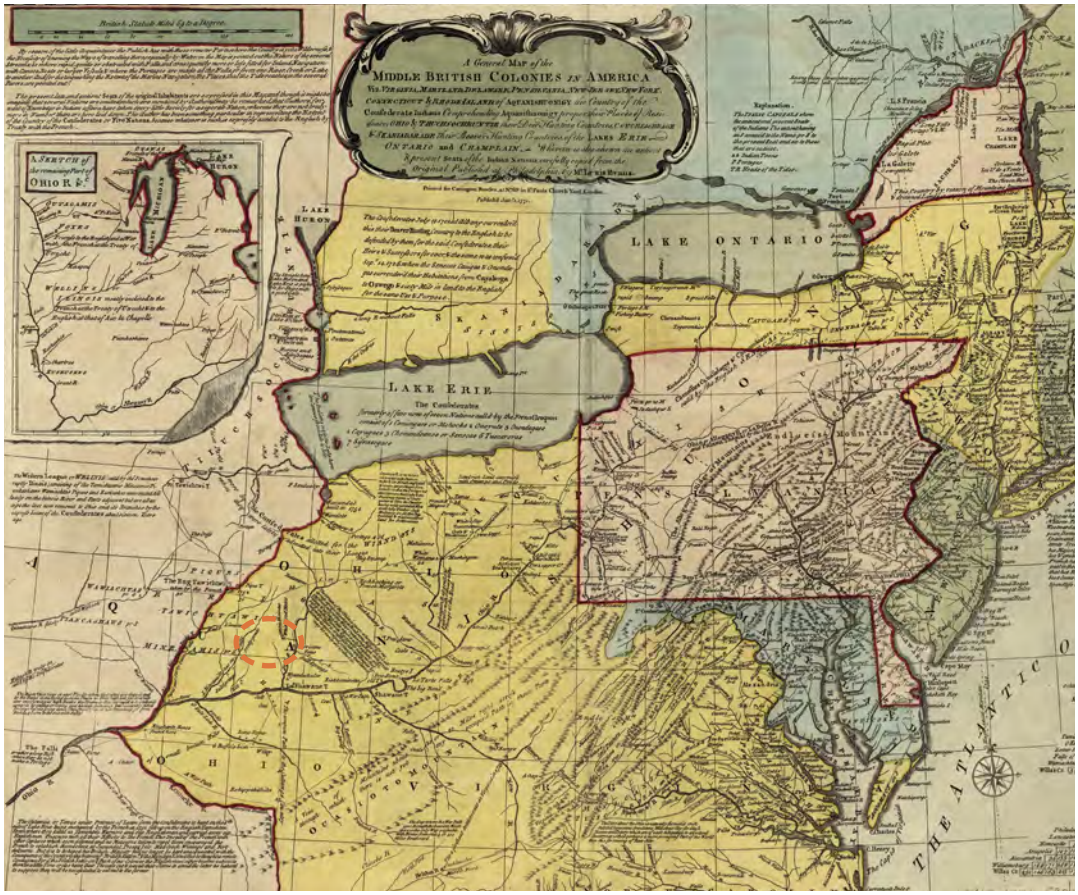


Figure 2-6. A 1778 map shows an expanded road network near the national monument as well as emerging territorial and state claims (Youngsholm vicinity in orange). (source: Library of Congress).

1768

March. Amidst a setting of conflict spanning generations, the Shawnee war leader Tecumseh (March 1768–October 5, 1813) was possibly born at Old Chillicothe or Chalahgawtha (now Old Town, Ohio) along an established trail four miles northwest of Youngsholm.[39] This area served as a common meeting place for the Shawnee.[40] Tecumseh would become an organizer, diplomat, and war leader in the resistance to European and American settlement during the 1800s.[41]

1775 - 1783

In the Ohio River Valley, the American Revolutionary War continued to instill unrest and the movement of people with shifting alliances between American Indian groups and the warring empire of Great Britain and the emergent United States of America.[42] Resisting colonial settlement west of the Appalachian Mountains, many American Indian groups sided with Great Britain during the war.

1778

British maps show a long road passing near the property between "The English Tawxtwi or Picque Town taken in 1752 by the French" (now Piqua, OH) on the Great Miami River and a recently established Shawnee village of (New) Lower Shawanoe Town (now Chillicothe, OH) on the Scioto River (Figure 2-6). Surveyors described the headwaters of the Great Miami River and Little Miami River along the route as "...level & rich abounding in Streams of Water and fine Timber and in many Places the Road directs its Course through extensive Meadows."[43]

39 Ohio Historical Marker, "Birthplace of Tecumseh," 1992, accessed November 2016, http://www.hmdb.org/marker.asp?marker=14064.

40 R. S. Dills, *History of Greene County: Together with Historic Notes on the Northwest, and the State of Ohio* (Dayton, OH: Odell & Mayer, 1881), 409.

41 Robert M. Owens, *Mr. Jefferson's Hammer: William Henry Harrison and the Origins of American Indian Policy (*Norman, Oklahoma: University of Oklahoma Press, 2007).

42 Gregory Evans Dowd, *A Spirited Resistance: The North American Indian Struggle for Unity, 1745–1815* (Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1992).

43 Thomas Hutchins and T. Cheevers, *A new map of the western parts of Virginia, Pennsylvania, Maryland, and North Carolina; comprehending the River Ohio, and all the rivers, which fall into it; part of the River Mississippi, the whole of the Illinois River, Lake Erie; part of the Lakes Huron, Michigan &c. and all the country bordering on these lakes and rivers*, map, London, 1778, from Library of Congress gm71002165.

The historic record provides relatively few details about the character of the Youngsholm landscape between 1783 and 1906. During this time, settlers and successive land owners developed the basic spatial pattern of a roadside homestead and the encircling agricultural fields that persist today. The effects of the American Revolutionary War facilitated the displacement of American Indians in Ohio Country and the concurrent settlement of farmers from the east at the beginning of this period. The Virginia Military Survey demarcated parcels that would become the Youngsholm property beginning in the 1780s. In the 1820s, the Kendall family developed a homestead and began to clear woodland for agricultural fields. Around 1839 the Kendalls constructed the brick house that forms the core of the Youngsholm property today. Indicating the care of livestock, the Kendalls built a frame stable around 1853 that was likely replaced with a barn by 1906. Evidence indicated that the fields may have been leased to non-resident farmers between the 1870s and the purchase of the house and farm by Charles Young in 1907.

1783-1820: Virginia Military Survey

1783
The 1783 Treaty of Paris concluded the American Revolutionary War and ceded the land pertaining to British-allied American Indians between the Appalachian Mountains and the Mississippi River from Great Britain to the United States. The transfer of this "Northwest Territory" formally opened the Ohio River Valley to American settlement from east.[44]

1784
The Commonwealth of Virginia established the Virginia Military District, more than four million acres of American Indian territory, as a reward for Virginian veterans of the American Revolutionary War. While the territory around the future Youngsholm was mapped, grants were provided first for land southeast of the Ohio River in what is now Kentucky prior to conferring tracts in Ohio. In Greene County, all land east of the Little Miami River fell within the reservation. The reservation organization remained in place after statehood in 1803.[45]

1785 - 1795
In an effort to exert US sovereignty over the Ohio Valley, US military forces and colonists battled American Indians and British soldiers in the Northwest Indian War. After years of losses on the American side, the war ended with the US victory over the Shawnee at the Battle of Fallen Timbers.

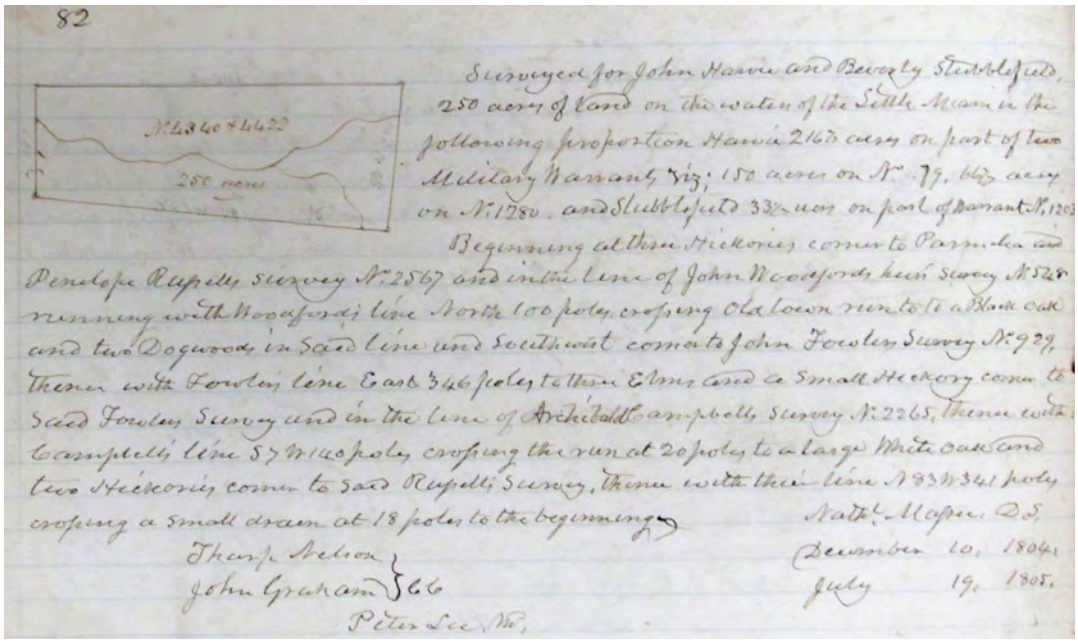
The battle resulted in the 1795 Treaty of Greenville and eventual settlement of the Virginia Military District. On August 3, 1795, leaders of the Shawnee, Wyandot, Delaware (Lenape), Ottawa, Miami, Eel River, Wea, Chippewa, Potawatomi, Kickapoo, Piankashaw, and Kaskaskia negotiated the Treaty of Greeneville with the United States. The terms called for increased US settlement from the east and the displacement of American Indians from southern Ohio to lands west of the Little Miami River and north toward the Great Lakes. Although the treaty was not honored by all factions and clashes continued, many groups of Shawnee and Lenape (Delaware), moved west toward Miami lands.[46] The treaty provided more impetus for settlement of the Virginia Military District since all but the northern tip fell within the treaty line.

---

44 Dowd, *A Spirited Resistance: The North American Indian Struggle for Unity, 1745–1815*.
45 Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, Inc., *Historic Structure Report*.
46 Dowd, *A Spirited Resistance: The North American Indian Struggle for Unity, 1745–1815*.

Figure 2-7. An 1805 map of the new state of Ohio showing the Virginia Reservation and Indian Boundaries from the 1795 Treaty of Greeneville (Youngsholm vicinity in orange). (source: Library of Congress).

Figure 2-8. The Virginia Military Survey 4340-4422, entered in 1804 and 1805 provides an indication of the native tree species in the area of the national monument prior to widespread clearing for agriculture. (source: Greene County Record Center and Archives).



1800s

Continued fighting in Ohio moved the theater of war north to the Great Lakes and west to Indiana Country. Although many Shawnee and Delaware (Lenape) moved west to lands of the Miami, the Treaty of Greenville was not kept on all sides.[47]

1803

Settlement in the Xenia area increased after the founding of the village and the admission of Ohio into the US Republic.[48] Early maps of the new state demarcated Indian Boundary Lines north and west of the Virginia Reservation. One map revealed open land near the property southeast of Old Chillicothe in the heart of the reservation (Figure 2-7).[49]

1804 - 1805

Although the Virginia Military District opened for settlement in 1794, names were not associated with the tracts around Youngsholm until 1804. The historic property overlapped with part of VMS 4340-4422 in the north and a small portion of VMS 2567 in the south although the current national monument is located entirely within the northern parcel.[50] Surveyors Nelson and Graham recorded the 250-acre, northern tract for John Harvie and Captain Beverlie Stubblefield with dates of December 10, 1804 and July 19, 1805 (Figure 2-8).[51] Research suggests that Harvie and Stubblefield did not build on the land and may not have visited the area.[52] Indeed, an early county history claims that none of the "original proprietors of Military land in Xenia township…became residents of the county."[53] The VMS survey for the conjoined tracks of 4340 and 4422 provided early information on the landscape of the area.[54] The only natural feature indicated on the graphic survey is Oldtown Creek; however, the written description identifies property corners with native trees:

- Hickories (*Carya* spp.), SE
- Black oak (*Quercus velutina*) and two dogwoods (*Cornus* spp.), SW
- Elms (*Ulmus* spp.) and a small hickory (*Carya* spp.), NW
- Large white oak (*Quercus alba*) and two hickories (*Carya* spp.), NE

1808-1813

Tecumseh formed a Confederacy around the teachings of his brother, Tenskwatawa (The Prophet), in 1808. After a pre-emptive strike on the confederation by the United States, Tecumseh declared war in 1811 and sided with the British during the War of 1812 until his death in battle on October 5, 1813.[55]

---

47 Ohio Federal Writers' Project, The Ohio History Connection, Ohio Guide Photographs Collection, State Archives Series 1039 AV, July 6, 1938.
48 R. S. Dills, H*istory of Greene County: Together with Historic Notes on the Northwest, and the State of Ohio*, 422.
49 Rufus Putnam, Thomas Wightman, and Thaddeus Mason Harris, *Map of the state of Ohio*, map, Boston: Printed by Manning & Loring, 1805, from Library of Congress 90682167.
50 Official records mistakenly record VMS 2567 as VMS 2565 at points during the 1800s. Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, Inc., *Historic Structure Report*, 94.
51 Documentation does not indicate why the two numbers were entered as a single parcel. T. Nelson and J. Graham, surveyors, *Virginia Military Survey 4340-4422*, December 10, 1804 and July 19, 1805, from Virginia Military Survey: Greene County, Ohio Auditor's Office, Greene County Record Center and Archive, Xenia, Ohio, 82.
52 Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report*, 83.
53 M.A. Broadstone, *History of Greene County Ohio, Its People, Industries, and Institutions, Vol. 1* (Indianapolis, Indiana: B.F. Bowen & Company, Inc., 1918), 297.
54 T. Nelson and J. Graham, surveyors, *Virginia Military Survey 4340-4422*, December 10, 1804 and July 19, 1805, from Virginia Military Survey: Greene County, Ohio Auditor's Office, Greene County Record Center and Archive, Xenia, Ohio, 82.
55 John Sugden, *Tecumseh: A Life* (New York: Holt, 1997).

1812
The Ohio legislature designated Columbus to be developed into the capital of Ohio. This prompted improvements in roads that link the new state capital to existing population centers such as Xenia.

1814
January 5. The "Xenia and Columbus Road" that had been established as a "Toll Turnpike" was purchased and made a county road without a survey.[56]

1814-1830
The 1814 Treaty of Ghent between the United States and Britain did not resolve the issue of resident American Indians and new settlement. After this date, the forced expulsion of American Indians from Ohio to Kansas and Oklahoma proceeded in waves, culminating in the Indian Removal Act of 1830 and subsequent expulsions in the following decades.[57] This coincided with a period of increased European American settlement in southern Ohio.

1816
Urban settlement in the surrounding area densifies as the village of Milford (known as Massies Creek in 1837 and finally Cedarville in 1843) was founded on the Columbus Road, three miles northwest of the future Youngsholm property.[58]

1821-1857: Kendall and McCracken Farms

John Kendall Jr. and Catherine Kendall established a homestead on 100 acres of the Harvie and Stubblefield tract after 1821. Forests were cleared for agriculture and a house was built by 1833. Around 1839, the family constructed a two-story brick house that forms the core of Youngsholm today. The property may also have served as a stagecoach stop on the Columbus Road during this time period. James B. McCracken purchased the farm from the Kendall heirs in 1854.

1821
Robert and Agnes Kendall sold 100 acres of the Harvie and Stubblefield tract to their son, John Kendall, Jr. and Catherine Kendall. Deeds located to date do not record original purchase of the property by Robert and Agnes Kendall.[59]

1830 - 1832
Future neighbors of the Youngsholm property, the James McMillan family moved from South Carolina on account of their anti-slavery sentiment and purchased the 250-acre Gibson Farm two miles east of Xenia on the Columbus Road.[60] Wheat was one of the first harvested crops. McMillan later worked at a mercantile shop known as "Galloway corner" that contemporary maps suggest was located on the south side of the Columbus Road just east of the Oldtown Creek bridge.[61] This location was within or very near the southwest corner of the future Youngsholm property.

---

56 State and County Road Record Index, Greene County, Ohio, Entry No.55, January 5, 1814, Greene County Record Center and Archive, Xenia, Ohio, 5x.
57 Mary Stockwell, *The Other Trail of Tears: The Removal of the Ohio Indians* (Yardley, PA: Westholme Publishing, 2016).
58 Dills, *History of Greene County: Together with Historic Notes on the Northwest, and the State of Ohio*.
59 Greene County Deed Records, Book 8, 178; Allan Tate Family Tree, Ancestry.com; Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report*, 70.
60 Dills, *History of Greene County: Together with Historic Notes on the Northwest, and the State of Ohio*, 462-463.
61 An 1855 map shows a corner formed by a road leading from the property of J. Galloway to the

1833
A house is listed on the Kendall property in real estate tax records. This is the first structure listed on the property.[62] As homesteaders, the Kendalls were likely the first people to log the forests and convert the site's woods into pasture.

ca.1839
John Kendall Jr. and Catherine Kendall constructed a two-story brick I-house that increased the 1839 valuation of house from $450 to $800 (Figure 2-9).[63]

1840s - 1850s
Historical accounts indicate that the Kendall House was a stop on the stage line. Historian Hallie Q. Brown described the house as "a road-side inn."[64] In 1842, Charles Dickens described the pavement of Columbus Road while traveling from Cincinnati to Columbus along the Columbus and Xenia Pike stage coach route, "[T]here is a macadamized road (rare blessing!) the whole way, and the rate of traveling upon it is six miles an hour."[65]

1850
Chartered in 1844, the Columbus and Xenia Railroad began passenger service along a corridor parallel to and one mile south of the Columbus Road.[66] This would have decreased traffic along the road adjacent to the Kendall property.

1853
Four years after the death of John Kendall Jr., his heirs sold 100 acres in VMS 4340-4422 and 2567 to James B. McCracken. A frame stable was constructed around this time.[67]

1855
A map of Greene County suggests the extent of fields and forests on the future national monument (Figure 2-10).[68] By 1855, woodland patches occurred outside of an agrarian corridor created by the Columbus Road. Located along the road at the three-mile mark from Xenia, the McCracken property consisted of cleared land except for the northern portion near the headwaters of Massies Creek. Galloway's Corner mercantile may have been one of the two buildings indicated immediately south of the three-mile mark.

Depiction of the early road network largely followed contemporary alignments with one significant exception: The road northwest of the McCracken house passed through the north section of the future Youngsholm property and met the Columbus Road near Oldtown Creek rather than veering southeast just south of the M. Kendall house as in all later maps.[69]

Columbus Road adjacent to McMillan's property. A. E. Rogerson and E. J. Murphy, *Map of Greene County, Ohio*, map, Philadelphia: Anthony D. Byles, 1855, from Library of Congress 2012591127.
62 Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report*, 70.
63 Survey and real estate tax records, on file at the Greene County Records Center and Archives.
64 Hallie Quinn Brown, *Pen Pictures of Pioneers of Wilberforce* (Xenia, Ohio: The Aldine Pub. Co., c1937) 38. A thorough review of county records and historical accounts conducted for the Historic Structure Report yielded little additional information about stage coach routes and facilities in this part of the county. Sources checked for the HSR include all published country histories, as well as Greene County road records and other files at the Greene County Records Center and Archives.
65 Charles Dickens, *American Notes for General Circulation* (London: Chapman and Hall, 1855), 130.
66 Rowlee Steiner, "A Review of Columbus Railroads," unpublished manuscript, 1952, located at Ohio History Society Archives, Columbus, Ohio.
67 Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report*, 85-87, 92.
68 Rogerson and Murphy, *Map of Greene County, Ohio*.
69 Ibid.

Figure 2-9. The two-story, brick I-house built by the Kendall family formed the created the core of the homestead between ca.1839 and 1907 when it was sold to and modified by the Young family. (source: Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report,* 202.).

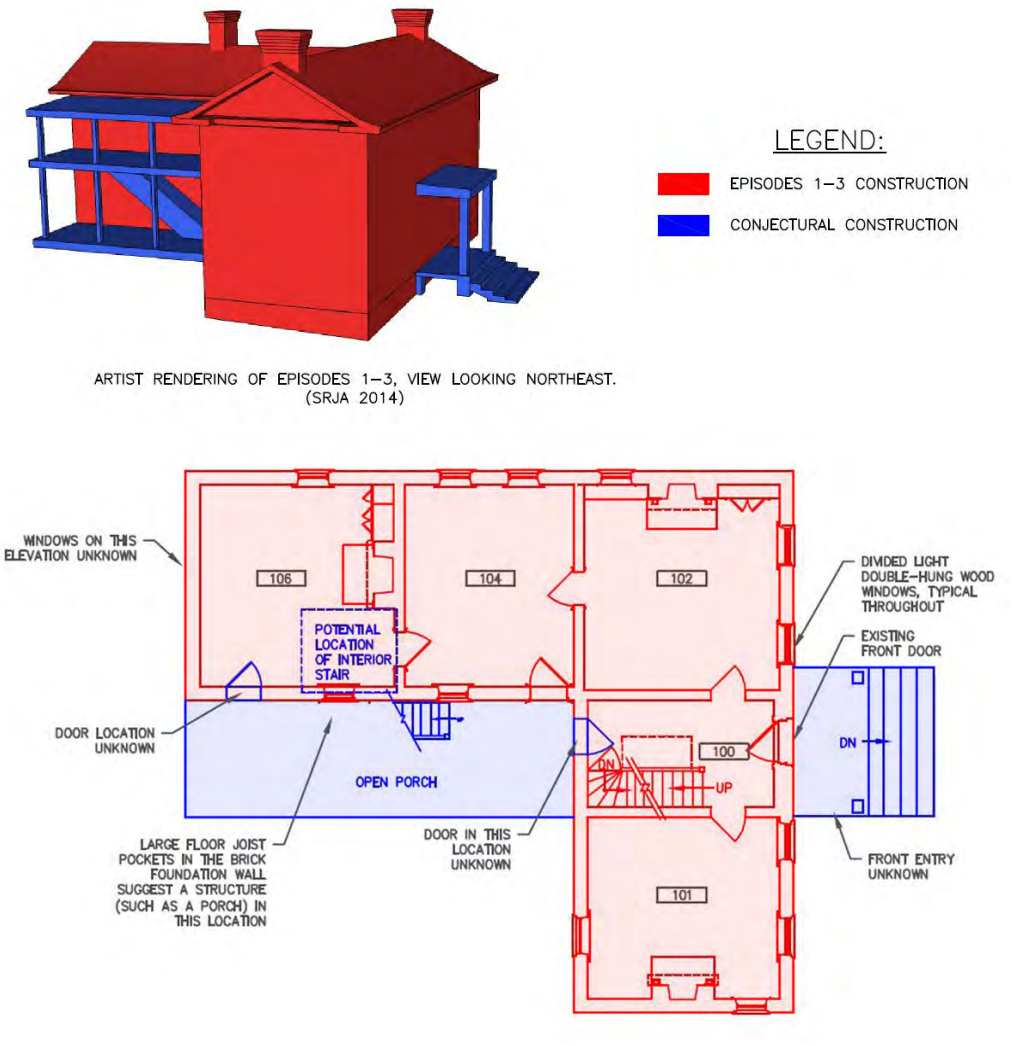
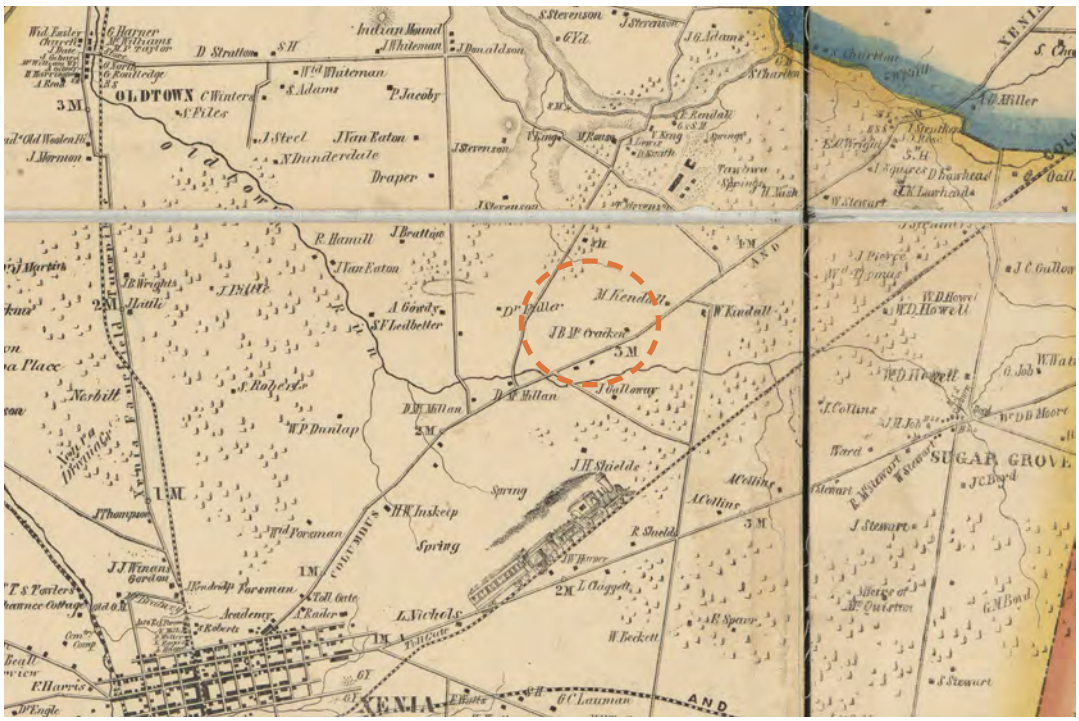


Figure 2-10. The 1855 atlas map shows the McCracken residence at the 3 mile mark from Xenia and the possible "Galloway Corner" within the southwest boundary of the property. Wooded headwaters of Oldtown Creek appear in the north of the property. (Youngsholm property in orange) (source: Library of Congress).



1855
The Methodist Episcopal Church and the African Methodist Episcopal Church founded Wilberforce College near the Tawawa Springs Resort. It became the first private black college in the US.[70] The anti-slavery stance of residents along the Columbus Road and the establishment of the college indicated a receptive attitude of the nearby populace to the activity of the Underground Railroad.

1858-1877: Smith Farm

1858
Laura Smith (1826-1871), a former enslaved person, settled in Greene County with William Smith, a plantation owner from Mississippi. William Smith filed manumission papers for Laura Smith and their seven children on July 14, 1858. Later that month, Laura Smith purchased the McCracken house and two large tracts of land totaling 79.71 acres extracted from the 100-acre McCracken parcel.[71] William Smith returned to Mississippi. Evidence indicated little alteration of the property during the Smith occupancy; however, agricultural activities were documented by census and estate inventory. Local history held that Smith property formed part of the Underground Railroad at this time.[72]

1860
The 1860 population census listed Laura Ann Smith and her household including her children (one of them a farmer) and a 42 year old farmer named Robert Smith. Laura Smith was documented as a mulatto woman born in Virginia with a real estate value of $2,600 and a personal estate value of $987.[73] Smith's age was reported as 30, which is four years younger than her actual date of birth indicates.

The 1860 federal agricultural census for a farm associated with William Smith described components of the working landscape. On farm livestock included four horses, two milk cows, and three pigs, with a value of $240 exclusive of the$60 value of slaughtered animals that year. The farm produced 1,200 bushels of Indian corn, 255 bushels of wheat, 150 bushels of oats, 100 pounds of potatoes, 200 pounds of butter, and four tons of hay.[74] The presence of numerous animals indicates that one or more barns were located on the farm.

1864
March 12. Arminta Bruen gave birth to Charles Young in Helena near Mays Lick, Mason County, Kentucky. The birth occurred shortly before Charles' father Gabriel Young escaped slavery to fight in the US Army during the end of the US Civil War.[75]

---

70 Ohio Historical Marker, "Wilberforce University/Distinguished Wilberfoceans," 2006, accessed November 2016, http://www.historicalmarkerproject.com/markers/HMZQG_wilberforce-university-distinguished-wilberforceans_Wilberforce-OH.html.
71 Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report*, 95.
72 Marilyn Allen, Charles and Ada Young's adopted grand daughter, quoted in Rosi Mackey, "Landmark for Sale," *Dayton Daily News,* Dayton, Ohio, September 17, 1982; Ohio Underground Road Association, *Freedom Seekers: Ohio and the Underground Railroad* (Columbus: Friends of Freedom Society Press, 2004), 165; and Brian G. Shellum, *Black Officer in a Buffalo Soldier Regiment: The Military Career of Charles Young* (Lincoln, NE: University of Nebraska, 2010), 61.
73 United States Federal Census, "1860 Population Schedule, Xenia Township, Greene County, Ohio," 149.
74 While the 1860 agricultural census did not record Laura Smith, the similarity between the information indicated on the census for 1870 suggests that the two entries describe the same farm. United States Federal Census, "Non-population Schedules (Agriculture), Xenia Township, Greene County, Ohio, 1860," 1-2.
75 Brian G. Shellum, *Black Cadet in a White Bastion: Charles Young at West Point* (Lincoln: University of Nebraska, 2006), 3.

Figure 2-11. Photograph of Charles Young at age 10, 1874, likely in Huntington Township, Ohio. W. E. B. Du Bois Papers (MS 312). (source: Special Collections and University Archives, University of Massachusetts Amherst Libraries).

Figure 2-12. The 78.89-acre Smith farm is positioned within the developing corridor between Xenia and Wilberforce in 1874. One building is shown near an orchard or woodlot (indicated with an orange arrow). (QEA modifications show Smith property in blue, inside VMS 4340 and 4422 in white, and the portion of the 100-acre Kendall and McCracken land not purchased by Smith in 1858 in orange) (source: Deb Sheals research in Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report*, 93,97; source: *Combination Atlas Map of Greene Co. Ohio,* Chicago, Everts,L.H. and Co., 1874; and QEA)

1865 - 1884
The Young Family moved several times after Emancipation: from Kentucky to Brown County, in southeastern Ohio in 1865; to Huntington Township in northern Ohio by 1870; and to Ripley, Ohio, about 75 miles south of Youngsholm, by 1880 (Figure 2-11).[76] Charles Young attended a mainly white high school in Ripley until matriculating in West Point in 1884.

1870
The federal population schedule for 1870 listed the occupation of Laura Smith as a house keeper. The value of her estate was $5,000 in real estate and $1,000 in personal property.[77] This indicates substantial growth over the decade. The 1870 federal agricultural census recorded that the her farm included 60 acres of improved land and 20 acres of unimproved land. The cash value of the farm was $5,000 in addition to farm implements and machinery worth $150. Livestock valued at $350 included four horses, three milk cows, and 12 pigs. The farm produced 350 bushels of winter wheat, 300 bushels of Indian corn, and 200 lbs of butter. The total estimated value of the farm products for the year was $660.[78]

1871
April 16. Laura Smith died at age 45 and left a documented estate that provides information about the farm.[79] The inventory describes fields of flax and straw as well as livestock and farm implements. Among other animals, the farm contained a small heifer, red heifer, white cow, roan cow, red and white cow, breed sow, 12 other pigs, two gray mares, and a bay horse. The extensive list of equipment included a "spring" wagon, double shovels plows, a brush scythe, and milk pans. The land stayed in her name until sale by her heirs.

1874
An atlas map presented the 78.89 acre Smith farm in relation to its increasingly developed surroundings (Figure 2-12). The map shows one building near an orchard or woodland block on the north side of the road. (QEA modifications to the map show the Smith property in blue within VMS 4340 and 4422 in white. An area shaded in orange indicates a portion of the original 100-acre Kendall and McCracken land not sold to Smith in 1858).[80]

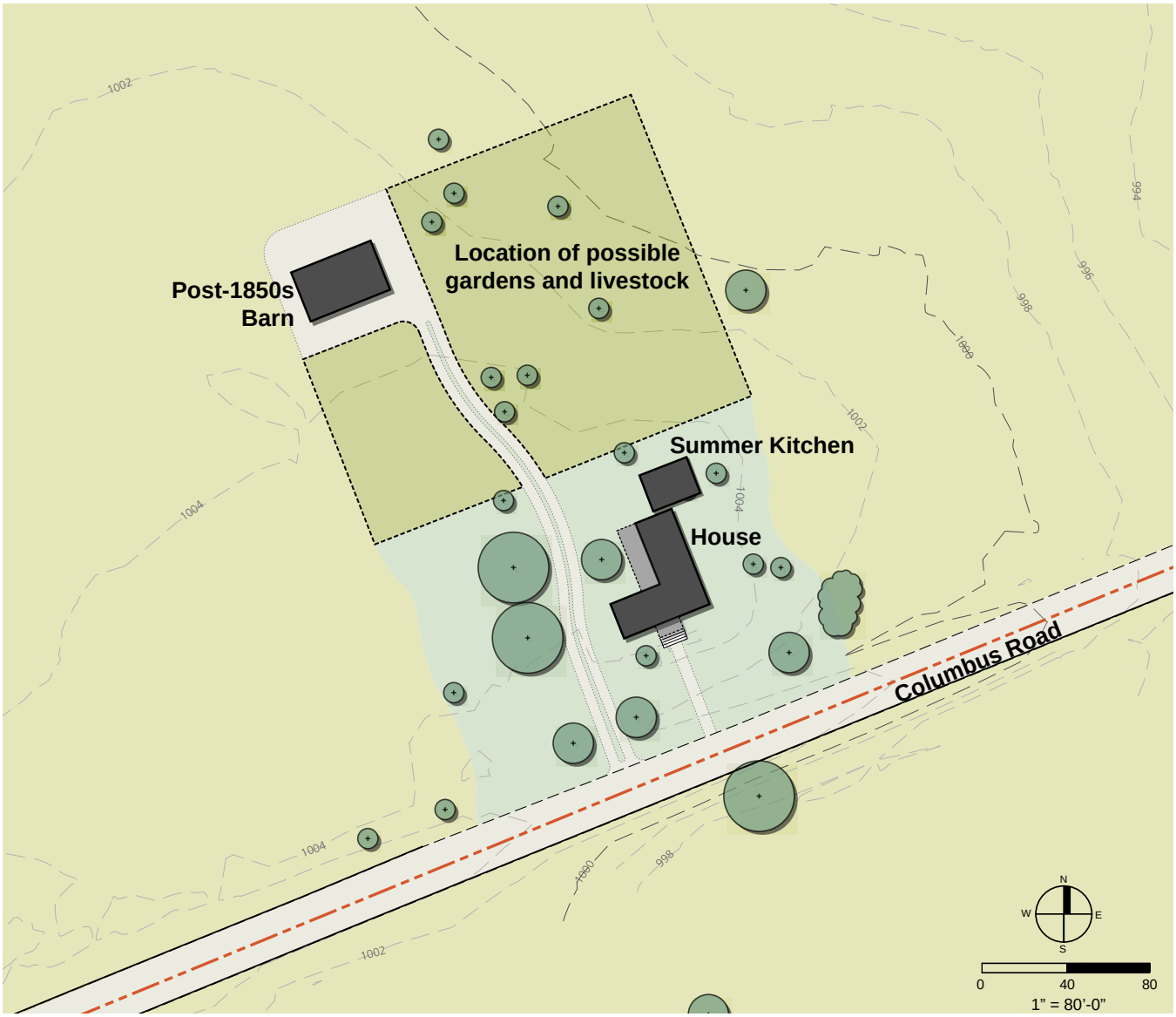
1878-1906: Farm Division

1878
October 12. Robert Lytle purchased the property from the heirs of Laura Smith for the purpose of selling it to Samuel T. Mitchell and Joseph P. Shorter.[81] The property was surveyed into two parcels in August for the three individuals. A 40.84 acre lot included the house, and a 30.75 acre parcel. Shorter purchased the smaller tract.[82] He served as the superintendent of Wilberforce College from 1896 to 1910.[83]

---

76 Shellum, *Black Cadet in a White Bastion: Charles Young at West Point*, 19; Shellum, *Black Officer in a Buffalo Soldier Regiment: The Military Career of Charles Young,* xix.
77 United States Federal Census, "Population Schedule 1870, Xenia Township, Greene County, Ohio," 57.
78 United States Federal Census, "Non-population Schedules (Agriculture), Xenia Township, Greene County, Ohio, 1870," 9-10.
79 Greene County Probate Records, Estate of Laura Smith Deceased, Inventory, August 28, 1871, Box 229, Greene County Room, Xenia, Ohio.
80 *Combination Atlas Map of Greene County, Ohio*, map, Chicago: Everts, H.L. and Co, 1874, modified; Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report*, 93, 97.
81 Greene County Deed Records, Book 58, 627-628; Survey Vol.2, 13, August 1878, Greene County, Ohio, Survey Records.
82 Greene County Survey Vol. 2, 13, Greene County Records Center and Archives.
83 M.A. Broadstone, ed., *History of Greene County, Ohio: Its People, Industries and Institutions*, (Indianapolis: B.F. Bowen & Co. Inc., 1918), 479.

Figure 2-13. ca.1906 landscape diagram illustrates the evolving farm landscape between 1783 and 1906. (source: QEA, 2016; see archival sources below).



Legend

- 2017 CHYO boundary
- Building
- Roof overhang
- Agricultural field
- Mown grass
- Vegetable garden
- Deciduous tree
- Gravel or bare earth
- Gravel Road
- 10-ft contours
- 2-ft contours

Sources

1. 1940 aerial photograph, 3A-87, Greene Co. Archives, Xenia, OH: vegetation, fences, homestead details
2. 1964 March 24 to April 17 aerial photograph, USGS: circulation, drainage
3. 1907-1922 photographs, NAM, Wilberforce, OH: circulation, vegetation, small scale features
4. 2016 July survey, Woolpert, Inc.: topography

Note: Barn location is approximated from the location of a structure that predates Young-era improvments depicted historic photographs from 1907-1922.

The 40 acre tract and house was purchased by Samuel T. Mitchell and Amanda Melvina Mitchell. Mitchell attended Wilberforce College. The Mitchells may have lived in the former Smith house between 1878, when they purchased the property, and 1882 when they built a house on the Wilberforce Pike.[84] During this time, they sponsored few improvements and likely lived elsewhere while renting the house and leasing the land to local farmers.

1887 - 1891
Wilberforce College grows with an expansion of technical programs by the State of Ohio and the creation of Payne Theological Seminary.[85]

1894
The Army assigns Charles Young to detached service at Wilberforce College as a Professor of Military Science and Tactics. Arminta Young, Charles' recently widowed mother lives with him in rented quarters until 1898.[86] Charles begins to cultivate relationships with significant members of the African American intelligentsia including poet Paul Laurence Dunbar and Wilberforce professors like classical scholar William Sanders Scarborough and sociologist W.E.B. du Bois, who began teaching the same year as Young.[87]

1898
Charles Young purchased a corner lot and built a house at the crossroads of town where the Young family lived with his mother Arminta until purchase of Youngsholm in 1907.[88]

1901-1904
Charles Young serves in the western US, the Philippines, and Haiti.[89] In 1903, Charles Young serves as acting superintendent of Sequoia and General Grant (now Kings Canyon) National Parks while commanding the 9th US Cavalry based at the Presidio in San Francisco.[90] This appointment makes him the first black superintendent of a national park.

1904
February 8. Charles Young marries Ada R. Mills of San Francisco in Oakland, California.[91]

1905
Representing the estate of Samuel Mitchell, Amanda Mitchell sells the house and 40.26 acres of the property to M.J. Harley and N.A. Fulton.[92] The house was rented at this time.[93]

1906
By the end of the period, the home grounds of the Harley and Fulton property contained fruit and canopy trees and the fields were cleared for agricultural production except for a small section of woods to the north (Figure 2-13). A barn, a summer kitchen, and possibly other outbuildings were present at this time.

December 25. Charles Noel Young (Tonton) was born in Wilberforce, Ohio.[94]

---

84 Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report*, 101-102 and United States Federal Census, 1880.
85 Wilberforce University, "History of WU," accessed October 6, 2016, http://www.wilberforce.edu/about-us/history-of-wu/.
86 Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report*, 26 and 33.
87 Kilroy, *For Race and Country: The life and Career of Colonel Charles Young*, 33.
88 Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report*, 33.
89 Lerone Bennett Jr., "The Old Soldier Who Wouldn't Surrender," *Ebony* 30, no.1 (1974): 86-96.
90 Shellum, *Black Officer in a Buffalo Soldier Regiment: The Military Career of Charles Young*, xx.
91 Ibid., xx.
92 Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report*, 72.
93 Kilroy, *For Race and Country: The life and Career of Colonel Charles Young*, 68.
94 Shellum, *Black Officer in a Buffalo Soldier Regiment: The Military Career of Charles Young*, xx.

Figure 2-14. ca.1922 landscape diagram illustrates the full development of the Youngsholm homegrounds and farm. (source: QEA, 2016; see archival sources below).

Legend

- 2017 CHYO boundary
- Building
- Roof overhang / barn extension
- Glass conservatory
- Agricultural field
- Mown grass
- Vegetable garden
- Deciduous tree
- Known fruit or flowering tree
- Shrub or garden bed
- Vines
- Gravel or bare earth
- Animal pens
- Gravel Road
- Split rail or wire fence
- Ornamental iron fence
- Wood picket fence
- Laundry line
- Pergola
- Rocker swing
- Post
- 10-ft contours
- 2-ft contours

Sources

1. 1940 aerial photograph, 3A-87, Greene Co. Archives, Xenia, OH: vegetation, fences, homestead details
2. 1964 March 24 to April 17 aerial photograph, USGS: circulation, drainage
3. 1907-1922 photographs, OHC NAM, Wilberforce, OH: circulation, vegetation, small scale features
4. 2016 July survey, Woolpert, Inc.: topography

Youngsholm Development

This period is characterized by the development of the buildings and landscape of Youngsholm under the ownership of Charles and Ada Young. It is the Period of Significance for the cultural landscape and house at the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument. Charles and Ada Young reassembled Laura Smith's roughly 80 acre farm, and undertook two major renovations of the property, which brought the house to its current size, created an intentional landscape within the home grounds, and expanded the barnyard area. A courtyard and pergola, additional shade and canopy trees, flower beds, and ornate fences were added between 1907 and 1922. Illustrated on the 1922 landscape diagram, the Youngs also expanded on the preexisting vernacular landscape that included structures like a post-1850s barn and a possibly a summer kitchen northeast of the house. The Youngs added a large, second barn and another small residence known as the "bungalow" during this period (Figure 2-14). The Youngsholm 1922 Period Plans described beginning on page 2-52 provide further detail about the landscape during this period.

Although Charles Young purchased the property as a family home in 1907, his military career often kept him away. Charles appeared to have spent multi-month-long stays at Youngsholm in the years 1907-1908, 1913, and 1917-1919.[95] In 1907, Charles transitioned from being a military attaché in Hispaniola to hold a temporary post of duty in Washington DC. This enabled Charles to spend some time in Ohio with his wife, Ada, and son Charles Noel who was born in 1906. From 1907 to 1917, he held posts in the Philippines, Wyoming, Liberia, and Arizona until his forced medical retirement on June 22, 1917. From June to August of 1913, his residence at Youngsholm for medical leave may have been one of the longer stays during a 10 year period. Charles traveled often but occasionally resided at his home between 1917 and 1920, at which time he became the military attaché to Liberia. Despite the absences, Charles did visit frequently and demonstrated a commitment to Wilberforce University and the area by maintaining his domicile there.[96] Ada continued to run the household and steward the property through tenant farmers after Charles died in Nigeria in 1922.

1907-1915: Initial Charles and Ada Young Home and Farm

1907
August 23. Charles and Ada Young purchased a house and 40.26 acres of land on the Columbus Pike from M.J. Harley and N.A. Fulton.[97] Prior to purchase by the Youngs, the house had been used as a rental property for many years and does not appear to have received any major updates or improvements since Laura Smith lived there in the 1860s and 1870s.[98]

September 9: Charles and Ada Young purchased 38.88 acres adjacent to the farmhouse lot from Joseph P. Shorter. This purchase effectively restored the boundaries of Laura Smith's approximately 80 acre farm. Local history holds that the couple may have been interested in the property for its connection to Smith and the underground railroad, and may have purchased the two parcels in order to reconstruct Smith's original farmland.[99]

---

95 Shellum, *Black Officer in a Buffalo Soldier Regiment: The Military Career of Charles Young*, 61.
96 Ibid., 61.
97 Greene County Deed Records, Book 102, 338.
98 Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report*, 37.
99 Greene County Deed Records, Book 102, 338; Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report*, 108; and Shellum, *Black Officer in a Buffalo Soldier Regiment: The Military Career of Charles Young*, 61.

Figure 2-15. The competed renovations around 1908 included new canopy trees, perennial and shrub beds, vines on a trellis, and a hitching post, in addition to a new porch, glass conservatory, and other facade and window improvements. The roofline of what was likely a summer kitchen or outhouse is visible through the branches northeast of the house (roof circled in orange). View north. (source: OHC NAM, MSS 22).

Figure 2-16. Young family, around 1911, with Charles Noel, Marie Amelie, Ada, and Charles, from left to right. (source: OHC NAM, MSS3 B2 A2 P39).

1907 - 1908
The Youngs began substantial renovations to the house and grounds shortly after purchase. They placed perennial beds, canopy and fruit trees, shrub rows, an ornate cast iron hitching post, and other small-scale features along the road and in the domestic yards around the house. The Youngs commissioned photographs to document the changes (Figure 2-15). For a short period of time, a deciduous hedge created a perimeter for the front yard at the road. This was replaced by an ornate iron fence and gate in the early years of the Youngs ownership. The house also underwent significant change after purchase. The front porch and front cross gable were added to the house, the rear ell widened, and late Victorian style embellishments are added to the façade including stained glass windows and sunburst trim in the front gable end. The Youngs added a prefabricated conservatory to the south porch. A summer kitchen located northeast of the house likely predated purchase of the property by Charles Young.[100]

1908
A fire occurred in the nineteenth century barn and the barn was repaired or reconstructed.[101] A second barn, a large three-story frame structure with Victorian style embellishments, was likely constructed directly south of the earlier barn at the same time the Youngs updated the house.[102] Development of an intricate barnyard supported the proliferation of livestock on the farm (Figure 2-14).

1908 - 1909
Charles Young served at Camp McGrath in the Philippines.[103] Ada and Charles Noel accompanied Charles to the Philippines.

1909
March 26. Daughter Burrows Bruen (later renamed Marie Aurelia, and later Marie Amelie, nicknamed Kikik) was born in the Philippines to Charles and Ada Young (Figure 2-16).[104]

1909 - 1911
Charles was stationed at Fort D.A. Russell, Wyoming, beginning in 1909.[105] Ada, Charles Noel, and Marie Amelie accompanied Charles. Aside from relatively brief leaves of absence, such as of June 1910, the Youngs were unable to frequent Youngsholm while Charles was at his post. His mother, Arminta Young, resided at the house and tended the property.

1910
March 19. Arminta married William Seymour Lowery who assisted with farm labor and cared for the grandchildren during visits.[106] The 1910 census listed Arminta and William as the only residents. William was identified as a farmer on a "general farm."[107]

An undated notebook, likely in use prior to 1913, lists land use, livestock, vehicles, and buildings present on the property.[108] Agricultural products included hay, corn, wheat, rye

100 Photographs circa-dated 1907-1915; Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report*, 37 and 109.
101 Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report,* 112.
102 Ibid.,120.
103 Shellum, *Black Officer in a Buffalo Soldier Regiment: The Military Career of Charles Young*, xx.
104 Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report*, 73.
105 Shellum, *Black Officer in a Buffalo Soldier Regiment: The Military Career of Charles Young*, xx.
106 Marriage Registration, Arminta Young and William S. Lowery, March 19, 1910, accessed November 10, 2016 http://www.ancestry.com.
107 United States Federal Census, "Population Schedule 1910, Xenia Township, Greene County, Ohio," sheet no. 5b.
108 Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report*, 123-124; and Memo Book owned

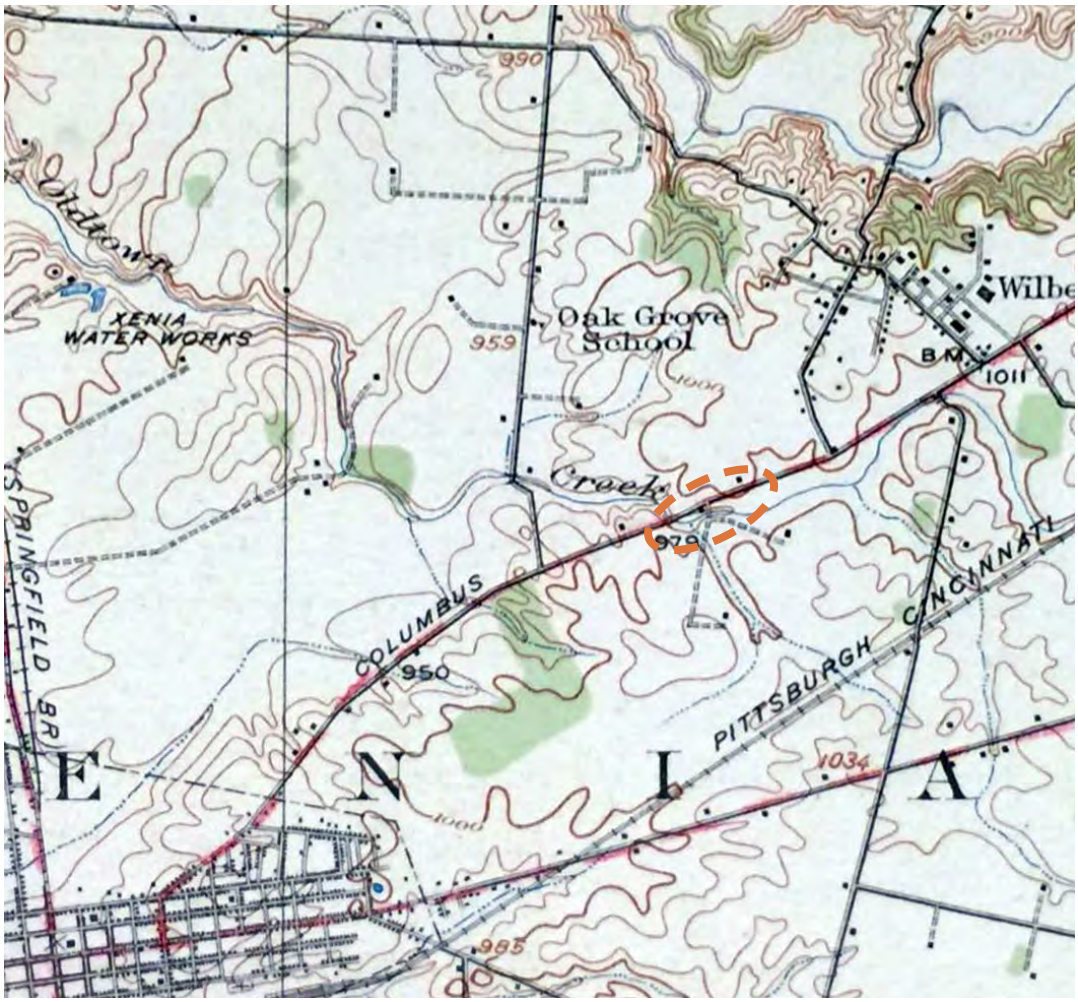


Figure 2-17. The 1914 USGS topographic map shows a building southeast of and across Columbus Road from the main house. (Youngsholm main house and secondary building circled in orange). (source: US Geographical Survey, Greene County Records and Archives).

Figure 2-18. Photo shows kitchen extension under construction in 1916. The tree shown was later removed to create the west patio and pergola. The structure visible through the framing may be the summer kitchen. View southeast. (source: OHC NAM, MSS3 B1 A1).

or oats, and produce, as well as land in "waste." The notebook contains a specific list of livestock and vehicles, including "4 cows, 1 calf, 3 sows, 14 pigs, chickens, geese, ducks, horse, colt, pony, surry [sic], auto, trap, buggy."

1912
Charles Young is inducted as an honorary member into the Omega Psi Phi fraternity.[109] Founded one year earlier at Howard University in Washington DC, Omega Psi Phi is the first international fraternal organization founded on the campus of a historically black college.[110]

1912 - 1915
Charles served as military attaché in Monrovia, Liberia.[111]

1913
June to August. Charles took a leave of absence from his post as military attaché in Liberia due to illness and recuperated at Youngsholm.[112] Due to Charles' reputation and influence, Youngsholm became a known meeting place for notable African Americans and Wilberforce students. Young had close relationships with numerous influential black leaders including Booker T. Washington and National Association for the Advancement of Colored People (NAACP) figures including W.E.B. Du Bois, Mary Ovington, and Joel and Arthur Spingarn.[113]

1914
April 27. Charles wrote to Arminta from Liberia and discussed sending funds for road repairs or paying taxes for it, retaining a farm hand and handyman, and planning a new kitchen.[114] Charles expressed his frustration of not hearing news from Youngsholm or the outcome of prior remittances. He mentioned hiring help, "I send you this so that in order that you can hire Sammy for the summer, and that you will take some of it and let him put in some garden and get things going generally." Charles directed Arminta to get started planning the new kitchen and discusses the retention of Sammy and construction materials. He wrote, "We should begin right away. Build out of bricks or concrete blocks. We can make the blocks down in the meadow lot where we have the sand of our own." The location of the "meadow lot" is unknown but may be located between Columbus Road and Oldtown Creek.

ca. 1914
Ada directed the construction of a "bungalow" either southwest of the house and across Columbus Road or directly northeast of the house.[115] A 1914 topographic quadrangle survey revealed the presence of a building located within the property boundary (Figure 2-17).[116] The building on the atlas may have been a pre-existing but dilapidated structure near to or over which the Youngs built the bungalow. The survey also indicated the existence wooded territory near the headwaters of Massies Creek in the northern part of the property.

---

by Charles Young, NAM MSS 22, unprocessed collection.
109 Kilroy, *For Race and Country: The life and Career of Colonel Charles Young,* 144.
110 Omega Psi Phi Fraternity, Inc., "About Omega," accessed March 7, 2017, http://www.oppf.org/about_omega.asp.
111 Shellum, *Black Officer in a Buffalo Soldier Regiment: The Military Career of Charles Young*, xx.
112 Ibid., xx.
113 Kilroy, *For Race and Country: The life and Career of Colonel Charles Young,* 141; Shellum, *Black Officer in a Buffalo Soldier Regiment: The Military Career of Charles Young*, 65 and 89.
114 Charles Young letter to Arminta Young, 1914, NAM MSS 22, B3, F33.001-002.
115 Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report,* 129.
116 US Geological Survey, "Xenia Quadrangle, Ohio," 1914.

1916-1922: Expanded Charles and Ada Young Home and Farm

1915 - 1916
The Youngs constructed a large two-story addition with a modern kitchen on the back of the house.[117] Photographs document the progress and show the temporary retention of a tree near the northwest side of the existing house (Figure 2-18). The shape of the addition formed an outdoor space on the west side of the house that included a fountain and concrete bench underneath a colonnaded pergola with grape vines. In time, the doorway through the patio became a pleasant and frequented entry for guests.[118]

Around this time, the family began to use the name "Youngsholm" to describe the house and farm.[119] Later, Charles and Ada used it for official correspondence and have stationary made.

1916 - 1917
Charles served in Arizona and Mexico on the Mexican Expedition against the forces of Pancho Villa during the Mexican Revolution.[120]

1916
The Youngs constructed a single story bungalow for hired help and began new activities on the farm. The location of the bungalow is unknown but suspected to be outside of the current boundary, across Columbus Road, and southwest of the house (see description on page 2-74).

A letter captured the state of the evolving landscape at Youngsholm in August, 1916.[121] While in Mexico, Charles praised Ada for directing and documenting the completed bungalow and other house improvements. He wrote, "The little house- the bungalow is superb. How did you do it? What did it cost? Were the Stewarts glad to get it done so? ... The other house -"Home"- has developed into quite a mansion. ... Don't worry about the crops. That will come out all right." The letter notes consultation with the Fish and Game Commission for "pheasant eggs and the fish for back woods" in order to "add a new delight to that place for Tonton who seems to have your [Ada's] propensity for fishing and hunting."

1917
January 1. Charles wrote that the Stewart family agreed to stay and help Ada. He further wrote about the property, "Let us try and cultivate the fence corners this year and raise more vegetables for sale in the fall. Of course you know what will not bring such high prices next year but hogs, potatoes, onions and chickens. Let this suggestion of mine be taken only as such, as you are on the ground and know better than I."[122]

---

117 Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report,* 41.
118 Ibid., 148.
119 Ibid., 47.
120 Shellum, *Black Officer in a Buffalo Soldier Regiment: The Military Career of Charles Young*, xx.
121 Charles Young to Ada Young, August 12, 1916, Ohio Historical Society, NAM MSS 22 Box "Letters from Charles Young to Ada Young..."
122 Charles Young to Ada Young, January 1, 1917, Ohio Historical Society, NAM MSS 22 Box "Letters from Charles Young to Ada Young..."

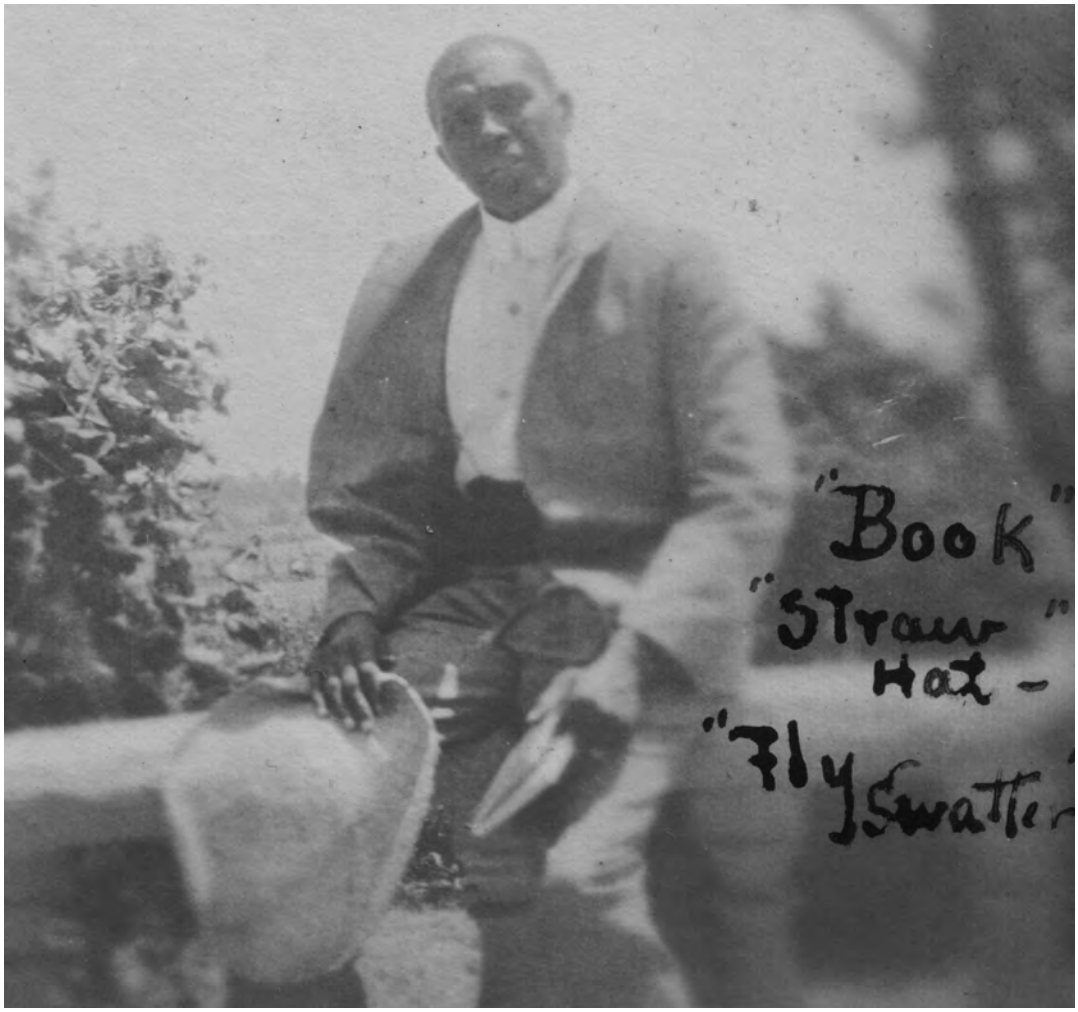


Figure 2-19. Notes on the portrait of Charles Noel Young on the eastern railing of the front porch capture one perspective on the experience of living at Youngsholm around 1921. View east. (source: HSR research, now at OHC NAM).

Figure 2-20. A photograph taken during the winter of 1922 shows the roadside frontage of Youngsholm with trees, utilities, and numerous automobiles and buggies. View northeast. (source: HSR research, now at OHC NAM).

1917 - 1919

Citing medical reasons, the US Army retired Charles on June 22, 1917.[123] Evidence indicates that the US Army retired Young to prevent him from serving in the First World War and thereby creating circumstances where the black officer would be in command of white officers and potentially promoted to Brigadier General. Charles' early retirement led to extended stays at Youngsholm and teaching at Wilberforce College prior to and even during his return to active duty with the Ohio National Guard on November 6, 1918. During this time, Charles actively worked in the fields and with the livestock on the farm. His residence at Youngsholm ended one year later after reassignment to Military Intelligence as an attaché in Liberia in the fall of 1919.[124]

1920

In the advent of Charles' departure to Liberia, Ada made arrangements to free herself of tending the farm and have John Watkins of Xenia reside at Youngsholm. Charles and Ada created an binding agreement with John Watkins for the latter to clean the house and care for the farm and livestock, "consisting for the most part of pigs, ponies, [and] poultry," in exchange for domicile in "six rooms" of the house and $6.00 in cash.[125]

1921

January 4. Charles wrote to Charles Noel and described the property, "Of course we will not forget 'Youngsholm' and the colts and things: for that is Home."[126]

ca.1921

An annotated photograph of Charles Noel in the verdant setting of the Youngsholm porch captured a distant and open view of the south east fields, as well as aspects of country living (Figure 2-19). Entitled "A Summer at Home," notes called out "Book", "Straw Hat", and "Fly Swatter."[127]

1922

January 8. Charles Young died from a kidney infection while on a reconnaissance mission in Nigeria and was buried with full military honors.[128] Ada was at Youngsholm but Charles Noel and Marie were at boarding school in France when notified of his death. A photograph taken in the winter months of 1922 shows the front yard of Youngsholm with cars lining Columbus Road, possibly related to the death of Charles Young (Figure 2-20). The caption reads, "The autos & buggies were from the bridge to culber [sic]".

123 Shellum, *Black Officer in a Buffalo Soldier Regiment: The Military Career of Charles Young*, xx and 280.
124 Kilroy, *For Race and Country: The life and Career of Colonel Charles Young,* 111 and 127.
125 Memorandum of Agreement between Charles and Ada Young and John Watkins, October 30, 1920, Ohio Historical Society, NAM MSS 22 Box "Memorandum of Agreement between Charles and Ada Young and John Watkins, regarding property, October 30, 1920."
126 Charles Young to Charles Noel Young, January 4, 1921, Ohio Historical Society, NAM MSS 22 Box "Letter to my Dearest Tonton (Charles Noel Young) from his father Charles Young ..."
127 ca.1921 photograph from "Shellum CD 6 Scrapbook_0001", HSR research archive.
128 Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report,* 76.

Youngsholm Transformation

Following the death of Charles Young, the property transformed from a family home (1923 to 1982) into a fraternity house (1983-2012). Ada, Charles Noel, and Marie continued to live at Youngsholm for nearly 50 years. From 1925 to 1951, Claudia White Harreld, a family friend, owned the property. Over time, farming operations based out of the homestead ceased and the land was leased to tenant and neighboring farmers. The house was divided into three apartments. The adornment and use of the domestic landscape gradually ended in the second half of the century resulting in a much simplified landscape. A locally devastating tornado destroyed the barn and damaged the house and grounds in 1974. In 1983, the Omega Psi Phi fraternity acquired the property because of its relationship with Charles Young. The fraternity oversaw major rehabilitation work, with extensive interior alterations and structural upgrades, but with few additions to the landscape or changes to the exterior form, such as repaving the west patio and adding sidewalks. The rock-faced concrete block wall on the front porch was replaced with a brick wall, and the pergola and fountain were removed. Also, a large asphalt parking area was installed off of the historic loop drive. By 2012, the simplified landscape of turf and fields was largely devoid of features characteristic of an intensely farmed or inhabited place (Figure 2-21). The period ends with the sale of Youngsholm to the NPS in 2013.

1923-1982: Young Family Home

1923
June 1. At the request of Ada and with the assistance of W.E.B. du Bois, Charles' body was exhumed from Lagos and transported via Liberia to New York before interment with full military honors in Arlington National Cemetery in Arlington, Virginia.[129]

1924
March. The Young family struggled with financial uncertainty following the death of Charles Young. The farm did not generate a profit. Ada composed six resolutions on "Youngsholm" stationary that indicated her priorities in the midst of financial uncertainty.[130]

> Resolved-
> 1- To educate children-
> 2- To make farm pay for itself-
> 3- To pay every debt-
> 4- To save a precent- [sic]
> 5- To earn thru own efforts-
> 6- To be free to live my life in my own way - To grow-

July. Ada maintained relationships with W.E.B. Du Bois and the NAACP and sought their assistance in supporting the family and Youngsholm.[131] W.E.B. Du Bois advised Ada on evicting undesirable tenants, making the farm profitable, and increasing her widow's pension.[132] He suggested teaching at Wilberforce College to earn income, maintain the farm, and supervise the children who were still in France.

---

129 Kilroy, *For Race and Country: The life and Career of Colonel Charles Young,* 155-158.
130 Memorandum, [Ada Young], "Resolved," March 1924, NAM MSS 22, unprocessed.
131 Ada Young, letter to W. E. B. Du Bois, July 10, 1924, W. E. B. Du Bois Papers (MS 312), special Collections and University Archives, University of Massachusetts Amherst Libraries.
132 W. E. B. Du Bois, letter to Ada Young, July 16, 1924, W. E. B. Du Bois Papers (MS 312), special Collections and University Archives, University of Massachusetts Amherst Libraries.

Figure 2-21. ca. 2012 landscape diagram depicts the transformation of Youngsholm from a family residence into a University related rental property with leased fields. (source: QEA, 2016; see archival sources below).

Legend

- 2017 CHYO boundary
- Building
- Roofline
- Woodland
- Fallow agricultural field
- Mown grass
- Individually identified tree
- Fruit or flowering tree
- Stump
- Asphalt paving
- Gravel
- Concrete
- Ditch
- Plastic drain pipe
- 10-ft contours
- 2-ft contours

Sources

1. 2016 July survey. Woolpert Inc.: topography, streams, parcel boundaries.
3. 2016 August field investigations. DeVries, Austin, Williams, Quinn Evans Architects, 8/2016.
3. 2010 July and 2012 May aerial photographs. Google Earth, aerial imagery dates 7/2010, 5/2012.

1925
Despite initial resistance, Ada began teaching at Wilberforce College.[133]

July 25: Ada petitions the county Court of Common Pleas to allow her to sell the farm, which had been left in her charge via Charles Young's will. The court agreed to the sale of the property to "relieve the distress of the family," including the $3,000 in debt that had accumulated following Charles Young's death, and ordered the property be appraised to prepare for a sale.[134]

October 22. Ada Young sold the house and surrounding farmland to family friend Claudia Harreld for the amount of the appraisal, $7,500.[135] Ada, Arminta, Charles Noel, and Marie Amelie continued to live in the house. [136]

1927
May 22. A storm damaged the bungalow and one of the barns, possibly beyond repair.[137] Ada described the damage from the storm in a letter to Claudia Harreld, whose husband Kemper was present in Ohio during the event, "Kemper [Harreld] may have told you what a hectic time we had on Wednesday...in a midst of one of the worst storms we had to make the detours... [with] only the flashes of lightening we could see our way--the top story of one house was blown off barns wrecked and burned by lightening, chicken houses turned over and trees uprooted."[138] It is unclear if the damage Ada describes is on the Young property, however, the storm may have led to the demolition of the bungalow, one of the barns, and the glass conservatory.[139]

1929-1939
The Great Depression resulted in a severe economic decline throughout world between 1929 and 1939. Research to date has not revealed information about the impact of this period on the Young family; however, it is likely that Ada's personal income from farm or rental profits dropped. From the 1920s until the 1950s, the family took in paid boarders to help with labor related to the farm and house.[140] Photographs circa-dated to the late 1920s indicate that the family continued to enjoy the domestic landscape and maintain connections to Wilberforce College (later, Wilberforce University) (Figure 2-22).

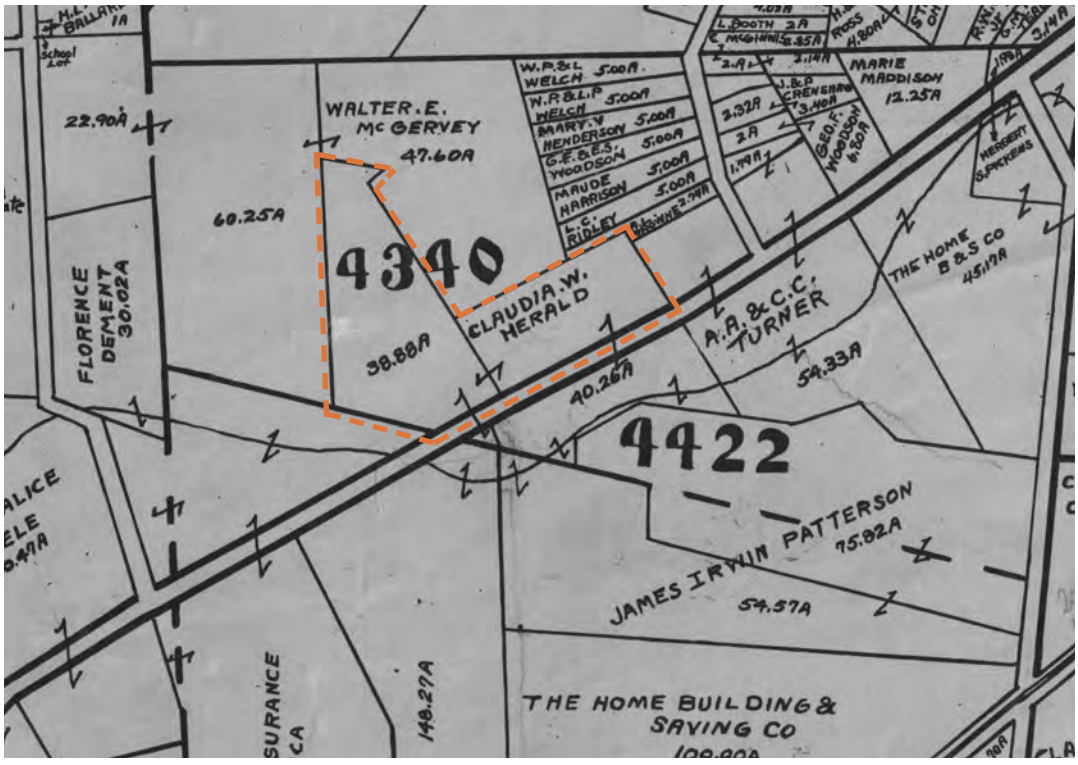
1933
Arminta Young died at age 94. Funeral services were held at Youngsholm.[141]

---

133 Ada Young, partial letter, ca.1925, NAM MSS 22, B1, F29.
134 Plaintiff Ada M. Young vs. Arminta Young Lowery, Marie Amelie Young and C. Noel Young. No. 17044.
135 Oct. 23, 1925, Greene County, Ohio, Greene County Court of Common Pleas, Final Record 66: 329-334, Greene County Record Center and Archives, Xenia, OH; and Greene County Deed Records, Book 137, 198-199. Probate records do not include an inventory of the property or any details from the appraisal.
136 Greene County Deed Records, Book 137, 198-199.
137 Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report,* 143.
138 Ada Young to Claudia Harreld May 22, 1927, Claudia White Harreld Papers, Spelman College.
139 Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report,* 143.
140 Ibid.,144.
141 "Arminta Young, Nov. 15 1933," Obituary Files, Greene County Room, Xenia Community Library, Xenia, Ohio.

Figure 2-22. A photograph shows residential landscape features like a gliding swing around the house ca. 1925. View northeast. (source: OHC NAM, MSS2 B03 F11_2).

Figure 2-23. A 1938 Xenia Township map shows the northern and southern parcels of Youngsholm owned by Claudia Harreld, a friend of Ada Young. (National monument boundary in orange; Harreld misspelled as Herald on map). (source: Greene County Records and Archives).



1934
According to USGS topographic maps, the addition of one house near the center of Wilberforce was the only change indicated for the area surrounding Youngsholm between 1914 and 1934.[142]

1938 - 1939
Claudia Harreld continued to own the entire property consisting of a 38.88-acre western parcel and a 40.26 eastern parcel, while Ada sought to regain control of the house and farm (Figure 2-23). Ada Young continues to struggle financially, writing to Harreld in April 1939, "I am trying to adjust affairs and get the home refinanced—but will let you know when I hear what can be done. I am willing to get rid of things and make the house into apartments... pennies have been so awfully scarce."[143]

1940
Aerial photographs captured the farm landscape (Figure 2-24).[144] At this time, the fields were open except for a small area of woodland cover in the headwaters of Oldtown Creek in the north of the property. Differential coloration of the images suggests a difference between crops planted in the central fields and those planted in the north, far west corner, and far east fields. Few trees marked the field and property boundaries. The aerial recorded a worn path from cattle or farm equipment between the northeast corner of the barn and the northwest corner of the adjacent field.

The homestead was surrounded by trees and other domestic plantings in 1940. The presence of only one barn northwest of the house area provides evidence of changed agricultural practices since the end of the period of significance in 1922. Across Columbus Road, a small building with a residential style landscape may have been the ca.1916 bungalow built by the Youngs. The structure remained in this location until the Xenia tornado of 1974.[145]

1947
The state-funded programs of Wilberforce University became an independent academic institution called College of Eduction and Industrial Arts at Wilberforce (later changing to Central State College in 1951 and Central State University in 1965).[146]

1951
Claudia Harreld sold Youngsholm to Ada Young for "$1 and other valuable consideration."[147]

1953
Ada Young retired from Wilberforce University in July and died in November at age 73. Charles Noel (Tonton) and Marie Amelie Young Ware inherited the house.[148] Marie married married Ray Ware and taken his surname by this time. Although Charles Noel taught agriculture at Central State University, he and Marie were academics and likely continued the practice of tenant or lease farming after taking possession of the property.[149]

---

142 US Geological Survey, *Xenia Quadrangle, Ohio,* map, 1934, accessed October 2016, http://www.historicaerials.com, 5321438 XENIA OH 15X15 58041-T1934.
143 Ada Young to Claudia Harreld, April 11, 1939, Claudia White Harreld Papers, Spelman College.
144 1940 Aerial Photograph, 3A-87, Greene County Archives.
145 The building appears on the 1968 Aerial Photograph, October 19, Greene County Archives, but is within the area identified destroyed on a tornado damage assessment map (Figure 2-26).
146 Central State University, "History of the University," accessed April 6, 2017, http://www.centralstate.edu/prospects/index01.php?num=26.
147 Greene County Deed Records, Book 228, 531.
148 Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report,* 77.
149 "Charles Young, Former CSU Instructor, Dies," obituary, *Xenia Daily Gazette*, Xenia, Ohio, June 7, 1967.

Figure 2-24. Aerial photographs dated 1940 provide the first comprehensive view of the entire Youngsholm landscape and its context only 19 years after the period of significance. Still a family home and farm, the aerials indicate continuation of landscape features. Patterns of orchard blocks, treelines, and linear field drains appear across the landscape. (Dashed national monument boundary and detail view in orange). (source: Greene County Records and Archives).

Figure 2-25. An aerial photograph dated 1964 reveals agricultural best management practices intended to conserve soil and water and increase on-farm production. The building and domestic landscape south of Columbus Road shows development since 1940. (Dashed national monument boundary and detail view in orange). (source: HistoricAerials.com).

1957-1960s
Charles Noel Young resided at Youngsholm. He was a Russian interpreter and taught agriculture and, later, foreign languages at Central State University.[150] Marie was an assistant professor of French and music at Wilberforce University.[151] When both he and Marie resided at Youngsholm, Charles Noel occupied the back of the house, Marie occupied most of the second floor, and a friend lived in the front of the first floor.[152]

The landscape revealed evidence of continuity and change during the 1960s. Renotta Young, the cousin of Col. Charles Young, recalled the existence of grape vines on the pergola during the 1960s when she was a student at Wilberforce University. Kim Allen, the great grand-daughter Charles Young, often visited Youngsholm as a grade school student and observed that the front fence was of split rail construction rather than the steel bar and wood fence seen in photographs from the period of significance.[153]

1964
Spring. An aerial photograph recorded the Youngsholm landscape indicating recently implemented agricultural innovations aimed at water and soil conservation including a farm pond and berms west of the house, contour farming and alternating belts of crops, abandonment of cultivation in creek buffer zones, and division of fields east of the house (Figure 2-25).[154] It is possible that the new practices were directly related to management of the farm by Charles Noel Young, who taught agriculture as well as foreign languages at Central State University during this time.

The photograph also reveals that the possible bungalow located across Columbus Road has been expanded along with a more developed residential-scale landscape than appears in the 1940 aerial photograph.

1967
June 6. Charles Noel (Tonton) Young died at age 59 after receiving a vaccination in preparation for a trip to Russia.[155] At this time, Marie Amelie Young Ware was living at 483 E. Market Street in Xenia and may have moved into the Young house after the death of her brother.[156]

1968
October 19. An aerial photograph recorded continued agricultural diversification in the fields with cattle around the pond and smaller field divisions with woodland encroachment on steeper slopes and the stream banks.[157]

---

150 "Charles Young, Former CSU Instructor, Dies," obituary, *Xenia Daily Gazette*, Xenia, Ohio, June 7, 1967; Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report,* 77; Renotta Young, "Notes from a call to Renotta Young, February 13, 2014," interview by Angie Gaebler and Deb Sheals, Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report,* Appendix E, 7.
151 "Mrs. Marie Ware," obituary, *Xenia Daily Gazette*, Xenia, Ohio, January 20, 1970.
152 Renotta Young, "Notes from a call to Renotta Young, February 13, 2014," Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report, 148,* Appendix E, 7-8.
153 Kim Allen, "Notes from a call to Kim Allen, April 19, 2014," interview by Angie Gaebler and Deb Sheals, Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report,* Appendix E, 2.
154 US Geological Survey, *1964 Aerial Photograph*, March 24 to April 17, accessed October 2016, http://www.HistoricAerials.com, USGS 58040-1964.
155 Renotta Young, "Notes from a call to Renotta Young, February 13, 2014," Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report,* Appendix E, 7.
156 "Charles Young, Former CSU Instructor, Dies," obituary, *Xenia Daily Gazette*, Xenia, Ohio, June 7, 1967.
157 *1968 Aerial Photograph,* October 19, Greene County Archives.

Figure 2-26. A map of damage from the Xenia tornado of 1974 indicates "Major Damage" at Youngsholm and "All Buildings Totalled" in the triangular site south of Columbus Road. (Dashed national monument boundary in orange). (source: Greene County Records and Archives).

1970

January 19. Marie Amelie (Kikik) Young Ware died of a sudden illness at age 60.[158] Following the death of Marie, her adopted daughter Marilyn Allen and her husband Chester (C.) Arthur Allen of Portsmouth, Ohio, took ownership of the property. Around this time, the house was divided into three apartments and used as a rental property.[159]

1974

April 3-4. The Xenia tornado, one of 148 during the super outbreak, left a wide swath of destruction in Greene County. Damage assessments covering Youngsholm classified the homestead and surrounding fields as "Major Damage" and the small building south of Columbus Road as "All Buildings Totaled" (Figure 2-26).[160] At Youngsholm, the tornado destroyed the remaining barn and damaged the roof, chimneys, and windows of the house.[161] The tornado also damaged many antiques housed in the barn. Insurance funds did not cover repairs to the pergola or front porch.[162]

158 "Mrs. Marie Ware," obituary, *Xenia Daily Gazette*, Xenia, Ohio, January 20, 1970; Obituary file, Marie Young, Xenia Community Library.
159 Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report,* 46, 77.
160 *1974 Xenia Tornado Damage Assessment Map,* map, Greene County Records and Archives, Xenia, OH.
161 Ronda Lauder, "Local Couple Restores Historic Xenia Farmhouse," [Portsmouth Daily] *Times*, ca.1974.
162 Rosi Mackey, "Landmark for Sale," *Dayton Daily News*, Dayton, Ohio, September 17, 1982.

July. The NPS inscribed the Colonel Charles Young House and four unspecified acres around the house as a National Historic Landmark (NHL).[163] Photographs associated with the NHL nomination process reveal a new roof, the reduction of chimneys, and repairs to a section of non-original concrete blocks at the southwest corner of the porch between 1973 and 1974.[164] The house remained a private residence and was not open to the public.[165] Sometime after these photographs were taken, a smaller, metal pole barn was erected in the general location of the ca.1908 barn.[166]

ca. 1981
Central State University students rented the Young house. One of the students, Jill Coleman, observed that corn and soy beans were the principal crops grown by local farms on the Youngsholm fields.[167] Jill also helped Marilyn and C. Arthur Allen facilitate the sale of the property to the Omega Psi Phi fraternity which had made Charles Young an honorary member in 1912.[168]

1983-2012: Omega Psi Phi Fraternity House

1983
April 24. C. Arthur Allen Jr., and Marilyn Allen held an auction of the contents of the house in preparation for sale to the Omega Psi Phi Fraternity. The fraternity had the right of first refusal.[169] In addition to furniture and farm equipment, the contents included a personal diary, photographs, records, books, personal letters, uniforms and other memorabilia. Shortly after the auction, a survey recorded the northern 59.656 acres and the southern 19.484 acres of the historic Youngsholm property (Figure 2-27 and Figure 2-28).[170]

May. The Allens sold the property to the Omega Psi Phi fraternity. Dr. Frank Williams, spokesperson for the organization, stated that "The house is part of the history of the fraternity," and indicated that the house had been used for initiation ceremonies for local chapters of Omega Psi Phi for years prior to the sale. By this time, both Central State and Wilberforce Universities had chapters.[171]

Photographs indicated that few features of the historic landscape remained.[172] Remnant shrubs flanked the front steps and grapes grew on the pergola but the cracked concrete sidewalk barely surfaced above the front lawn (Figure 2-29).

---

163 Marcia M. Greenlee, Colonel Charles Young House, NHL, NPS, July 1974.
164 A comparison of photographs dated 1973 and ca.1974 of reveal areas of tornado damage and subsequent repair. Afro-American Bicentennial Corporation, Left frontal view of the Young home facing north-east [and, Left side of house, west elevation], Colonel Charles Young House, NHL, NPS, 1973; NPS, Colonel Charles Young House photographs, NHL file, ca.1974.
165 "Young Home Note Open To Public," *Dayton Daily News*, Dayton, Ohio, September 20, 1974, 46.
166 Brownfield Restoration Group, LLC, *ASTM Phase 1 Environmental Site Assessment* (Friendship Foundation Inc., 2012), 12.
167 Jill Coleman, "Notes from a call to Jill Coleman, Feburary 17, 2014," Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report,* Appendix E, 3.
168 Rosi Mackey, "Landmark for Sale," *Dayton Daily News*, Dayton, Ohio, September 17, 1987; and Kilroy, *For Race and Country: The life and Career of Colonel Charles Young*, 144.
169 C. Arthur Allen Jr., and Marylyn Allen with Gorrell Bros. Auctioneers, Auction Sale Agreement, March 10, 1983, NAM_MSS21_F99B01_07R; and Rosi Mackey, "Wilberforce historic home sold," *The Journal Herald*, Dayton, Ohio, May 4, 1983.
170 Thomas L. Poliquin, Surveyor, *Greene County Surveyor's Record No. 19*, April 30, 1983, 167 and 172, Greene County Archives.
171 Rosi Mackey, "Wilberforce historic home sold," *The Journal Herald*, Dayton, Ohio, May 4, 1983.
172 Archive photographs, *The Journal Herald*, Dayton, Ohio, May 4, 1983.

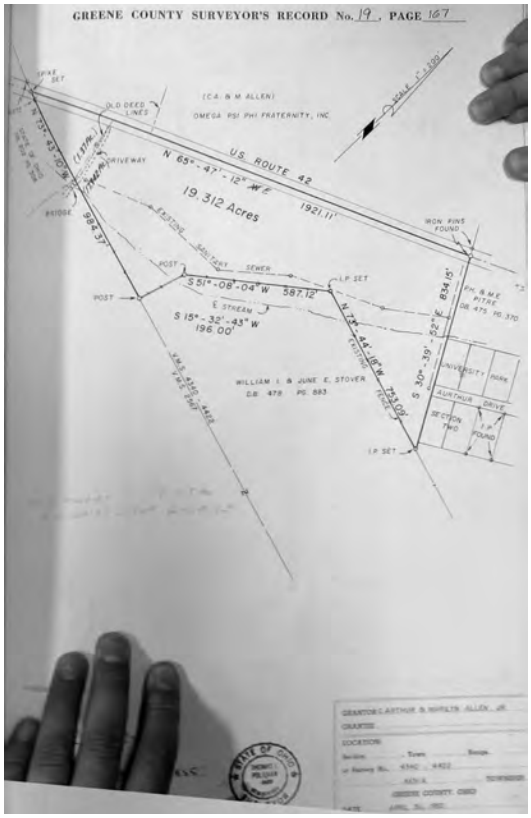


Figure 2-27. and Figure 2-28. Surveys record the subdivision of the 79.14-acre property and the sale of the northern parcel to the Omega Psi Phi fraternity. (source: Thomas L. Poliquin, Surveyor, *Greene County Surveyor's Record No. 19*, 167 and 172, Greene County Archives, April 30, 1983).

Figure 2-29. The landscape inherited by the Omega Psi Phi fraternity contained few of the plants, circulation features, or small scale elements that typified the property when it was a family home. View northeast. (source: *Dayton Journal Herald*, Archives, May 4, 1983).

1987

June 24. The NPS Historic American Buildings Survey (HABS) program documented the building prior to the planned renovations.[173] Information for the survey was derived from the NHL listing. HABS photographs indicated a level of landscape maintenance as well as the retention of early flowering shrubs and trees between the drives and west patio features including the concrete bench, the water fountain and basin, an evergreen shrub, and narrow concrete walks (Figure 2-30).

1985 - 1988

Omega Psi Phi began organizing to preserve the house as a museum by July, 1985.[174] The fraternity hired the architectural firm of Moody/Nolan Ltd. of Columbus to undertake a major rehabilitation of the house to prepare it for chapter meetings, initiations and historical exhibits.[175] Construction drawings were completed in June, 1988.[176] The rehabilitation project addressed structural deficiencies and included rehabilitation of a portion of the pergola. The 1970s pole barn was not altered, and no new buildings were constructed. An asphalt-paved driveway and 29-car parking area was built in approximately the same location as the original gravel horseshoe drive (Figure 2-31). There were few changes to the yard or surrounding fields.[177]

1994

Aerial photographs reveal the establishment of a residential lot surrounded by fields south of the Young Family Home in the historic parcel south of Route 42 (Figure 2-32).[178] The driveway and house site were built southwest of the fraternity's parking lot. As documented in the photograph, two decades of ruderal woodland growth surrounded the farm pond and steeper slopes in the southwest corner of the property. By 1994, the South West Woods were identifiable as a spatial zone.

2001-2002

The NPS awarded the Omega Psi Phi and the National Afro-American Museum and Cultural Center a cost share grant for work needed to address drainage issues caused by some of the work done in the late 1980s. Drainage repairs were completed the following year, consisting primarily of alterations to downspouts and other drainage systems.[179]

2003

After struggling to find a proper use for the house and keep up with required maintenance, the fraternity transferred the property to the Friendship Foundation, an affiliated organization set up to help manage the real estate holdings of the fraternity. Omega Psi Phi continued to use the building as they had in the past.[180]

---

173 Holly Chamberlain, Colonel Charles Young House, Historic American Buildings Survey, HABS OH-2249, National Park Service, June 24, 1987.
174 "Preservation effort set for Wilberforce home," *The Journal Herald*, Dayton, Ohio, July 12, 1985, 8.
175 James Elam, of Dayton, Ohio, telephone interview, Jan. 21, 2014, by Deb Sheals and Angie Gaebler; and Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report*, 164.
176 Moody/Nolan Ltd., Site Plans and Details, Colonel Charles Young House Restoration and Museum, Wilberforce, Ohio, June 1, 1988.
177 Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report*, 78, 164.
178 US Geological Survey, aerial photograph, March 31, 1994, accessed October 2016, GoogleEarth.
179 *Challenge Cost Share Program for FY 2001 Application* (United States Department of the Interior National Park Service, Wilberforce, Ohio, 2001); and Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report,* 78.
180 Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report,* 79.

Figure 2-30. A series of HABS photographs captured the remaining residential landscape of Youngsholm in 1987. Views northeast (distant), north, northeast, southwest, and southeast. (source: Library of Congress, Historic American Building Survey).

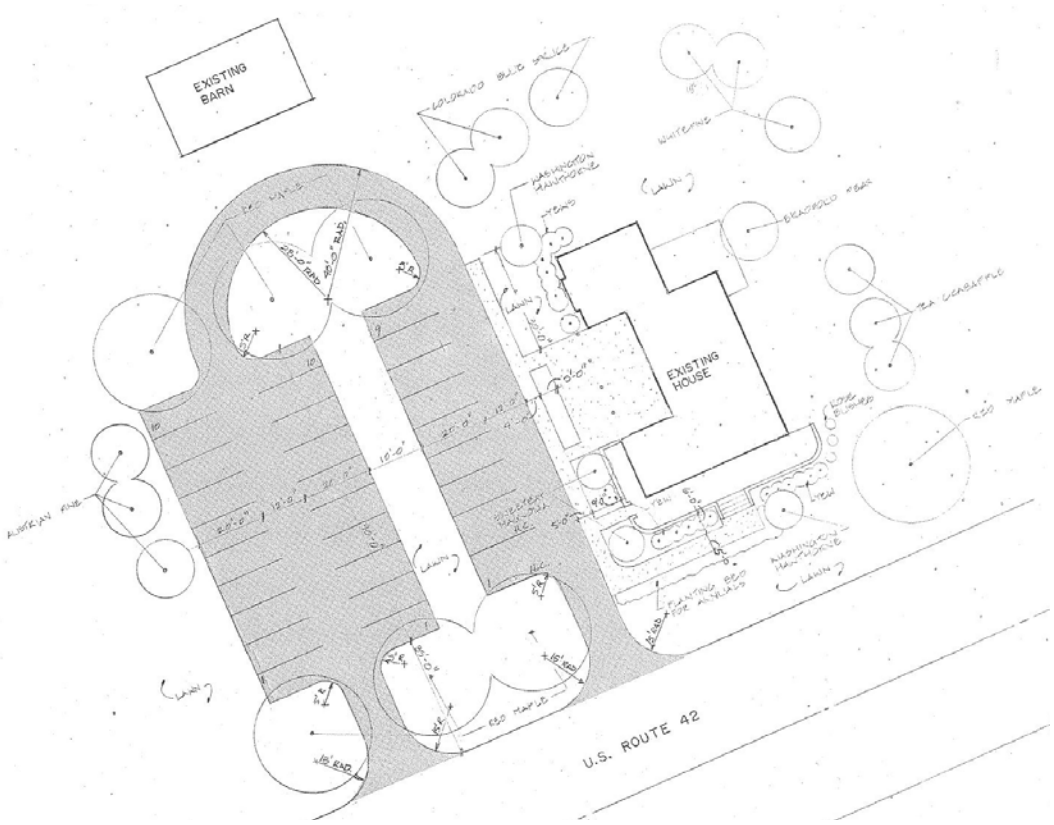


Figure 2-31. Around 1988, a 29-car, asphalt parking lot was constructed over the U-shaped gravel drive during rehabilitation work on the fraternity house. Site design included new plantings that were not installed. (source: National Park Service, Moody/ Nolan Ltd., Site Plans and Details, Colonel Charles Young House Restoration and Museum, Wilberforce, Ohio, June 1, 1988).

2006

Staff of the Dayton Aviation Heritage National Historical Park monitored and photographed the house. They noted that moisture issues were affecting the pergola posts installed in the 1980s.[181]

2007

A road widening project was proposed for Route 42, which would have removed part of the yard in front of the house. The report prepared by the Ohio Highway Department also recommended a boundary change to the National Register Nomination for the site. After objections by Dr. Floyd Thomas of the NAAMCC and others, the proposed project was abandoned.[182]

2008

In response to the recommendation for a boundary change, the boundary of the National Register listing was updated to include four acres of land immediately surrounding the house and lawn. The original nomination indicated an associated area of four acres, but had not identified specific boundaries.[183]

ca. 2011

The pergola was removed and the Omega Psi Phi Fraternity vacated the property.[184]

181 Alan O'Bright, "Condition Survey Report Charles Young House, Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument, Wilberforce, Ohio" (National Park Service, Midwest Regional Office, May 22, 2013).
182 Letter from Ohio Department of Transportation to Mark Epstein, Ohio SHPO, May 9, 2007, Charles Young House File, Ohio State Historic Preservation Office.
183 Charles Young House, Wilberforce, Ohio, National Register of Historic Places Registration Form, Additional Documentation, Ohio State Historic Preservation Office file, February 13, 2008.
184 The pergola appears intact in July, 2010, aerial photograph accessed November 2016, GoogleEarth;

Figure 2-32. This aerial photograph taken March 31, 1994, reveals the parking configuration and landscape of the property on March 31, 1994. Amidst the generally persistent field layout, a residential lot has been constructed across Route 42 in the historic south Youngsholm parcel. (Dashed national monument boundary and detail view in orange). (source: USGS and GoogleEarth).

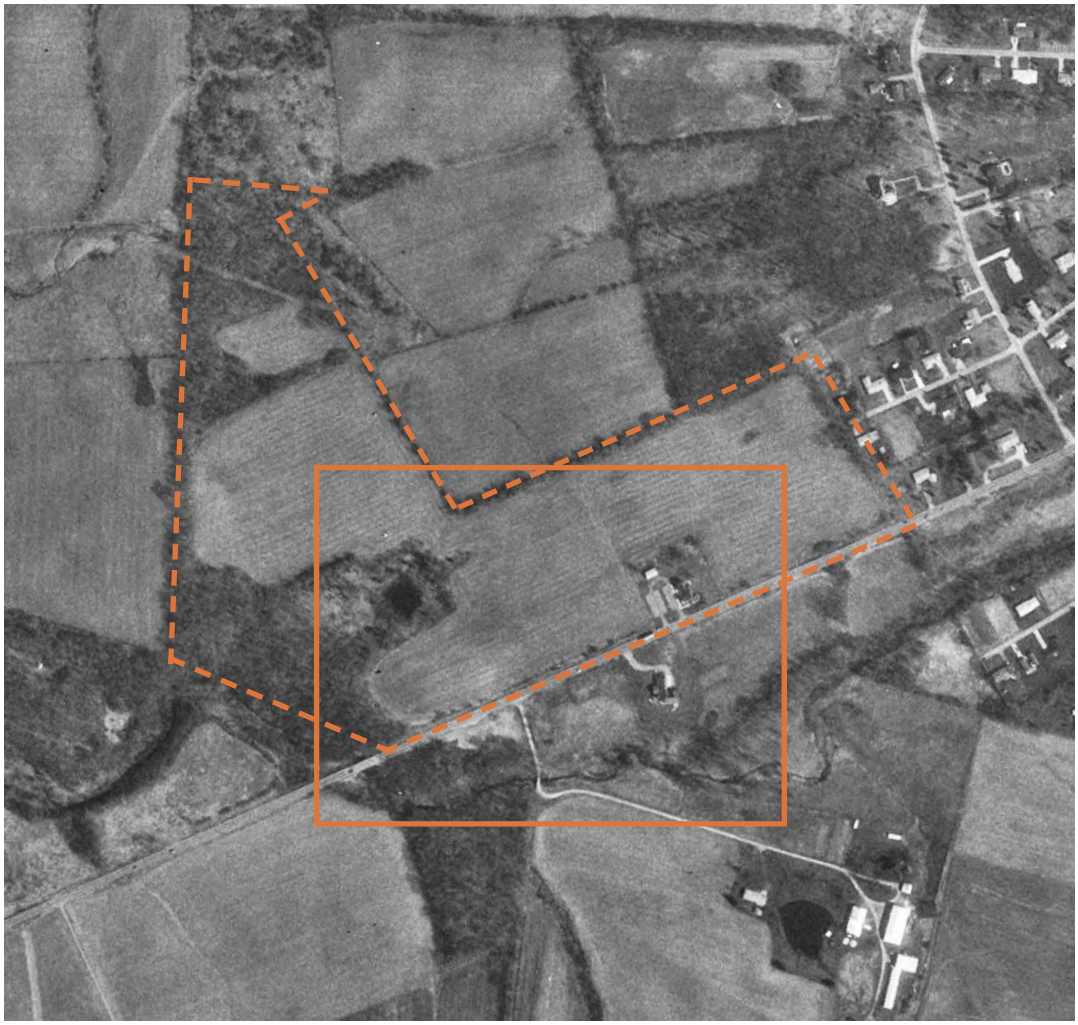


Figure 2-33. 2017 landscape diagram reveals the CHYO landscape under initial processes of preservation and renewal for future public interpretation. (source: QEA, 2016; see additional sources below).

Legend

- 2017 CHYO boundary
- Building
- Roofline
- Woodland
- Fallow agricultural field
- Mown grass
- Individually identified tree
- Fruit or flowering tree
- Stump
- Asphalt paving
- Gravel
- Concrete
- Ditch
- Plastic drain pipe
- 10-ft contours
- 2-ft contours
- Planter

Sources

1. 2016 July survey. Woolpert Inc.: topography, streams, parcel boundaries.
3. 2016 August field investigations. DeVries, Austin, Williams, Quinn Evans Architects, 8/2016.
3. 2016 August aerial photograph. Google Earth, aerial imagery date 8/2016.

The NPS acquired the property when President Barack Obama designated the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument in 2013. The NPS initiated planning projects to document the historic structure and landscape and to investigate interpretive values of the site. Renewal of the agricultural lease with neighboring farmers for the Youngsholm fields has been paused pending further study of the cultural landscape and archeology. Physical work on the site since acquisition has been limited to stabilization and weatherproofing.

2013-Present: National Monument

2013
February. The National Park Foundation and its African American Experience Fund, with technical real estate assistance from the Trust for Public Lands, purchased the Youngsholm property from the Omega Psi Phi-affiliated Friendship Foundation and donated it to the Department of Interior.[185]

March 25. President Barack Obama designated Youngsholm as the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument. The presidential proclamation states: "Colonel Charles Young was the highest ranking African-American officer in the United States Army from 1894 to the time of his death in 1922. He also served as the first African-American superintendent of a national park, overseeing Sequoia and General Grant (now King's Canyon) National Parks while commanding a troop of Buffalo Soldiers in the years before the creation of the National Park Service."[186]

December. The NPS updated the NHL nomination and boundaries to match the four-acre parcel established for the National Register listing in 2008.[187]

December 9. Completion of the Historic Structures Report for the house, *For That is Home: Youngsholm Historic Structure Report* by Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, now STRATA Architects.[188]

2014
Completion of the Foundation Document.[189]

2016
August. Completion of fieldwork for the Youngsholm CLR / EA, authored by Quinn Evans Architects and Woolpert, Inc. through STRATA Architecture.[190]

December. Completion of the site survey of the national monument property.[191]

---

and Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report*, 166.
185 "NPF's African American Experience Fund Provides Support to Establish the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument," *National Park Foundation News*, March 25, 2013, accessed May 2017; https://www.nationalparks.org/about/pressroom/press-releases/npf%E2%80%99s-african-american-experience-fund-provides-support-establish.
186 Proclamation No. 8945, "Establishment of the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument" (March 25, 2013).
187 "Charles Young House," Ohio State Historic Preservation Office file.
188 Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report.*
189 National Park Service, *Foundation Document: Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument.*
190 National Park Service, "CHYO Youngsholm CLR & [optional] Schematic Site Design Scope of Work," January 2016, 6.
191 Woolpert, Inc., *Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument Topographic Survey,* map, December 2016 (pending approval November 2016).

Overview of Landscape Characteristics: Youngsholm Landscape, ca. 1922

This section describes the the Young family's association with and impact on the landscape beginning in 1907 and culminating in 1922. The historic documentation of the period of significance presents a clear and thorough record of the landscape managed by the Young family during the life of Charles Young. Historic photographs, maps, archival documents, and oral history interviews provide evidence for the character of the landscape during the period of significance. By 1922, the Youngs had adapted their domestic and farm environment to suit their needs when in residence.

This section discusses as-built landscape features and materials based on available sources. The documented historic landscape is illustrated on the 1922 period plan and described in the following narrative. The full color 1922 period plan presents the overall site at a scale of 200 feet-per-inch and the core around the Homestead at 50 feet-per-inch.

- 1922 Fields and Woodlands Landscape Features (Illustration PP-1, page 2-79)
- 1922 Homestead Landscape Features (Illustration PP-2, page 2-81)

This section describes the cultural landscape of Youngsholm during ownership by Charles Young until his death in 1922. Landscape characteristics relevant to the cultural landscape include spatial organization and land use; views and visual relationships; natural systems and topography; water features; vegetation; circulation; buildings, structures, and utilities; small-scale features; and archeological resources.

Physical Context

In 1922, Youngsholm, the property that is now the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument, served as the stateside home and farm of the Young family. The physical context of the property relates to regional settlement patterns in southeastern Ohio. A 1914 topographic survey reveals the rural context of the site during the period of significance (Figure 2-34).[192] Extensive fields and small, remnant woodlands overlay the rolling terrain on the outskirts of Xenia. At this time, Youngsholm was one of several small farms located on Columbus Road between the town of Xenia, founded in 1803, and Wilberforce, a historic African American university and town, founded in 1856 on the grounds of the former Tawawa Springs resort. Rich in history, the national monument fell within an area known for anti-slavery Underground Railroad activity and was located within four miles of the possible birthplace of Shawnee war leader Tecumseh, near Old Town, and the Adena culture Williamson Mound site and Hopewell culture Pollock Works site near Cedarville. Approximately one mile from the Wilberforce University campus, the property bestowed the Young family with sufficient privacy and aspects of an agrarian lifestyle despite being a twenty minute walk to Charles' teaching post.

192 US Geological Survey, "Xenia Quadrangle, Ohio," 1914, Greene County Records and Archives, Xenia, OH.

Landscape Characteristics

Spatial Organization

By 1922, the end of the period of significance, the Youngs established identifiable zones of use on the property that this CLR / EA refers to as landscape character areas (LCAs). Fields and Woodlands LCA included agricultural fields and a small patch of older woodland in the north of the property (Illustration PP-1). A narrow band of additional fields and a small house for tenant farmers on parcels south of Columbus Road (US Route 42). Directly north of the road, the Homestead LCA contains the maintained domestic grounds around the house and adjacent barns, animal pens, and vegetable gardens (Illustration PP-2).

In 1922, the Fields and Woodlands consists of approximately 56 acres surrounding the three-acre Homestead north of Columbus Road and just over 19 acres south of Columbus Road. Primary elements of the landscape include fields and pasture, peripheral woodland to the north, and the wooded margins of Oldtown Creek to the south. The Homestead consists of the house sited approximately 50 feet from Columbus Road and domestic yards with a U-shaped driveway west of the house. North of this domestic zone, a farm cluster includes animal pens and runs, barns and a silo to the west and a vegetable garden to the east. The residential grounds and farm cluster each occupy around 1.5 acres.

Land Patterns and Land Use

Land patterns and land use in 1922 relate to the landscape features that support functional necessities of the operational farm and the conveniences of rural home life. Columbus Road bisects the property into north and south areas. Steep slopes and stream corridors in the north and south edges of the property retain trees lying outside of field-crop cultivation. Fences demarcated fields into different crops and pasture land.

Although field patterns may have shifted during the period of significance based on need for crops and pasture, the Youngs recorded the division of the property into at least nine areas with six zones of tillable land, as indicated on maps from the period of significance and later aerial photographs (Figure 2-35).[193] Four large areas, divided north and south by Columbus Road, surround the central Homestead on the east side of the property. The west side of the property includes three fields and one wooded area along the tributary to Oldtown Creek to the north. Peripheral areas to the south include triangular, fenced areas where the creek passes through the property. A small house, likely the bungalow built for boarded farm labor, occupies another small, triangular area between the creek, Columbus Road, and a road leading to the south. Of the 79.14-acre property, 62.8 acres (79 percent) identified on the drawing likely indicate areas with potential for field crops as opposed to areas marked for the main house site, northern woods, pastureland near the creek, and the small house site south of Columbus Road.

The Youngs used the fields and woodlands for wild game as well as field crops. In one letter, Charles remarked on Ada and Charles Noel's hunting skills and mentioned the possibility of stocking the "back woods" with pheasant and the streams with fish.[194]

193 Ohio History Connection, NAM MSS3 B2, n.d., ca.1907-1922.
194 Charles Young to Ada Young, August 12, 1916, Ohio Historical Society, NAM MSS 22 Box "Letters from Charles Young to Ada Young..."

Figure 2-34. The 1914 USGS topographic map reveals the location of Youngsholm in the context of Xenia, Wilberforce University, Old Town, and Spring Grove. (Youngsholm vicinity circled in orange). (source: US Geogrpahical Survey, Greene County Records and Archives).

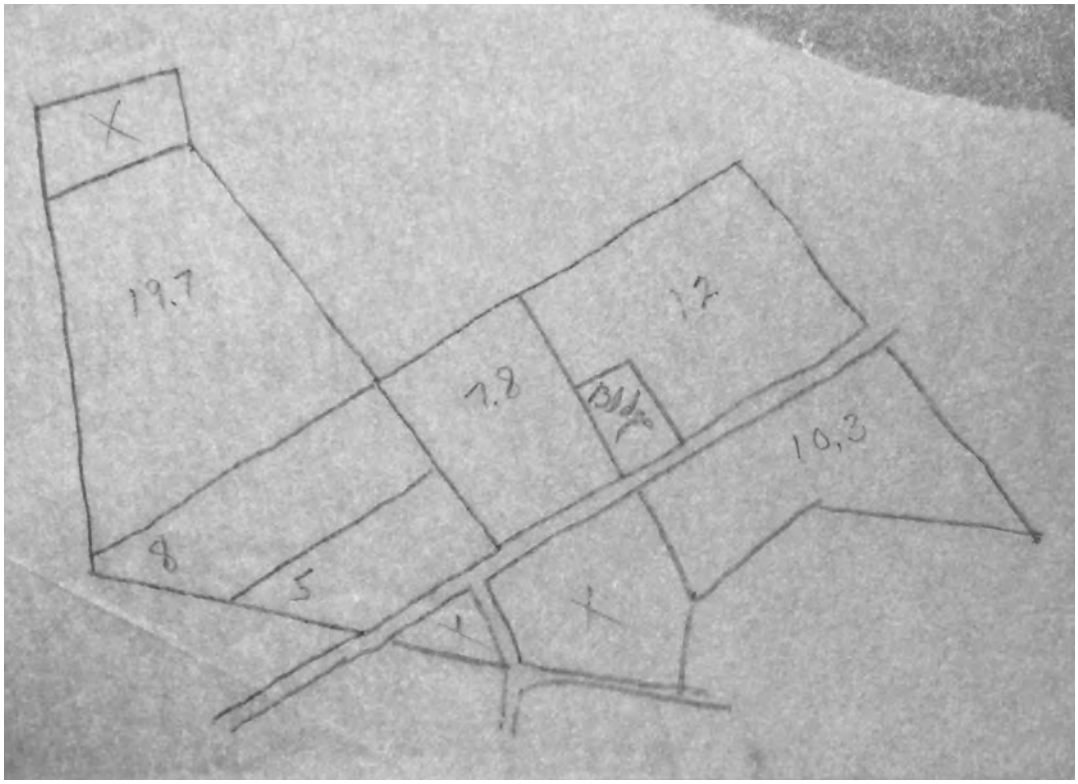


Figure 2-35. An undated map of Youngsholm from the period of significance shows field divisions and acreages with X's over non-tilled land such as the northwest woods, the house site, a pasture southwest of the house, and the secondary building site south of the house. (source: OHC NAM, MSS3 B2).

Within the Homestead, the residential core lies closest to the road. The front porch, west patio, and side yard between the drives west of the house provide outdoor space for relaxing and visiting under shade (Figure 2-36 and Figure 2-37). Based on the photographic record, the grounds south and west of the house are the most significant spaces for family gathering and entertaining.

Other household activities occur in the less frequently photographed area northeast of the house. A summer kitchen located directly north of the house allowed for safe cooking outside of other dwelling quarters and increased capacity for feeding laborers during the growing season. The period plan also illustrates possible zones for a privy and the bungalow used by the Stewart family, tenant farmers assisting the Youngs (Illustration PP-2).

While the Youngs received support from tenant farmers, the family also worked the fields and managed animals themselves. For Charles, this was particularly the case during his early retirement between 1917 and 1919. In a biography, Kilroy describes farm life during this time, "Family, farm hands, servants, guests would gather round the piano after supper and sing... During the day, he [Charles] would put on his old 'britches' and take to the fields or tend to the livestock, which in addition to his beloved horses included cows, hogs, poultry, bees, dogs, and "whole families" of cats."[195]

The farm includes facilities and pens for livestock and processing crops. Photographs of the barnyard suggest details about the animals and the locations of their pens. Numerous crates, cages, and runs were located behind the fence north of the house. Swine are penned in the north part of this area near the barns (PP-2 and Figure 2-38). The primary chicken yard and coops are located northwest of the house and in close proximity to the summer kitchen. Various photographs show the variety of fowl including chicken, turkey, and goose that were let out on the lawn near the house (e.g. Figure 2-39). A photograph of a rooster in a cage suggests that the Youngs raised either Barred Plymouth Rock or Dominque, a historic breed of Haitian origin (Figure 2-40).[196] Bee hives were kept under a tree north of the house although the boxes may have been vacant at the time of the photographs (Figure 2-41). The appearance of the hives suggests a Langstroth-style that was popular after 1852 and into the twentieth century.[197] Their placement near the vegetable garden is also likely.

Barns for livestock, storage, and equipment were located directly west of the smaller animal pens. Cows and ponies were photographed outside of the ca.1908 barn as well as in front of the west patio of the house (Figure 2-42 and Figure 2-43). The barns are a central locus around which farm activities can be organized and adjusted according to need by altering access with fences and gates.

195 Kilroy, *For Race and Country: The life and Career of Colonel Charles Young*, 127.
196 Livestock Conservancy, "Conservation Priority List: Chicken," accessed November 19, 2016, https://livestockconservancy.org/index.php/heritage/internal/conservation-priority-list#Chickens.
197 Florence Naile, *America's Master of Bee Culture: The Life of L.L. Langstroth* (Ithaca, NY: Cornell University Press, 1942).

Figure 2-36. This ca. 1908 photograph shows that the shrub lined lawn between the two drives served as a common location for play and posed photographs. View east. (source: HSR research, now at OHC NAM).

Figure 2-37. The porch, steps, and front yard provided a pleasant setting for socializing in this ca. 1913 photograph of Charles Young, a guest, and a child. View northeast. (source: HSR research, now at OHC NAM).

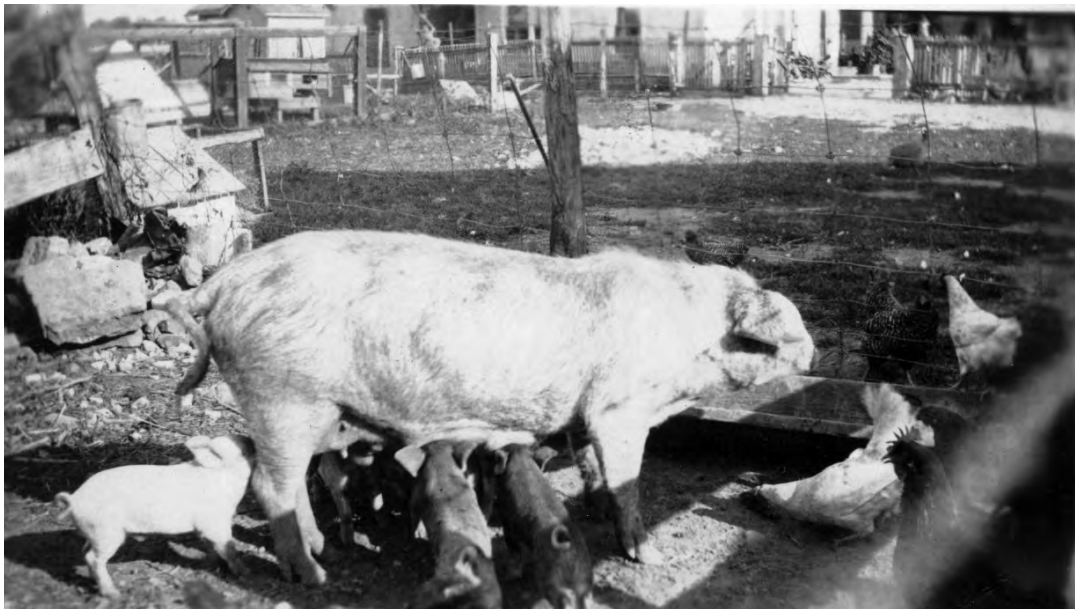


Figure 2-38. Pigs were kept in pens in the north side of the barnyard, 1920s photograph. In the background, the dark shadow of a covered walk between the 1916 kitchen extension and the older summer kitchen is visible behind a gable-roofed outbuilding. Columns of the pergola in the west patio appear through the gate. View southeast. (source: OHC NAM).

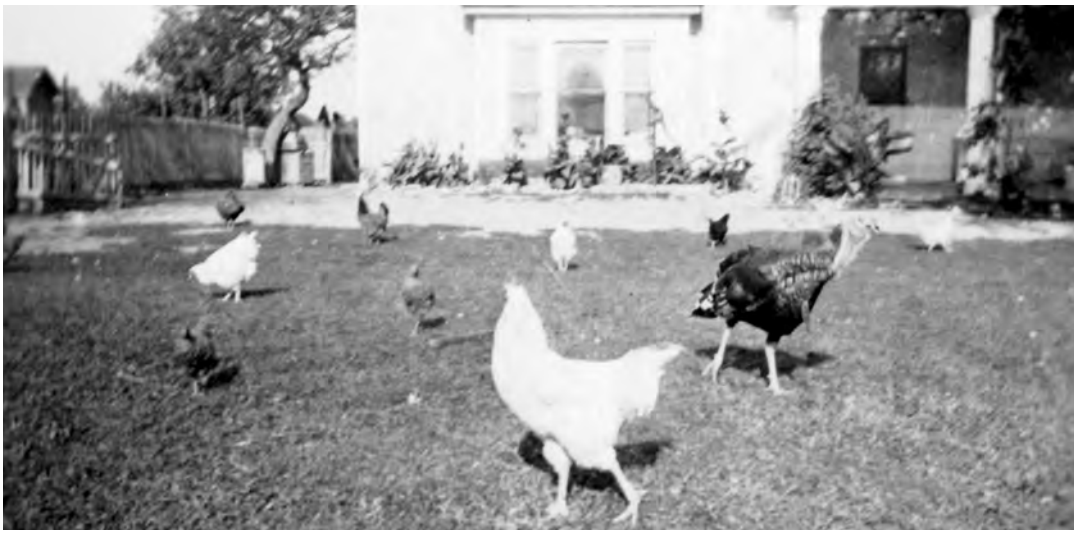


Figure 2-39. This post-1917 photograph of chickens and turkeys in the lawn also reveals landscape features like a planting bed along the new addition and possible honey bee hives behind the house. View east. (source: OHC NAM, P03 B03F01).

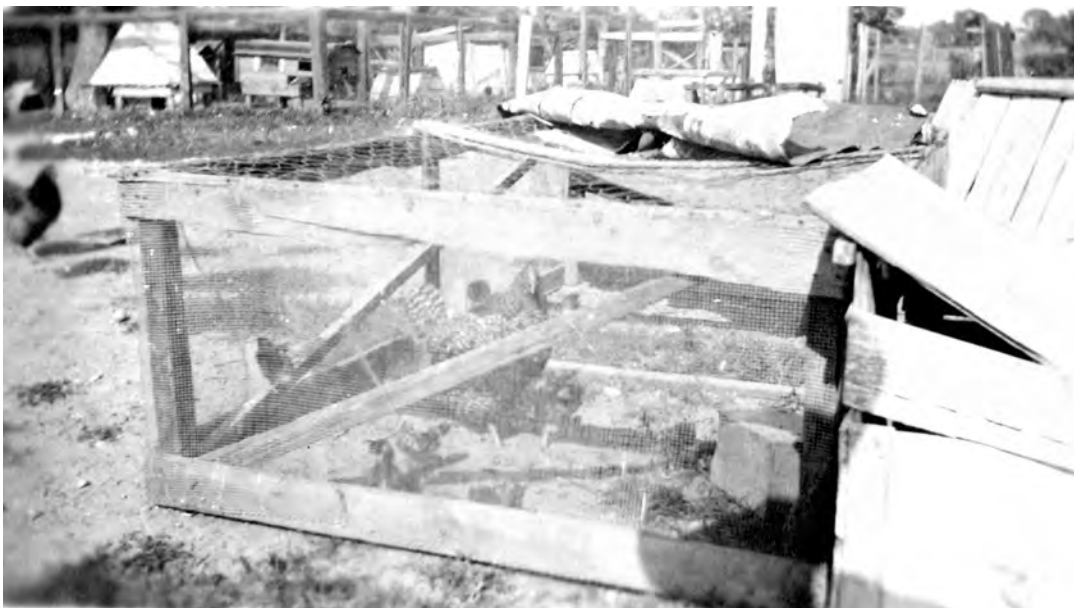


Figure 2-40. Multiple pens and crates house different types of farm animals in the barnyard north of the house. A rooster in the crate may be a Barred Plymouth Rock or a Dominque. View east. (source: OHC NAM, P03 B03F02).

Figure 2-41. Around 1915, the field west of the barn was partly used as a pasture or corral for ponies as this photograph with Charles Noel indicates. A woven wire fence with three strands of barbed wire runs along the side of the fields and access drive. View east. (source: OHC NAM, NAM_MSS2_ B03F11_1).

Figure 2-42. William Lowery poses with cows near the ca.1908 barn northwest of the house. View northwest. (source: OHC NAM, P03 B01 F034 F2).

Natural Systems and Topography

Youngsholm lies within the headwaters of tributaries to the Little Miami River that runs north to south just west of Old Town and Xenia (Figure 2-34). The natural systems that characterize Youngsholm in 1922 relate to the stream basins that border the north and south boundaries of the property. To the north, the slopes of the meandering tributary to Oldtown Creek remain wooded and ill-suited for tilled agriculture. To the south, Oldtown Creek crosses the irregular property line of Youngsholm (Illustration PP-1). Trails and eroded banks evident in the 1940 aerial photograph and indication that adjacent areas were pasture suggest that the stream provided water for livestock.

A 1920s highway map indicated that the first step from the bottom of the front porch of the house measured 1,004.65 feet above sea level.[198] The slightly raised location where the house was built forms high ground relative to the surrounding fields. The gently rolling topography of Youngsholm supports drainage of the predominantly level fields where soil conditions allow adequate percolation. In fields with poor drainage, the Youngs dug narrow linear drains as demonstrated in photographs, the 1940 aerial photograph, and the period plan (Figure 2-24, Figure 2-43, and Illustration PP-1). In general, the stream banks to the north, south and west exhibit the steeper slopes on the property.

Views and Visual Relationships

Characteristic views from 1922 can be ascertained from photographs taken during the period of significance. Of a sampling of 36 historic photographs, 12 cover the south front yard, 14 capture the west patio and yard, and 10 record the barns and other features to the north of the house. The designed grounds south and west of the house serve as areas for family relaxation and for socializing with the wide variety of colleagues, students, friends, and neighbors known to the Youngs.

While the Homestead LCA contains ornamental plantings and fences that shape visual relationships, the Fields and Woodlands LCA present wide, open views. From the house and fields, distant and thin tree lines lay on the horizon and indicate the boundaries of fields. Depending on the season, the open or cultivated ground plane rises and falls with the terrain and screens views toward the Homestead LCA from far western and northern parts of the fields.

Vegetation

The 1922 period plan presents the historic vegetation of the Youngsholm landscape. Agricultural fields make up the majority of land cover but small patches of woodland exist. Sections of the south, west, and north property boundaries include small, woodland areas that coincide with stream banks. These wooded areas likely pertain to native woodland compositions containing oak (*Quercus* spp.), maple (*Acer* spp.), cottonwood (*Populus deltoides*), American sycamore (*Platanus occidentalis*), etc.

Records indicate that the nineteenth-century Smith farm cultivated flax, winter wheat, hay, and corn but documentation provides less detail for the Young family farm. Photographs of the fields reveal that fields surrounding the house were planted with corn (Figure 2-44).

198 Timothy M. Hill, Ohio Historic Preservation Office-ODOT, to Mark Epstein, Ohio Historic Preservation Office, Transmittal re. Phase I Cultural Resources Survey for the Improvements to US 42 and Bickett Road (GRE-42-12-91; PID 75855) in Xenia Township Greene County, Ohio, prepared by ASC Group Inc., May 9, 2007.

Fence lines bounded the fields but contained relatively few trees. They do not appear to form a consistent row that would function as a wind break in 1922 (Illustration PP-1).

Within the Homestead, photographs record vegetation in both the farm and the domestic grounds around the house. Crops were grown for sustenance as well as for market. Sweet potato, turnips or other greens, and pole beans or peas are some of the vegetables grown in the garden located north of the house (Figure 2-45). Correspondence between Charles and Ada also indicate that potatoes and onions are grown as market crops.[199]

Fruit trees scattered throughout the grounds of Youngsholm provide sustenance and flowers during the spring. Fruit trees in the farm area increase pollination for adjacent plants as well (Figure 2-46). The period plan indicates the location of identifiable fruit trees including a cherry tree along the back picket fence and a peach tree near the house on the east side of the porch (Figure 2-47 and Figure 2-48). Also, as shown with grid patterns on the 1940 aerial photograph, the orchards of nearby neighbors offer ample opportunities for enjoying fruit in the area (Figure 2-49). Various trees dot the farm and garden north of the house. The 1940 aerial photograph shows numerous small trees in this area. It is likely that they provided both fruit and shade for livestock and farm workers.

The grounds around the house reflect a vernacular, residential landscape designed for sensory enjoyment (Figure 2-50). A mowed, mixed species lawn with broadleaf plants creates the ground plane around the house. A row of three large black locusts marked the front yard along Columbus Road. To these, the Youngs added two small canopy trees resembling sugar maple (*Acer saccharum*) to flank the central walk to the front door. Using a technique common in the tropics, the first four feet of trunks of trees in the front of the house are painted white to discourage pests and sunscald and to create a unique aesthetic. The porch setting showcases plants in addition to supporting the glass conservatory. Beds along the face of the porch contain shrubs and perennial flowers. Among the many species planted, some resemble violets and others appear to be hydrangea, yarrow, or stonecrop. Amidst the perennials and shrubs, vines grow from the base of the porch. Movable wooden trellises and suspended chicken wire support species like clematis (*Clematis* sp.) to the east, climbing roses (*Rosa* sp.) in the southeast, and English ivy (*Hedera helix*) to the southwest. Potted plants on the porch floor and railing resemble cycads, cactus, and other exotic tropical species (Figure 2-51).

In the grounds east of the house, perennial and shrub beds line the base of the facade and form planting islands. Photographs show a range of plants including a double bomb, white flowering peony that resembles 'Festiva Maxima,' an 1851 heirloom cultivar (Figure 2-48). Adjacent shrubs, possibly spirea (*Spirea* sp.) or dogwood (*Cornus* sp.) partially screen the road in the south end of the bed.

The grounds west of the house contain vines and perennial and shrub beds. The west patio supports a grape arbor with two trained plants on the columns of the pergola. The concrete fountain basin within the west patio also serves as a planter in 1922. A photograph of Charles Young shows palm fronds emerging from the basin (Figure 2-52). Under the bay window on the west facade of the 1917 kitchen addition, annuals appearing to be canna flowers (*Canna* sp.) grow from a stone bordered bed (Figure 2-53). The bed also contains a water pump and a ceramic pot for catching water or for growing herbs or strawberries.

199 Charles Young to Ada Young, January 1, 1917, Ohio Historical Society, NAM MSS 22 Box "Letters from Charles Young to Ada Young..."

Figure 2-43. Linear ditches enhance drainage in the relatively level fields. The tree- studded field edge in the distance reveals a contrast between the open field in the foreground and a taller crop like corn in the background. View north, possible. (source: OHC NAM, P03 B01 F034 G).

Figure 2-44. Views across corn fields to the barn complex show cultivated corn and a compact arrangement of two barns with extensions, a silo, and a low thatched structure or hay cock. View north. (source: HSR research, now at OHC NAM).

Figure 2-45. A range of vegetables including sweet potatoes, greens, and beans or peas grow in the garden near a tree and a thatch structure that provides shade to livestock or farm workers. View north. (source: OHC NAM, P03_B01F034_E).

Figure 2-46. This ca. 1912 photograph shows William Lowery, Marie Amelie, and Charles Noel in front of a peach tree. They are holding tools in a small orchard or garden bounded by a picket fence. View north. (source: HSR research, now at OHC NAM).

Figure 2-47. The Youngs planted a cherry tree against the picket fence between the two drives sometime before this ca.1915 photograph. Other deciduous trees along the fence may be box elder or mulberry. View northwest. (source: OHC NAM MSS3_ B02F71_04).

Figure 2-48. The southern exposure and protection of the house provides a suitable location for a peach tree. Other vegetation in this ca.1915 photo of Charles Noel includes peony beds and a clematis vine on the porch railing. View west. (source: OHC NAM, MSS3 B02F71 02).

Figure 2-49. Different aged orchards with apple and possibly other fruit trees are located directly northeast of Youngsholm as this 1940 aerial photograph reveals. (Nearby orchards inside orange rectangle). (source: Greene County Records and Archives).

Figure 2-50. This photo from around 1910 shows two young maple trees behind the metal fence that replaced a hedge near the road. Charles Young stands at the porch surrounded by lush planting beds. View north. (source: OHC NAM_P03_B01F034_D7).

Figure 2-51. These two details of a ca.1912 photograph show numerous, exotic house plants growing from pots on the floor and railing of the porch. Shrubs, vines, and perennials form a green foundation at the base of the porch walls. View north. (source: OHC NAM, MSS 22).

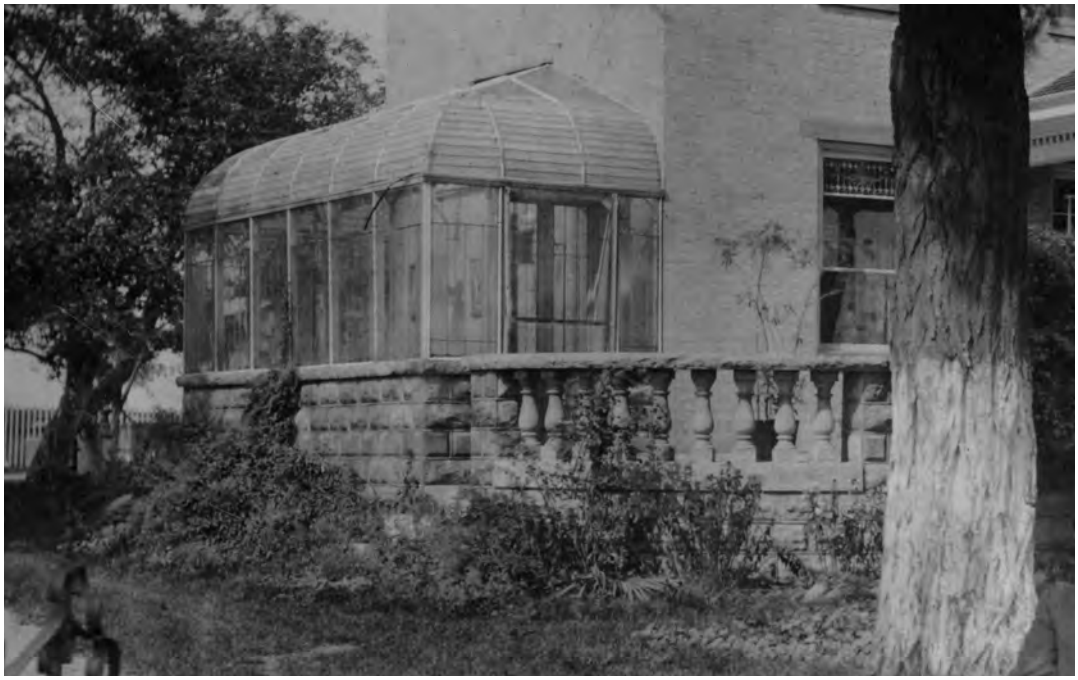


Figure 2-52. This photograph reveals features of the west patio behind Charles Young around 1918 including palms growing from the circular fountain basin, score joints on the concrete floor, and coins and medals--or impressions there of--embedded in the concrete bench (circled in orange). View east. (source: HSR research, now at OHC NAM).

Figure 2-53. Canna-like flowers emerge from a stone bordered bed along the kitchen expansion in this ca.1918 photograph. In the background, a wooden gate leads to the pens and an outbuilding assumed to be an outhouse, in the barnyard. View northeast. (source: OHC NAM, MSS2 B1 F21).

Figure 2-54. Two trees, including this elm, provide shade for a wicker rocking chair and support for a laundry line in the lawn between the two gravel drives west of the house. Note the stump of a tree next to the back of the temporarily placed concrete bench in this ca.1917 photograph of the west patio and pergola under construction. View northeast. (source: OHC NAM, P03 B01 F034 D2).

Figure 2-55. Flowering shrubs resembling rose or camelia may have been planted near barns according to this ca.1921 photograph of Marie Amelie at another farm. (source: OHC NAM, MSS3 B02 A02 P39).

Figure 2-56. This ca.1912 photograph shows Charles Noel and Marie Amelie on the lawn next to the concrete walk. In the background, an ornate gate, a custom made, bent wire fence, and a hitching post add to the formal frontage of Youngsholm. View south. (source: OHC NAM, MSS 3 B02 F58 1).

In the lawn between the two drives, two large deciduous trees provide shade for a gliding swing and support for a laundry line (Figure 2-54 and Illustration PP-2). Comparison of photographs indicates that the north tree is an American elm (*Ulmus americana*) or rock elm (*Ulmus thomasii*) and the tree to the south appears to be a silver maple (*Acer saccharinum*). Shrub beds along the eastern drive include lilacs, perennial flowers, and other plants. The shrub bed near the western drive contains early blooming shrubs such as forsythia (Forsythia sp.) or flowering quince (*Chaenomeles speciosa*).

Along the wooden picket fence that separates the grounds of the house from the farm, there is one cherry tree and two deciduous trees near the three gates that provide passage between these spaces. The somewhat bending habit suggests that the trees could be boxelder (*Acer negundo*) or mulberry (*Morus* sp.). While most ornamental plants occur in the yards around the house, some flowering plants such as a roses or camelia may have been planted in the farm area, perhaps as cutting beds (Figure 2-55).

Circulation

The 1922 period plan displays the arrangement of circulation features at Youngsholm (Illustration PP-2). Columbus Road, later US Highway Route 42, bisects the property into north and south parcels; the house and farm fields are oriented along it. An informal, U-shaped, gravel drive provides access to the house and the barns northwest of the house. At times, turf between the wheel tracks of the drive creates a two-track appearance.

Pedestrian circulation consists of limited areas of concrete paving and gravel or dirt paths. Concrete patios occur on the east and west sides of the house. On the east, a door from the kitchen expansion leads to small paved area. On the other side of the house, the west patio with pergola creates a defined space. An approximately three-foot-wide concrete walk joins the steps of the front porch with the iron gate near the road (Figure 2-56). Expansion joints placed every five feet change to a radial pattern at a concrete pad at the foot of the porch steps (Figure 2-37). Beside this formal walkway, other paths of pedestrian circulation appear to be gravel or dirt paths associated with the two legs of the drive and the open circulation of the barnyard.

Buildings, Structures, and Utilities

Youngsholm contains numerous buildings, structures, and utilities as a residence and active farm in 1922. The main house forms the spatial and social core of the property. Thoroughly documented by the 2013 Youngsholm Historic Structures Report, by the end of the period of significance, the house includes late Victorian-style embellishments to the exterior that were added between 1907 and 1916, as well as the north kitchen expansion and creation of the west patio and pergola.[200] The porch is a frequented exterior space connected to the house. Constructed of highly-textured "artistic concrete blocks," the masonry walls of the porch display a rusticated appearance that harmonized with the mixed textures of the bed plantings. A metal and glass conservatory occupies the south side of the porch. Likely a prefabricated addition, the southwestern placement takes advantage of the seasonally shifting sun. Similarly, the west patio takes advantage of protected space between parts of the house and incorporates a grape arbor as a vegetated roof. Four, cast concrete columns support the exterior, west side of the pergola. The wall of the house supports the beams of the east side although Charles and Ada intended to install half columns against the wall of the house for aesthetic reasons.[201]

---

200 Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report*.
201 Charles Young to Ada Young, September 16, 1916, Ohio Historical Society, NAM MSS 22 Box

A detached summer kitchen existed immediately adjacent to the north facade of the house and across a covered walkway or patio from the 1916 kitchen extension. The structure protrudes to the east from the main house (Figure 2-15). Photographs show that the Youngs retained the structure after expansion of the house (Figure 2-57). Commonly found at the rear of farm houses in central Ohio, the summer kitchen provides safe cooking space, confinement of pests, and an enlarged capacity to feed seasonal farm workers.[202] Photographs suggest that the detached, frame structure includes an open cupola that would likely house a dinner bell to call workers for meals (Figure 2-58).[203] This structure was demolished at an unknown date after the construction of the new kitchen addition.

Documentation does not indicate the location of the house privy or privies; however, the location of a small structure existing in 1922 coincides with a depression present in 2017. Several feet north of the fence behind the house, a small, shingled, gable roof outbuilding may be a garden shed, spring house, or outhouse (Figure 2-57 and Figure 2-59). An alternate, presumed location is east of the house in an area not covered by historic photographs. Geophysical testing identified a rectangular subsurface anomaly in this area.[204]

A second residence is also located on the property. The bungalow, built by 1916, provides housing for the Stewart family who assisted with the farm. Reminiscent of early Sears mail order kits for bungalows, a photograph of a small house with Arminta (Young) Lowery and her second husband William Lowery shows a wood picket fence in a style similar to that by the main house (Figure 2-60). The Youngs purchased many architectural features of their house through mail order companies so it is possible that the small house was purchased as a kit house.[205] In 1922, the bungalow may be located in the area not documented by photographs northeast of the house or across Columbus Road, southwest of the house.[206] County atlases and the 1940 aerial photograph indicate a residential-sized structure across the road along the southeast edge of the southern Youngsholm parcel. Drawing on the one photograph and the aerial photograph, the bungalow and surrounding grounds appear on the 1922 period plan (Illustration PP-1).

Other non-habitable structures of the farm include two barns, a silo, at least one thatch roofed post and beam structure, and a possible corn crib. Close to the house, the Youngs built a three-story, frame barn with Victorian embellishments around 1908 (Figure 2-47). They also repaired or rebuilt an 1850s barn located just north of the 1908 barn around this time. Both barns have shed-roof extensions to the north; although, the 1908 barn extension does not extend along the entire rear facade of the structure. The period plan also shows a 60-foot tall silo and 12-foot diameter thatch structure located directly northeast of the barns in 1922 (Figure 2-44). Photographs show thatch roofed structures or haycocks in various locations on the farm (Figure 2-44 and Figure 2-45). This suggests that these structures served relatively temporary purposes.
The barnyard may also have contained a circular, metal corn crib during the period of significance although its location has not been determined by the photographic record.[207]

---

unprocessed.
202 Allen G. Noble, Richard Cleek, and Margaret Geib, *The Old Barn Book: A Field Guide to North American Barns and Other Farm Structures* (New Brunswick, NJ: Rutgers University Press, 1996), 147.
203 Ibid., 97-98.
204 Jarrod Burks and John F. Schweikart, *Large-Area Geophysical Survey Results from Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument, Wilberforce, Ohio,* 2017, 50-52.
205 Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report*, 60-61.
206 The Youngsholm HSR suggests this location (129); however, the existence of a residential-scale building with a domestic landscape setting inside the property but south of Columbus Road offers another plausible location. The appearance of additional rooflines in the photograph further complicates identification of the building's location.
207 A circular corn crib appears in historic photographs associated with Charles Young; however, it is

Figure 2-57. This photograph appears to show windows on the north and west facades of the gable-roofed outbuilding. The summer kitchen is visible in the background on both sides of the outbuilding (in orange). View southeast. (source: OHC NAM, P03 B03 F02).

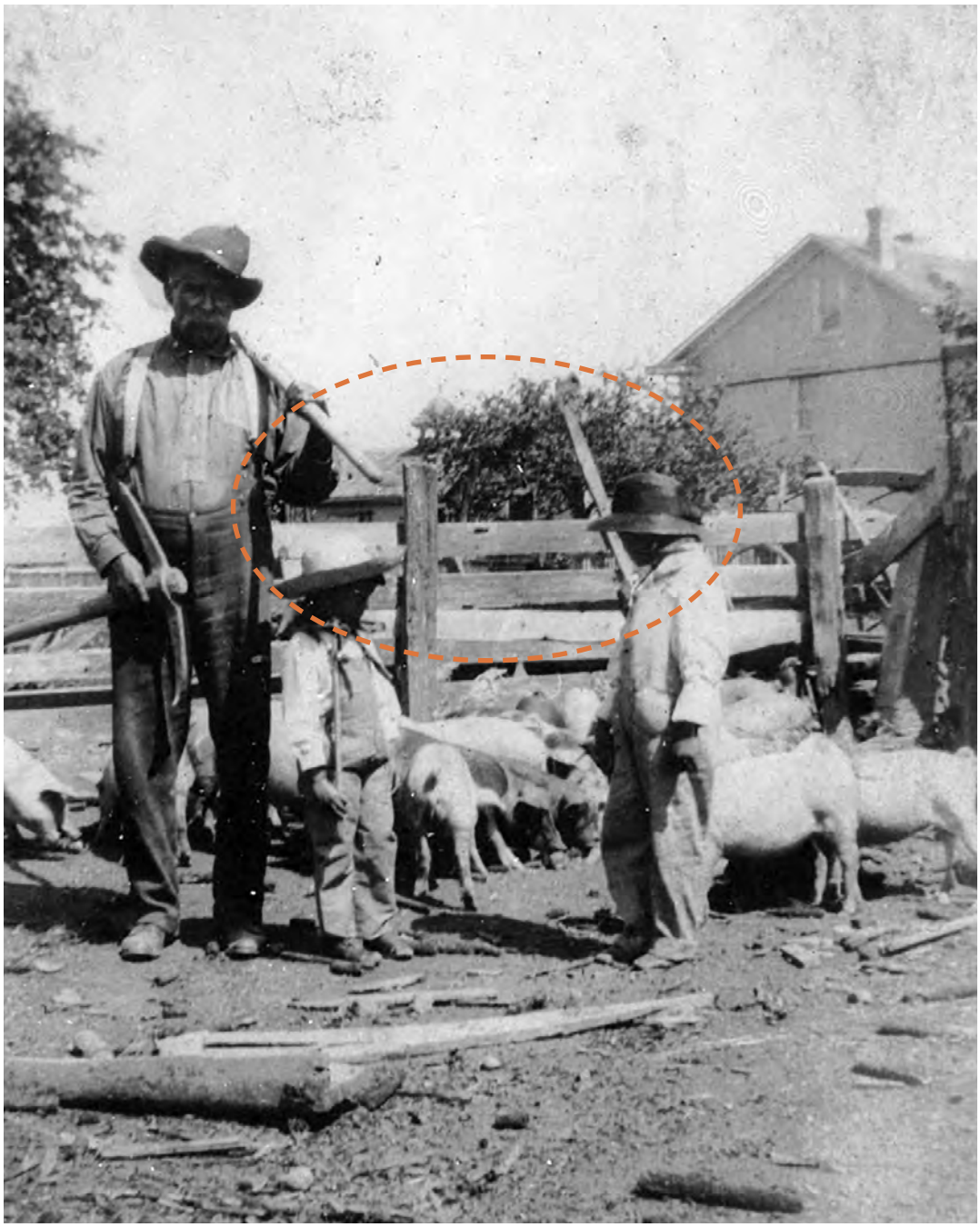


Figure 2-58. An open cupola for a dinner bell appears above the roofline of the summer kitchen located northeast of the house in this ca. 1912 photograph. William Lowery, Marie Amelie, and Chalres Noel stand with pigs near a fence in the foreground. (summer house circled in orange) View southeast. (source: HSR research, now at OHC NAM).

Figure 2-59. An outbuilding with a gable roof is located in the barnyard near the picket fence and parallel alignment of tall, large diameter poles. View northeast. (source: HSR research, now at OHC NAM).

Figure 2-60. This ca. 1917 of Arminta and William Lowery may show the bungalow built for the tenant farmer's family. Unknown location and orientation. (source: OHC NAM, MSS3 B02 F84 C).

Utilities associated with Youngsholm in 1922 include the aforementioned, but unlocated, privy and overhead utilities. By the end of the period of significance, overhead electric lines ran along both sides of Columbus Road; although it remains unclear if and how connections were made to the main house (Figure 2-20).

Water Features

Constructed water features at Youngsholm in 1922 include a fountain and basin in the west patio and water pumps near the house and barn. A circular concrete basin under the pergola contains a center fountain element throughout the period of significance although there is no documentation of it functioning (Figure 2-52 and Figure 2-61). Utilitarian water pumps also occur in the Youngsholm landscape. One is located in a bed near the intersection of the west patio and the kitchen expansion (Figure 2-62). Also, an early twentieth century hose bib near the 1908 barn location may date to the period of significance.

Small-scale Features

The 1922 period plan presents the locations of known small scale features and furnishings. While some of these features like fences are static, others are highly mobile and relate to domestic and farm life such as wooden vine trellises or livestock feeding troughs.

Several types of fences and gates create divisions and passageways in the landscape. Levels of ornamentation and refinement of fences transition from the formal road frontage to the utilitarian farm. The ornamental fence along Columbus Road is constructed of uniformly bent steel bars that are held in place by wooden beams (Figure 2-56, Figure 2-63, and Figure 2-64). This custom ornamental fence connects to prefabricated gates at the front of the house and at the driveway closest to the house. The HSR suggests a mail order provenance of the matching gates and references the Champion Iron Company located some 75 miles away in Kenton, Ohio.[208] To date, documentation does not record the materials of the gateway for the western leg of the horseshoe drive. An ornate metal hitching post is also located along the road near the pedestrian gate in the front yard (Figure 2-56). The equestrian theme of this feature relates to the career of Charles Young as a commander of the Buffalo Soldiers of the Ninth and Tenth US Cavalry. In contrast to the formal elements of the road frontage, a five-foot high, wooden picket fence defines the back of the home grounds. Painted white, the fence separates the farm from the domestic zone around the house.

---

unknown if the locations are Youngsholm. Similar corn cribs to those in photographs remain on farms in the vicinity of CHYO such as one on Stevenson Road (39°43'2.77"N, 83°54'8.68"W).

208 Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, *Historic Structure Report*, 61. The Page Woven Wire Fence Company likely was the source of other fencing at Youngsholm and also offered ornamental fencing and gates.

Figure 2-61. The concrete basin and sculptural fountain element in the center align to the middle of the pre-cast concrete bench in this undated photograph. Cushions or pillows appear to be placed on the seat of the bench. View southeast. (source: HSR research, now at OHC NAM).

Figure 2-62. This photo from around 1917 shows a water pump located under the window on the kitchen extension's west façade. Note the tree stump and pre-cast concrete bench awaiting placement in the newly constructed west patio. View east. (source: OHC NAM, P03 B01 F034 D5).

Figure 2-63. By about 1912, ornate, cast iron gates marked the eastern leg of the U-shaped driveway as this photograph of William Lowery and Arminta Young demonstrates. View northeast. (source: OHC NAM, MSS 22).

The barnyard contains several types of fences and furnishings related to the care of livestock. Fences define space by penning in or excluding livestock from various areas. In 1922, general livestock fencing on the farm consists of a woven wire fence that is held together by a particular type of knot and stapled to upright posts. Manufactured since 1905 by the Page Woven Wire Fence Co. in Adrian, Michigan, the "Lion" knot was advertised and popularized through the coming decades (Figure 2-65 and Figure 2-66).[209] The rectangular holes of the fence often decreased in size near the bottom of the fence to exclude smaller animals. Around the Youngsholm barns, farmers placed multiple strands of barbed wire at the top to deter larger animals from pushing against or clambering over the fence (Figure 2-45). Split rail and other post and wire fencing occurs within the barnyard and along field edges. Barnyard furnishings include feed and water troughs, other items related to the care of animals, and implements related to the storage and processing of animal and vegetable products (Figure 2-67).

Domestic furnishings include a concrete bench in the west patio and movable wicker and wood furniture used in the lawn between the entry drives. The pre-cast concrete bench, embedded with coins and medals from the travels of Charles Young, is placed against the west facade of the house inside the west patio (Figure 2-52). Photographs suggest that the Youngs might have placed cushions or pillows on the hard concrete seat (Figure 2-61). The Youngs also enjoyed a wooden glider swing and occasionally a wicker chair or bench under two trees in the lawn between the driveways. Also, a laundry line ran between these two trees (Figure 2-54). In addition, large diameter timber posts are spaced about 10 feet apart in a row along the north side of the picket fence. Their purpose is unknown although they may have suspended a net or fence for particular animals, a screen for privacy.

Other small scale features include garden supports and bird feeders. Wooden supports for climbing vines aid the grape arbor at the west patio and other climbing plants in perennial beds around the house (Figure 2-54). The Young family also used chicken wire, presumably suspended from the porch roof, as a support for climbing vines (Figure 2-68). Also, a metal, T-shaped bird feeder or stand for a planted basket appears in a planting bed below southwest portion of the porch (Figure 2-64).

209 "Page Woven Wire Fence Co., 1912-1913," Page Woven Wire Fence Co.: Specialists in Steel and Wire; and "Lion Fence; 1912," accessed October 2016, https://archive.org/details/PageWovenWire19121913LionFence. Deteriorated remnants of this fence type persist along the field edge directly north of the house.

Figure 2-64. A metal stand for a birdfeeder or potted plant is located in the bed along the porch in this ca.1910 photograph. View north. (source: OHC NAM, P03 B01 F034 D7).

Figure 2-65. (left) The The Page Woven Wire Company incorporated the "Lion" knot into their mass produced fencing after 1905. (source: "Page Woven Wire Fence Co. 1912-1913").

Figure 2-66. (right) This 1920s photograph of the farm documents the use of woven wire fencing that that is stapled to upright posts. View southeast. (source: HSR research, now at OHC NAM).

Figure 2-67. The chicken yard, located northeast of the house, provided a large area with close proximity to the summer kitchen and kitchen expansion for easy access to poultry for eggs and meat. View northeast. (source: OHC NAM, MSS 22).

Figure 2-68. Chicken wire supports light vines in the bed west of the front steps of the porch in this ca. 1914 photograph of Ada and Marie Amelie Young reading with two female friends. View north. (source: HSR research, now at OHC NAM).

Fields and Woodlands LCA

Homestead LCA

N
W E
S
0 150 300
1" = 300'-0"

Legend

- 2017 National Monument boundary
- 1907 property boundary
- Homestead LCA
- Building
- Woodland
- Individual deciduous tree
- Agricultural field
- Mown grass
- Vegetable garden
- Gravel or bare earth
- Waterbody
- Gravel road
- Fenceline
- Drainage ditch
- 10-ft contours
- 2-ft contours

Sources

1. 1940 aerial photograph, 3A-87, Greene Co. Archives, Xenia, OH: vegetation, fences, homestead details
2. 1964 March 24 to April 17 aerial photograph, USGS: circulation, drainage
3. 1907-1922 photographs, NAM, Wilberforce, OH: circulation, vegetation, small scale features
4. 2016 July survey, Woolpert, Inc.: topography

APRIL 2017

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

CHARLES YOUNG BUFFALO SOLDIERS
NATIONAL MONUMENT

DWG NO. CHYO 560 136508

TITLE OF PROJECT
YOUNGSHOLM CULTURAL LANDSCAPE
REPORT / ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

TITLE OF DRAWING
1922 FIELDS AND WOODLANDS LANDSCAPE FEATURES (PP-1)

This page intentionally left blank

Sources

1. 1940 aerial photograph, 3A-87, Greene Co. Archives, Xenia, OH: vegetation, fences, homestead details
2. 1964 March 24 to April 17 aerial photograph, USGS: circulation, drainage
3. 1907-1922 photographs, NAM, Wilberforce, OH: circulation, vegetation, small scale features
4. 2016 July survey, Woolpert, Inc.: topography

Legend

- 2017 National Monument boundary
- Building
- Roof overhang / barn extension
- Glass conservatory
- Deciduous tree
- Known fruit or flowering tree
- Agricultural field
- Mown grass
- Vegetable garden
- Shrub or garden bed
- Vines
- Gravel or bare earth
- Animal pens
- Gravel road
- Split rail or wire fence
- Ornamental iron fence
- Wood picket fence
- Laundry line
- Post
- 10-ft contours
- 2-ft contours

Key

A	Thatch shelter
B	Silo
C	Roses
D	Outbuilding
E	Cherry tree
F	Posts with vines (5)
G	Beehives (2)
H	Outhouse, possible location
I	Water pump
J	Concrete bench
K	Fountain
L	Pergola with grape vines
M	Conservatory
N	Peach tree
O	Clematis vine on wall
P	Trellis
Q	Rocker swing
R	Lilac row
S	Hitching post
T	Black locust (3), Sugar maple (2)

N W E S

0 25 50

1" = 50'-0"

APRIL 2017

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

CHARLES YOUNG BUFFALO SOLDIERS
NATIONAL MONUMENT

DWG NO. 560 136508

TITLE OF PROJECT
CULTURAL LANDSCAPE REPORT
AND ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

TITLE OF DRAWING
1922 HOMESTEAD
LANDSCAPE FEATURES (PP-2)

This page intentionally left blank

03 Existing Condition/Affected Environment & Analysis of Landscape Integrity

Figure 3-1. (reverse) Marie Amelie Young and friends in the Youngsholm fields, ca.1916. Unknown location and orientation. (source: Ohio History Connection [OHC] National Afro-American Museum and Cultural Center [NAM], MSS 22)

03 Existing Condition/Affected Environment & Analysis of Landscape Integrity

Introduction

This chapter includes a description of the existing condition of the current project area, an explanation of the potentially affected environment, and an assessment of landscape integrity of the cultural landscape of the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument (CHYO). According to the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), the "affected environment" is the existing biological, physical, and social conditions of an area that are subject to change, both directly and indirectly, as a result of a proposed project.[1] Any resources that are not likely to be affected by the proposed project alternatives are not part of the "affected" environment according to NEPA. For those that will sustain impacts (positive or negative), it is critical to collect accurate and adequate data on the present status in order to undertake useful analysis. Chapter 1 provides clarification for why each environmental assessment impact topic was either selected for analysis, or dismissed from further consideration. The impact topics addressed in this chapter include: cultural resources, visitor experience, national monument operations, museum collections, and socioeconomics.

Environmental Impact Topics

Environmental impact topics include Monument Operations, Visitor Experience, and Cultural Resources.

Monument Operations

Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument operations are currently supported by several other NPS sites within Ohio. Dayton Aviation Heritage National Historical Park, Hopewell Culture National Historical Park, and William Howard Taft National Historic Site provide law enforcement, maintenance, compliance, cultural resources, and website and graphic design support. Cuyahoga Valley National Park provides administration support. The Superintendent's office is in the Wolfe Administration Building at Wilberforce University. A five-year lease was signed with the university to maintain an office for the Superintendent and staff through the restoration of Youngsholm. Interns and staff currently work out of Youngsholm, but will be moved to Wilberforce University when the house is undergoing restoration.

The national monument has four permanent full-time staff:

- Superintendent
- Chief of Interpretation
- Administrative Assistant
- Park Guide

1 *Environmental Quality Improvement Act of 1970*, 43 FR 56003, Nov. 29, 1978, as amended (42 USC 4371 et seq), sec 309 of the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 USC 7609) and EC 11514 (Mar. 5, 1970, as amended by EC 11991, May 24, 1977).

Two pathways program (a program for college students and recent graduates interested in pursuing a federal career) positions and up to five internships, obtained through partnerships with the Student Conservation Association and the Greening Youth Foundation, have supported monument operations through part-time positions. Volunteers provide additional support as needed. Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument is in the process of developing operations and emergency preparedness plans.

Visitor Experience

The Dayton metropolitan area offers visitors dozens of cultural and natural amenities. These regional resources draw visitors from throughout the United States, which can further attract visitors to the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument.

Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument is a new unit in the NPS system and is not open to the public on a regular basis. Youngsholm is open for special events and interpretive tours on select days during the year or by appointment.[2] Visitor amenities are minimal and are not compliant with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA). There are no existing trails or wayside exhibits on the national monument grounds and the existing parking lot is in poor condition. The preparation of the national monument's long-range interpretive plan (LRIP) is ongoing and is expected to be completed in 2017. Tours are currently guided by interns; however, the Chief of Interpretation was recently hired and will provide additional support for conducting tours. Tour groups are typically 10 to 15 people, but larger groups are brought to the national monument through partnering organizations like Wilberforce University and NPS programs such as Every Kid in a Park. The tours are primarily in and around the Youngsholm structure itself, as the remainder of the property is without trails and would be a cumbersome walk for a large tour group. Although tours are not given in the agricultural fields and woods, visitors occasionally walk the woodlands and fields.

Special events vary in size and form, and the Superintendent, staff and interns are responsible for managing such events. These events are often open to the public, but are occasionally invite-only if there is a partnering organization that is aiding in the funding of the event. A few of the special events from November 2015 to November 2016 include:

- The **Black History Month Event Celebration** brought NPS Director Jarvis to Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument. He handed out park passes at elementary schools in Xenia and Dayton, in association with the Every Kid in a Park program, and gave a lecture at Wilberforce University in association with the university's Founder's Day.

- **Colonel Young Week** (Week of March 12) was a week long celebration of Colonel Young's life. This included partnering with schools in Dayton, Xenia, and Columbus to bus children to various sites within the region to learn about slavery. These sites included Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument, the John P. Parker House and Museum in Ripley, Ohio, and the Charles Young Birth Place in Maysville, Kentucky.

- During **NPS Week**, Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument partnered with local organizations to bring Darryl Haley, a former professional athlete and Healthy Parks Healthy People Ambassador, to events in Dayton and Wilberforce.[3]

2 National Park Service, "Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument Basic Information," Accessed September 2016, https://www.nps.gov/chyo/planyourvisit/basicinfo.htm.
3 National Park Service, "Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument Centennial Plan (2015-

- **African Textiles Workshop**: The Peace Quilt Project was the last event scheduled for 2016. This event was meant to provide a unique perspective on African art and culture. Willis "Bing" Davis, a renowned local artist, visited the national monument site in conjunction with the workshop.[4]

The number of visitors in 2016 exceeded the number of visitors in 2015. The higher visitor counts for 2016 were due to more events conducted by site personnel and extensive outreach to raise awareness of the national monument. The ability to expand visitor contact is partially the result of the nationwide NPS effort to celebrate the NPS centennial, as well as the increased funding to conduct an increased number of tours and events (see list of special events above). Due to the increased number of events conducted at Youngsholm, the site hosted 10,211 visitors in 2016, compared to 3,993 visitors in 2015. Plans to enhance the visitor experience with future projects hinge upon upgrading basic facility requirements, such as provision of potable water and American with Disabilities Act (ADA) compliance. Paving the parking lot, renovating the facility itself, and installing hiking trails around the grounds have been identified by NPS staff as potential visitor enhancement projects, but none of these projects have a timetable for implementation.

Cultural Resources

Cultural resources at Youngsholm are documented and evaluated through a cultural landscape process that adheres to the Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the evaluation of historic properties. The condition assessment is undertaken to understand the cultural landscape as a whole. Narrative text, diagrams, and photographs describe the existing condition of the landscape. The condition assessment identifies and documents those qualities and features that contribute to the historic character, retain integrity, and contribute to the significance of the landscape. The evaluation of integrity provided in this chapter is based on comparison of current conditions to those present during the period of significance.

Field reconnaissance, undertaken in August 2016, assisted in recording landscape conditions. The study area includes the entire 59.656-acre landscape encompassed within the boundary of Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument. As explained in Chapter 1, the cultural landscape of the study area is addressed as two landscape character areas (LCAs) including the Fields and Woodlands LCA and the Homestead LCA. These designations help organize the study site into sub-units that are evaluated to determine their ability to represent conditions present during historically significant time periods.[5] Existing documentation began with recent aerial photographs, contemporary photographs, and a site survey from the summer of 2016 by Woolpert, Inc. Quinn Evans Architects and Woolpert, Inc. staff conducted detailed field investigations to verify and augment prior mapping. Team members studied the site setting and character-defining features with particular emphasis on less understood features such as remaining historic elements and site vegetation like woodland composition and individual free-standing trees.

2016)".

4 National Park Service, "African Textiles Workshop: The Peace Quilt Project," accessed October 2016, https://www.nps.gov/chyo/planyourvisit/calendar.htm.

5 Refer to Chapter 1 for a detailed explanation of the project area and landscape character areas.

Figure 3-2. Aerial photograph showing Youngsholm in the context of Wilberforce to the northeast and urban development around Xenia to the southwest (Youngsholm vicinity circled in orange). (source: GoogleEarth, 2016)

Physical Context

Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument reflects the agricultural setting within Greene County in southwestern Ohio. The property is located on US Route 42 within the town of Wilberforce in the Dayton Metropolitan Statistical Area (Figure 3-2). Approximately one mile separates the national monument from downtown Wilberforce (pop. 2,271) and three miles from the City of Xenia (pop. 25,719).[6] Resulting from Charles Young's academic post, Youngsholm is located in close proximity to Wilberforce University, Central State University, and Payne Theological Seminary. Since the period of significance, close relationships have been maintained between occupants of the property and educational and public institutions in Wilberforce, such as the National Afro-American Museum and Cultural Center.

Youngsholm is bounded by agricultural land use with rural residential development to the north, south, and west. East of the national monument, a low-density suburban residential development contains single family homes laid out on half-acre lots. Historic vegetation patterns and remnants of former apple orchards that predate residential development persist in the surrounding community.[7] Land cover within the study area is compatible with the rural character of the region and consists of primarily fallow agricultural fields, wooded field edges, and areas of secondary woodland postdating 1922.

Located within the Loamy High Lime Till Plain section of the Eastern Corn Belt Plains ecoregion, the Youngsholm landscape consists of arable ground between Massies Creek to the north and Oldtown Creek to the south.[8] These streams drain directly to the upper reach of the Little Miami River, a tributary of the Ohio River. The physiography is glaciated with level to rolling glacial till plain with low gradient streams. End moraines and glacial outwash landforms are also present in the area. The geology is characterized by loamy, high lime, late-Wisconsinan glacial till, glacial outwash, and scattered loess overlying Paleozoic carbonates and shale. These conditions support viable agriculture and forested areas.

Land use and land cover in the region is characterized by both urban development and agriculture. Farming activity includes cultivating corn and soybeans and raising livestock. Residential development predominates near the urban centers of Xenia and Wilberforce. Outside of agricultural or urban zones, regional forest vegetation includes beech-maple forests, pin oak-swamp, and white oak woodlands.

Summary of Landscape Integrity

This chapter provides a comparison of the existing landscape with the historic landscape as documented to 1922, the date that represents the culmination of Charles Young's involvement with the property. The analysis determines the historic integrity of the Youngsholm cultural landscape. The National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) defines integrity as "the unimpaired ability of a property to convey its historical significance,"

---

6 US Census Bureau, "2010 Census Interactive Population Search," retrieved Oct. 11, 2016, from http://www.census.gov/2010census/popmap/ipmtext.php?fl=06.

7 Gregory De Vries and Ruth Mills, Quinn Evans Architects' field investigation found large and poor condition apples (*Malus pumila*) in the neighborhood northeast of the national monument, August 2016.

8 Alan J. Woods, James M. Omernik, C Scott Brockman, Timothy Gerber, William Hosteter, and Sandra Azevedo, *Ecoregions of Indiana and Ohio,* map with text, US Environmental Protection Agency. This is compatible with the South Ohio Loamy Till Plain section of the Central Lowland Till Plain physiographic region identified in Scott Brockman, "Physiographic Regions of Ohio" (Ohio Ecosystems Mapping Project, US Forest Service, 1998).

meaning, "the authenticity of a property's historic identity evinced by the survival of physical characteristics that existed during the property's historic or prehistoric period."[9] An evaluation of landscape integrity considers the degree to which the existing landscape evokes the character of the landscape during its period of significance. Following NHRP guidance, historic properties can be evaluated along seven aspects of integrity: location, design, setting, materials, workmanship, feeling, and association.[10] Aspects of integrity are defined in the Terminology section of Chapter 1 and discussed as applicable in the analysis for each landscape characteristic.

The Youngsholm cultural landscape exhibits varying degrees of historic integrity for each of the aspects. This variation, combined with the documentary foundation, attests to the extent of change over time from an inhabited homestead and farm in the early 1900s to the vacant property that NPS acquired in 2013. The character of the historic designed landscape of the homestead and vernacular landscape of the farm that characterized Youngsholm in 1922 only remains through the persistence of a small number of historic features.

The extensive lack of extant landscape features within the Homestead LCA, combined with various non-contributing features, leads to a diminished historic integrity. This situation presents an opportunity for a future landscape condition that recaptures domestic and farm features in order to tell the stories associated with the property's significance. Intact, large scale aspects of integrity like location, setting, and key extant features such as the house and overall landscape organization, provide a suitable framework for revitalizing the site.

Landscape Characteristics

Within this chapter, cultural resources at Youngsholm are documented and evaluated according to pertinent landscape characteristics. These include tangible and intangible aspects of a landscape throughout its evolution over time. Landscape characteristics relevant to the Youngsholm cultural landscape are defined in federal guidance (see Chapter 1 for definitions).[11] The following landscape characteristics are developed for the CLR / EA: spatial organization; land patterns and land use; natural systems and topography; views and visual relationships; vegetation; circulation; buildings, structures, and utilities; water features; small-scale features; and archeological resources.

To depict these landscape characteristics and present their relationship to each other, illustrative drawings for this chapter include:

- 2017 Fields and Woodlands Landscape Features (Illustration EC-1, page 3-77)
- 2017 Homestead Landscape Features (Illustration EC-2, page 3-79)
- 2017 Homestead Vegetation Features (Illustration EC-3, page 3-81)

---

9 National Register of Historic Places, *National Register Bulletin 15: How to Apply the National Register Criteria for Evaluation* (Washington, DC: Department of the Interior, 1990 (1997 ed.)), 53; and Charles Birnbaum and Christine Capella Peters, *Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Proprieties with Guidelines for the Treatment of Cultural Landscapes* (Washington DC: Department of the Interior, 1996), 5.

10 National Register of Historic Places, *National Register Bulletin 15: How to Apply the National Register Criteria for Evaluation,* 44-45.

11 Robert R. Page, Cathy A. Gilbert, and Susan A. Dolan, *A Guide to Cultural Landscape Reports: Contents, Process, and Techniques* (Washington, DC: United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Cultural Resource Stewardship and Partnerships, Park Historic Structures and Cultural Landscapes Program, 1998); and Birnbaum and Peters, *The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties with Guidelines for the Treatment of Cultural Landscapes*.

The drawings capture the Youngsholm cultural landscape with the character-defining features (Character-defining features) that have persisted through 2017. The Fields and Woodlands LCA drawings cover the entire site, while those drawings addressing the Homestead LCA focus on the grounds surrounding the house.

Individual character-defining features are either contributing or non-contributing to the historical significance of Youngsholm. Contributing features are individual elements that remain from the period of significance, 1907-1922. Non-contributing features are those that have been added to the Youngsholm landscape since the end of the period of significance. Non-contributing features do not confer historic significance to the site, but influence the current character by either being compatible with or negatively influencing the character of the site. Some non-contributing features such as a farm pond and modern farm fences at field edges are compatible with the historic character of the property.

In general, the Youngsholm landscape contains relatively few features that date to the period of significance. Extant landscape features tend to provide basic structure, like field patterns and proximity to the public road, or features that accommodate some change, such as field edges and streams. Changes in use of the property since 1922 resulted in the loss of many small-scale elements related to the Young family's domestic life and farm.

To understand the current status of the landscape and to aid with later preservation treatment recommendations, the following scale is used to describe the condition of contributing and non-contributing landscape features.

Good: There are no major structural or cosmetic problems that would indicate decreased functionality or negatively affect landscape character. These features do not require intervention; but rather, only monitoring for minor repair or routine maintenance.

Fair: Some deterioration, decline, or damage is noticeable; the feature requires some degree of intervention in the near term. Deferral of remedial efforts may advance processes of deterioration and result in greater levels of future intervention.

Poor: Deterioration, decline, or damage is serious; the feature is structurally compromised, presents a hazardous condition, or negatively impacts historic character due to condition. The feature requires immediate attention and potentially extensive repair or replacement.

Organized by landscape characteristic, the following sections describe the existing condition of the contributing and non-contributing features that make up the Youngsholm landscape. Descriptions are presented first for the overall property and, second, for the Fields and Woodlands LCA and the Homestead LCA, as necessary, for additional detail. An analysis of integrity and a listing of contributing features are provided with a determination of the condition scale for each feature.

Spatial Organization

Existing Condition

Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument is spatially organized into two LCAs, Fields and Woodlands LCA and Homestead LCA, that comprise the 59.656-acre, L-shaped parcel oriented roughly northeast to southwest north of US Route 42. The Fields and Woodlands consists of 56-acres of fallow agricultural fields and wooded areas that occur north, east, and west of the Homestead. Surrounding the Colonel Charles Young house, the Homestead lies along US Route 42, known historically as Columbus Road and Columbus Turnpike. This LCA consists of approximately four acres that encompass the historic site of the house, farm and barnyard, and vegetable gardens. Only the house and the southern part of the farm where a modern pole barn is located remain in 2017. Fields and a narrow band of successional vegetation make up the northern part of the Homestead LCA today.

Analysis

Spatial organization at the national monument demonstrates considerable continuity with the period of significance. Historically, the Fields and Woodlands LCA was differentiated from the Homestead LCA by the layout of open fields. The Homestead LCA, with the house fronting the public road, persists from the period of significance. Despite these similarities, the overall extent of the property has been reduced since 1922.

The present boundary of CHYO corresponds to the northern parcel of two historic parcels that comprised the land owned by Charles Young. Until 1983, the Youngsholm property also included a 19.312-acre south parcel between the road and Oldtown Creek. This area served both as a building site and an agricultural field since the 1800s. Aerial photographs provide some evidence that a bungalow built by Charles and Ada Young for Charles' mother or for hired help in 1916 occupied the western corner of this parcel. Currently, a residential landscape and modern house lie directly south of Youngsholm in the center of the historic south parcel. Agricultural fields with edge vegetation surround the residential core (Figure 3-3 to Figure 3-6).[12]

Spatial organization is largely intact at CHYO. Fields lie east, north, and west of the Homestead. Woodland areas have grown to encroach on the fields to the west; however, the basic spatial organization remains. The continued presence of the Young house, its basic 1922 footprint, and its proximity and relationship to the public road also reflect continuity and integrity. The spatial organization of the landscape that Charles Young maintained has been retained. This contributes to the historical integrity of the national monument for the aspects of location, setting, and association. In summary, retained contributing features include:

- Organization of fields arrayed north, south, east, and west of the Homestead (Good)
- Relationship of the house to the road (Good)

12 Topographic surveys and aerial photographs reveal a residential scale dwelling in this location southwest of the Youngsholm house. The building in that location was destroyed in the 1974 Xenia Tornado.

Land Patterns and Land Use

Existing Condition - Fields and Woodlands

Landscape patterns and land use in 2017 relate to the agricultural origins of the property. Though fallow today, open fields are arrayed to take advantage of relatively expansive, gently sloping land toward the center of the property. Field orientation was intended to maximize agricultural production. Property lines are bounded by wooded windbreaks forming irregular field edges. On the western side of the national monument, woods are located in moderately and steeply sloping areas near creeks, intermittent streams, and drainages. Woodland cover also encroaches the open field spaces and the constructed farm pond.

In addition to the Homestead, Youngsholm consists of eight spatially distinct areas (Figure 3-7). These include:

- North West Woods
- South West Woods
- South East Field
- South Central Field
- South West Field
- Central West Field
- North West Field

Existing Condition - Homestead

The land pattern formed by the features of the Homestead LCA partially evoke the historic massing of vertical elements when considered in the context of the open fields. The Homestead landscape character area includes the historic house, lawns and west patio, modern pole barn, double driveway, and parking area. It encompasses portions of the directly adjacent wood line and fields that historically contained livestock pens, barns, and other structures associated with the Young Family farm. The LCA is located along US Route 42 at the south edge of the property between the South East, South Central, and South West fields. The house functions as the NPS headquarters for the national monument and contains offices, conference rooms, and exhibit spaces.

The house is the primary feature in this landscape character area. It is surrounded by mown lawn on the north, east, and south sides, with a concrete patio on the west side that connects across the front to a concrete walk at the east side of the asphalt parking area. The house, pole barn, and yard are oriented to face the road. Dense, woody vegetation encloses the area and blocks views to the north and east, reinforcing the strong visual relationship between the Homestead, the road, and the neighbor's property to the south.[13] Unblocked views from the house, driveway, and west patio expose the southwest fields. Northern and eastern portions of the LCA are not visible from the house and yard, due to dense vegetation growing from mounds of debris north of the house.

13 Selective clearing of vegetation occurred in late 2016 after fieldwork for the CLR / EA in preparation for geophysical survey work.

Figure 3-3. Diagram of Youngsholm spatial organization, 1922. (source: QEA, 2016).

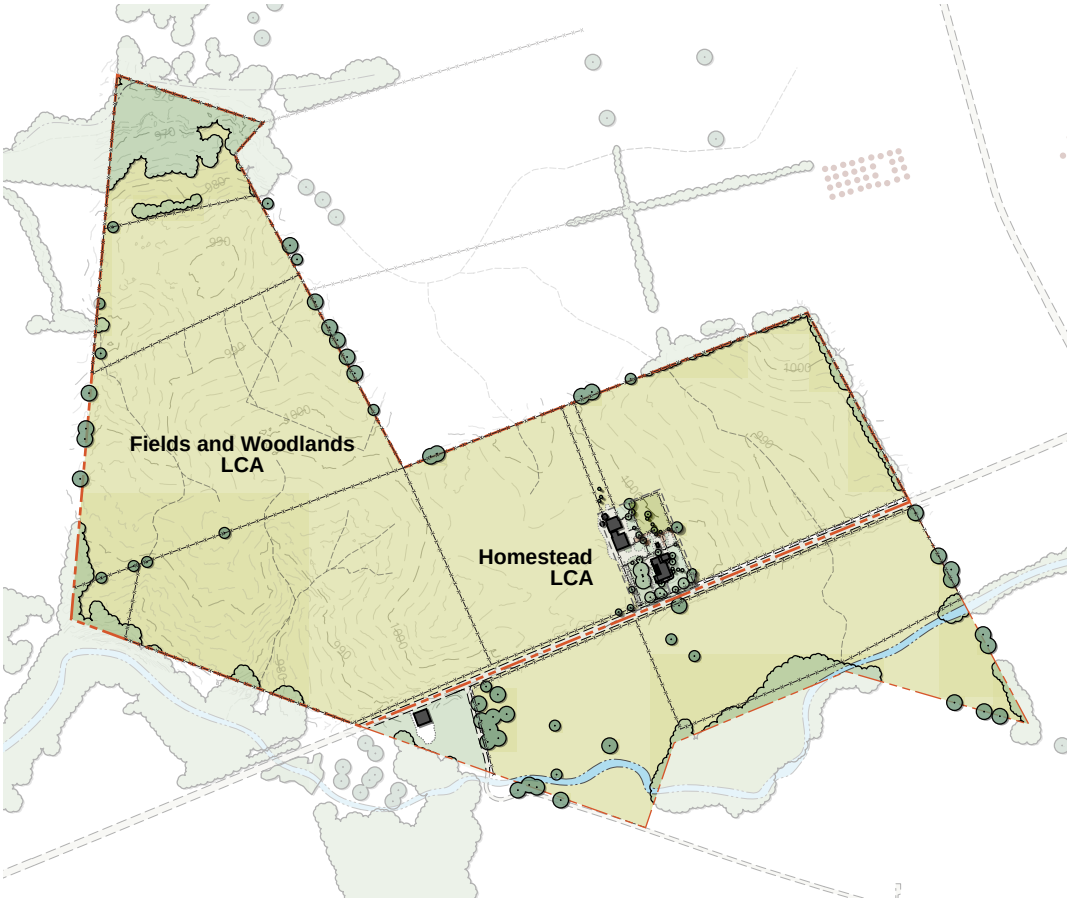


Figure 3-4. Aerial photograph of Youngsholm, 1940. (source: Greene County Records and Archives).

Figure 3-5. Diagram of Youngsholm spatial organization, 2017. (source: QEA, 2016).

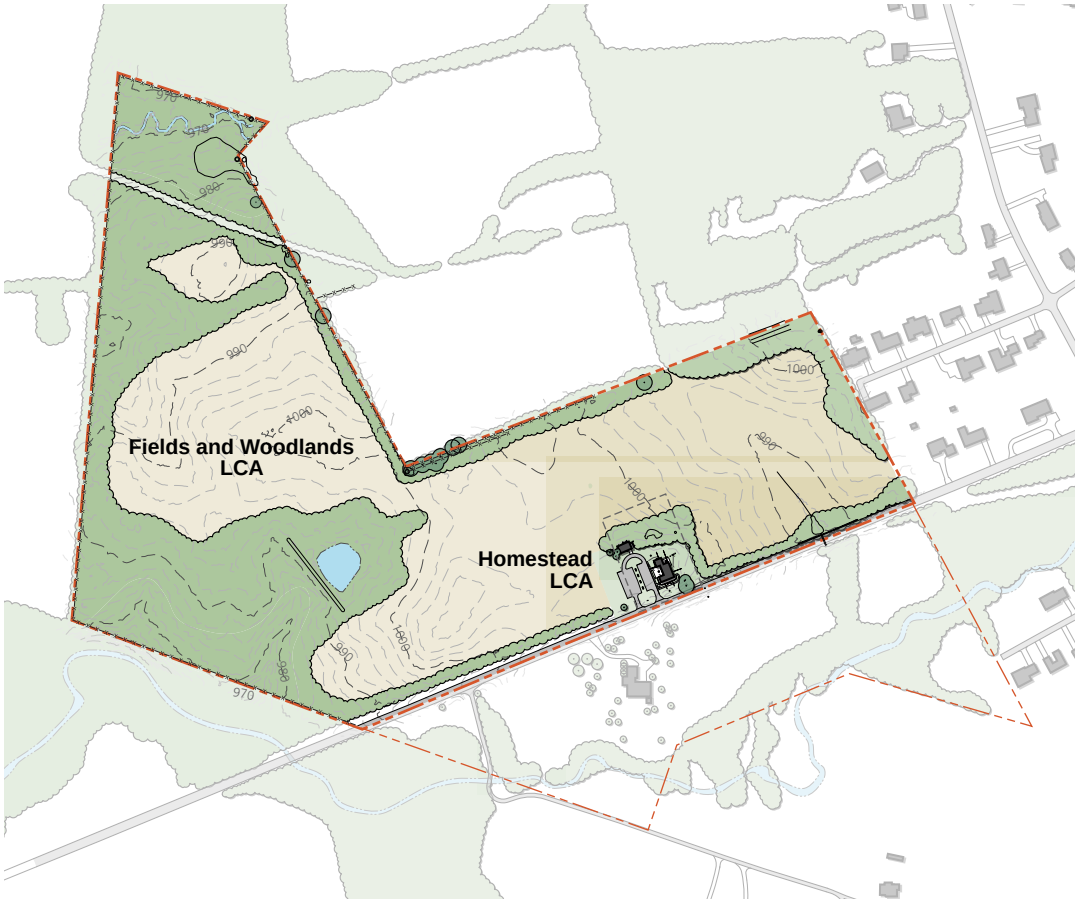
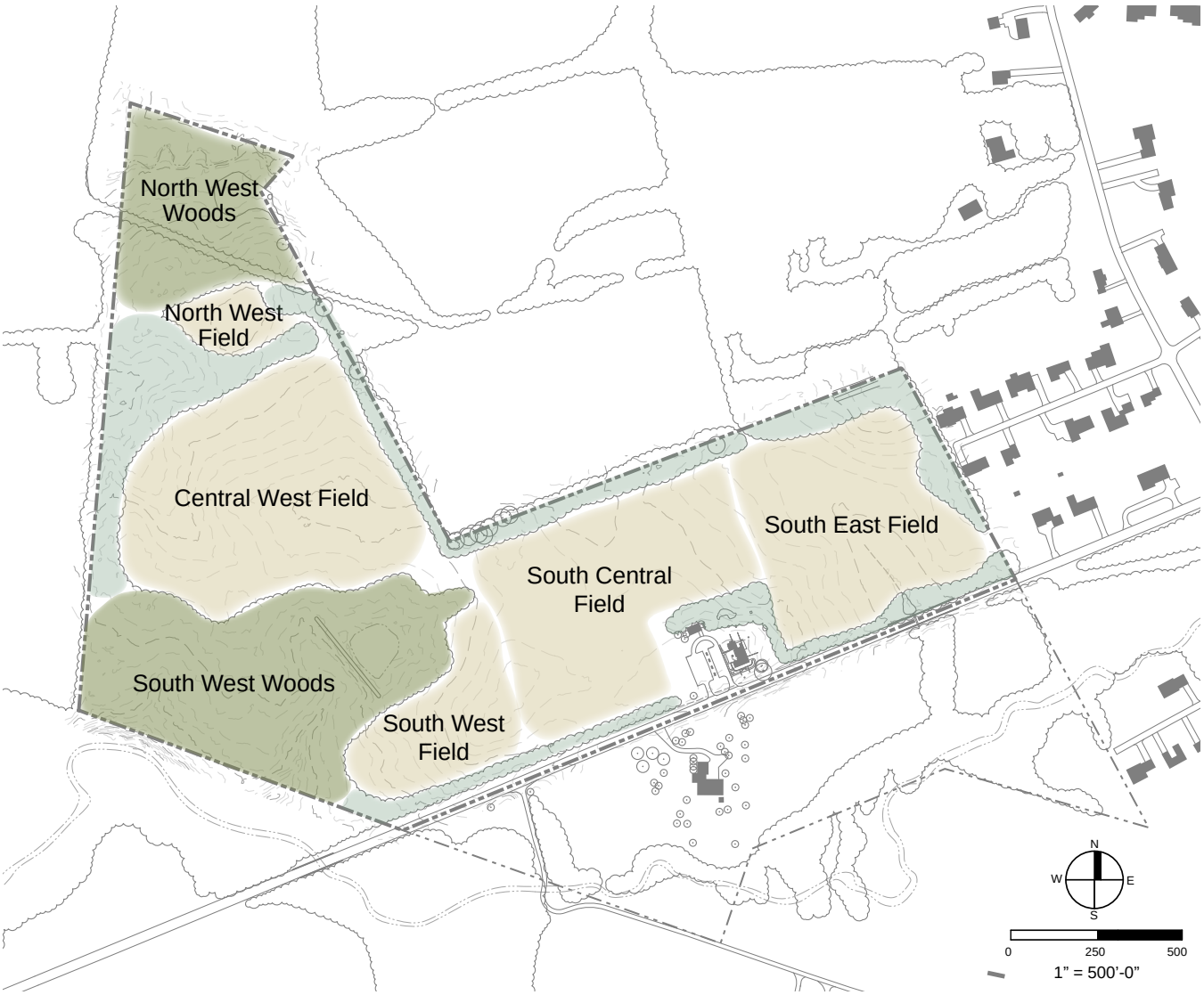


Figure 3-6. Aerial photograph of Youngsholm, 2016. (source: GoogleEarth, 2016)

Figure 3-7. Existing field and woodland spatial organization and land use (source: QEA, 2016).



Legend

- 2016 National Monument boundary
- 1907 property boundary
- Homestead LCA
- Wooded area
- Agricultural field
- Wooded field edge

Sources

1. Quinn Evans Architects field investigations, August 2016
2. Woolpert Inc., Survey, July 2016

Analysis

Land patterns and land use of the national monument exhibit general continuity with the period of significance although woodland cover has expanded within the study site. The pattern of low fields with woodland edges persists from 1922 to the present; however, the recent cessation of agricultural leases during planning for the development within the study site has the potential to result in a mixed species meadow from the former agricultural monoculture.

The relationship between the house and the surrounding fields remains consistent over time with the exceptions of the South West Woods that intrudes into the margin of the South West and Central West Fields. The creation of the farm pond for irrigation or livestock some time after the period of significance provided an opportunity for successional vegetation to develop between it and the Oldtown Creek ravine to the west. Beginning with construction of the farm pond, full emergence of the South West Woods in the 1970s created a land pattern that did not exist in 1922.

The vernacular residential landscape of the domestic home grounds and the vernacular, farm landscape of the barnyards once characterized the Homestead LCA. In 2017, the distinction between these two zones is not apparent and dense woody vegetation surrounds the house. This massing was not present during the period of significance; however, a pattern of canopy trees present throughout the Homestead distinguished it from the open fields.

In general, land patterns and land use demonstrate both continuity and change. A comparison of the 1922 and 2017 Youngsholm drawings and the 1940 and 2016 aerial photographs indicates expanded woodland cover across the landscape (Figure 3-3 through Figure 3-6). Overall, the pattern of fields arrayed north, south, east and west of the Homestead reflect the period of significance. Land patterns and land use at the national monument promote the historic integrity through the aspects of feeling and association. The design and material aspects of integrity are more variably intact around the Homestead; however, the larger spatial patterns of the site contribute to the significance of the landscape. Land use has changed from active agriculture to fallow fields which diminishes continuity with the historic condition. Features related to land patterns and land use that persist from the period of significance include:

- Massing of vertical elements (trees, house, and structures) that distinguish the Homestead from the surrounding fields (Fair)
- Open fields (historically used for agriculture) defined by trees and fences at edges (Fair)

Figure 3-8. Tributary of Oldtown Creek within the North West Woodland, looking north at bend in the stream. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-9. Oldtown Creek flows to the south of the Fields and Woodlands, LCA 1 The stream is visible from the southern boundary of the national monument. (source: QEA, 2016).

Natural Systems and Topography

Existing Condition

Water Bodies. The national monument lies within the Little Miami River watershed. Within its headwaters, two tributaries coincide with the property and are features of the Youngsholm cultural landscape. Just south of the watershed divide between Massies Creek and Oldtown Creek, a northern tributary of Oldtown Creek crosses the northern portion of the Fields and Woodlands LCA (Figure 3-8). A number of intermittent stream beds and drainages are located in the vicinity of the creek. Portions of the stream have eroded and incised banks. Oldtown Creek flows to the southwest of the study area (Figure 3-9). The centerline of the stream does not coincide with the national monument in 2017, but its upper banks form the southwest border of the property. Water features related to agriculture include the farm pond and field drains. The constructed farm pond lies at the top of the Oldtown Creek subwatershed (Figure 3-10). A linear drain is located in the South East Field. The 12-inch deep ditch runs approximately through the center of the field, and is oriented north-south. It drains south to a 36-inch culvert under US Route 42.

Topography. Gently rolling topography with slopes generally in the range of 0 to 12 percent characterizes the national monument. Evidence of anthropogenic topographic changes abounds including the leveling of fields through till agriculture, the earthen dam that created the pond, and depressions and fill around the house. Remnants of till agriculture are evident under vegetative cover in the northern edge of the South East Field (Figure 3-11). The series of parallel berms are furrows oriented parallel to the property line. By the farm pond, a distinct berm on the western side is an earthen dam that creates an impoundment for the retention basin. The berm is oriented northwest-southeast, perpendicular to the natural drainage leading to Oldtown Creek. Two large boulders are present on the ground surface in the woodland southeast of the pond. It is reasonable to believe that they were placed there during excavation of the pond between 1955 and 1964.

The Homestead LCA is situated on a relatively level area with a gradual slope down to the south, toward US Route 42. The house sits on a gradual rise that is constructed of up to 18 inches of 1800s fill that predates the period of significance.[14] Three small, shallow depressions are located in the lawn north and east of the house on the edge of the wooded area (Figure 3-15). A rectangular depression within the woodland northeast of the house may be associated with a former gable-roofed building seen on the north side of the fence in historic photographs (See Figure 2-53).

Drainage problems in the Homestead LCA have not been adequately resolved. Despite recently installed drainage systems to remove water from the vicinity of the house, evidence of water damage is visible on the building and paving in the courtyard of the west side of the house. Water pools in the parking area during and after wet weather (Figure 3-13). The culvert under the driveway has collapsed and portions of the swales along the road are blocked, resulting in a surplus of retained stormwater that is not effectively drained off of the site (Figure 3-14). A spring daylights on the north edge of the clearing surrounding the house (Figure 3-16).

14 Jarrod Burks and Stephen Biehl, *Archeological and Geophysical Testing for a Drainage Pipe Installation Project at the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument, Wilberforce, Ohio,* (Columbus, Ohio: Ohio Valley Archaeology, Inc., 2015).

Figure 3-10. Pond within the South West Woods, looking north from the south end of the pond. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-11. Low, parallel berms, evidence of plowed furrows, run east-west within the north edge of the South East Field. (Color lines added) (source: QEA, 2016)

Figure 3-12. A ditch located in the center of the South East Field drains to a culvert that passes under US Route 42. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-13. Shallow depression on the east edge of the yard (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-14. Possible spring daylights on the north edge of the yard (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-15. Poor drainage causes water to pool in the parking area (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-16. Collapsed and blocked culvert at the driveway entrance (source: QEA, 2016).

Soils. Soils within the property are primarily Miamian silt loam with slopes ranging from 2-12 percent (Figure 3-17). Near the Homestead LCA and South West Field, soils are Celina silt loam, 0-2 percent slopes. Smaller areas of Crosby silt loam, 0-2 percent slope and Raub silt loam, 2-6 percent slopes are also present throughout the study area. At the extreme north end of the study area is a small area of Miamian and Hennepin soils, 25-50 percent slopes. All soils within the study area are composed of loess over loamy till. Miamian soils are typically moderately well drained to well drained, with a water table between 18 and 36 inches. Crosby and Raub silt loam soils are somewhat poorly drained.[15] Soils within the study area are generally considered prime farmland, though areas of Crosby and Raub silt loam soils may require additional drainage. In 1972, static depth to water was recorded at 29 feet at the well for the Young House. The well log recorded interspersed layers of clay and gravel characteristic of repeated glaciation.[16]

For the most part, positive drainage has been established around the house; however, drainage issues are apparent within Fields and Woodlands LCA, some of which result from the natural conditions of the site itself. Soils in this area are Celina silt loam, 0-2 percent slopes, and Miamian silt loam, 2-6 percent slopes. Though these soils are well drained to moderately well drained, the typical water table depth associated with these soil types is within 1.5 to 3 feet of the surface.[17]

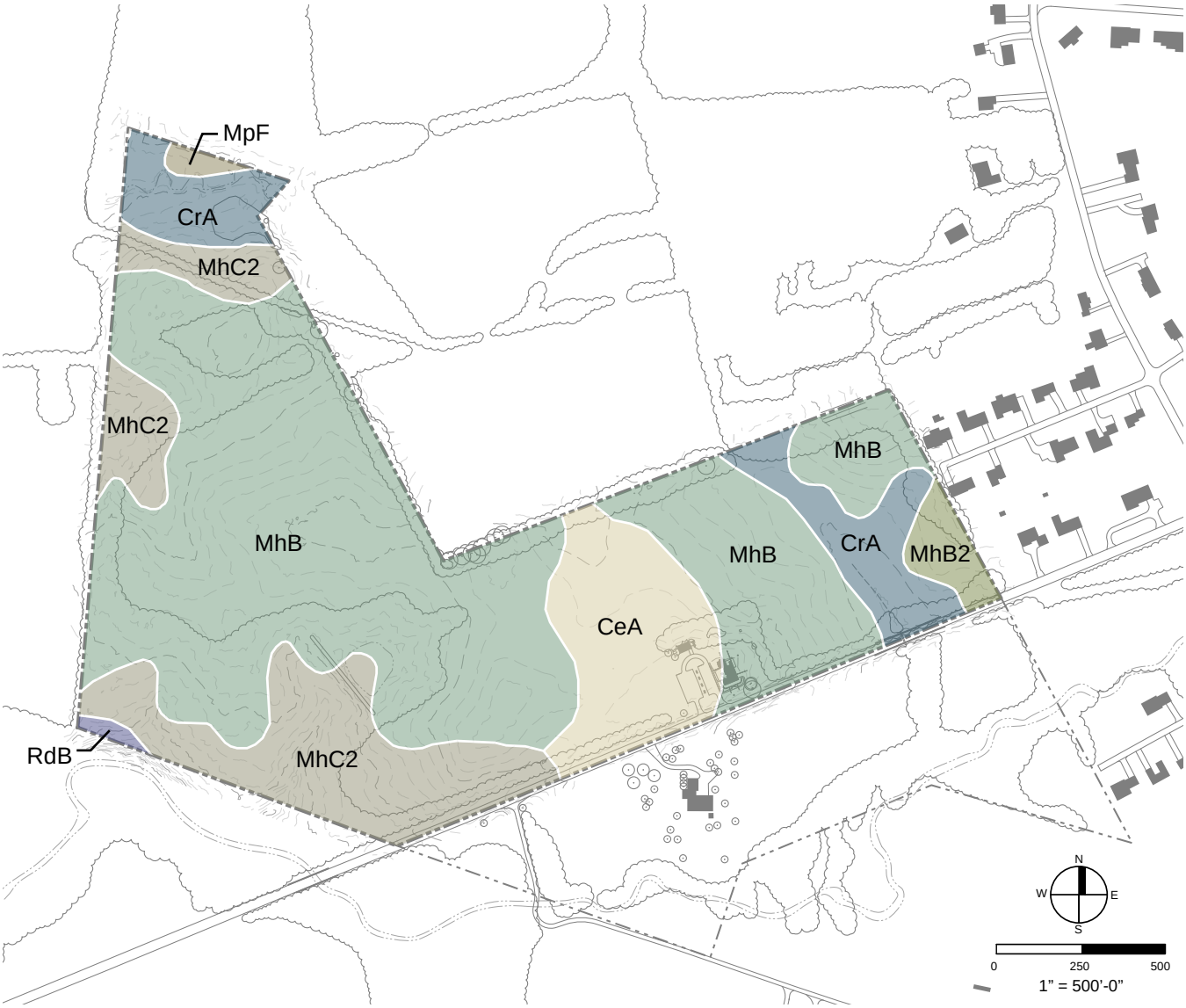
Analysis

The natural systems and topography display continuity between 1922 and 2017 with isolated instances of change associated with construction of the farm pond. Historically, Oldtown Creek was the largest waterbody at Youngsholm. While the property no longer includes the southern parcel, the stream and the surrounding land uses remain visibly reflective of the period of significance. The materials, location, feeling, and setting of natural systems and topography at Youngsholm contribute to historic integrity at Youngsholm. Retained contributing features include:

- Northern tributary to Oldtown Creek to north (Good)
- Oldtown Creek to west (Good)
- Southeast drainage trench to Oldtown Creek to east (Good)
- Rolling terrain through fields (Good)
- Minor berming from agriculture along field edges (Good)
- Slightly elevated house site (Good)

15 Natural Resources Soil Conservation Service, "Greene County, Ohio Soil Survey Spatial and Tabular Data," World Geodetic System 1984, US Department of Agriculture.
16 "Water Well Log and Drilling Report," Ohio Department of Natural Resources Division of Soil and Water, 1972, on file with Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument, Wilberforce, Ohio.
17 United States Department of Agriculture Natural Resources Conservation Service, "Web Soil Survey," accessed September 2016, http://websoilsurvey.sc.egov.usda.gov/App/WebSoilSurvey.aspx.

Figure 3-17. Soils in the Fields and Woodlands LCA (source: QEA, 2016).



Legend

- Property boundary
- Homestead LCA
- CeA Celina silt loam, 0-2% slopes
- CrA Crosby silt loam, 0-2% slopes
- MhB Miamian silt loam, 2-6% slopes
- MhB2 Miamian silt loam, 2-6% slopes, eroded
- MhC2 Miamian silt loam, 6-12% slopes, moderately eroded
- MpF Miamian and Hennepin soils, 25-50% slopes
- RdB Raub silt loam, 2-6% slopes

Sources

1. USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service, Web Soil Survey, September 2016
2. Woolpert Inc., Survey, July 2016

Views and Visual Relationships

Existing Condition - Fields and Woodland

Vegetation and site topography predict and define existing views within the national monument. In general, wooded windbreaks and rolling topography create a sense of enclosure within the fields such that views of the house and neighboring properties are limited to portions of the South Central and South West Fields near the house. Other limited views of adjacent land use occur at the gas line corridor, which establishes a wide, linear view as it passes through North West Woods and the South East Field. Thirteen views that illustrate the character of the existing landscape of Youngsholm are mapped on Figure 3-18 for the Homestead LCA (Figures 3-19 to 3-22) and the Fields and Woodlands LCA (Figures 3-23 to 3-31). The Fields and Woodlands LCA offers a range of open and enclosed views summarized below:

South East Field. Views within the South East Field are defined by the topography of the site and wooded windbreaks as well as the gas line corridor that passes through the field from northwest to southeast. The topography of the South East Field drains to the center and forms a topographic bowl that encloses the space. Wooded windbreaks on all sides block views to the house, US Route 42, and surrounding property, except where the gas line passes outside of the property. Where the gas line enters the field on its north side, an agricultural field is visible on the adjacent property (Figure 3-23, view 5). Where the gas line exits the field on its southeast edge, an adjacent single-story ranch house is visible; this house is prominent in the views from the space (Figure 3-24, view 6). From this adjacent property, the entire South East Field is visible (Figure 3-25, view 7).

South Central Field. Views from the South Center Field are relatively open compared to the other fields, as it is located on a rise in the center of the property and provides open connections to other fields. To the east, the entire South East Field is visible, including a neighboring house near the gas line corridor. The Youngsholm house is prominent in views where not blocked by nearby vegetation (Figure 3-26, view 8). From the southern portion of the field, the neighboring house and utilities including a cell tower and electric lines are evident. To the west, the viewer can see into both the South West and Central West Fields. Views to the north are blocked by a wooded windbreak.

South West Field. Views within the South West Field are enclosed to the north, west, and south by woodland. To the east, the space is enclosed by rising topography. The Young House and Pole Barn are visible at the eastern side of this field at the top of the rise (Figure 3-27, view 9).

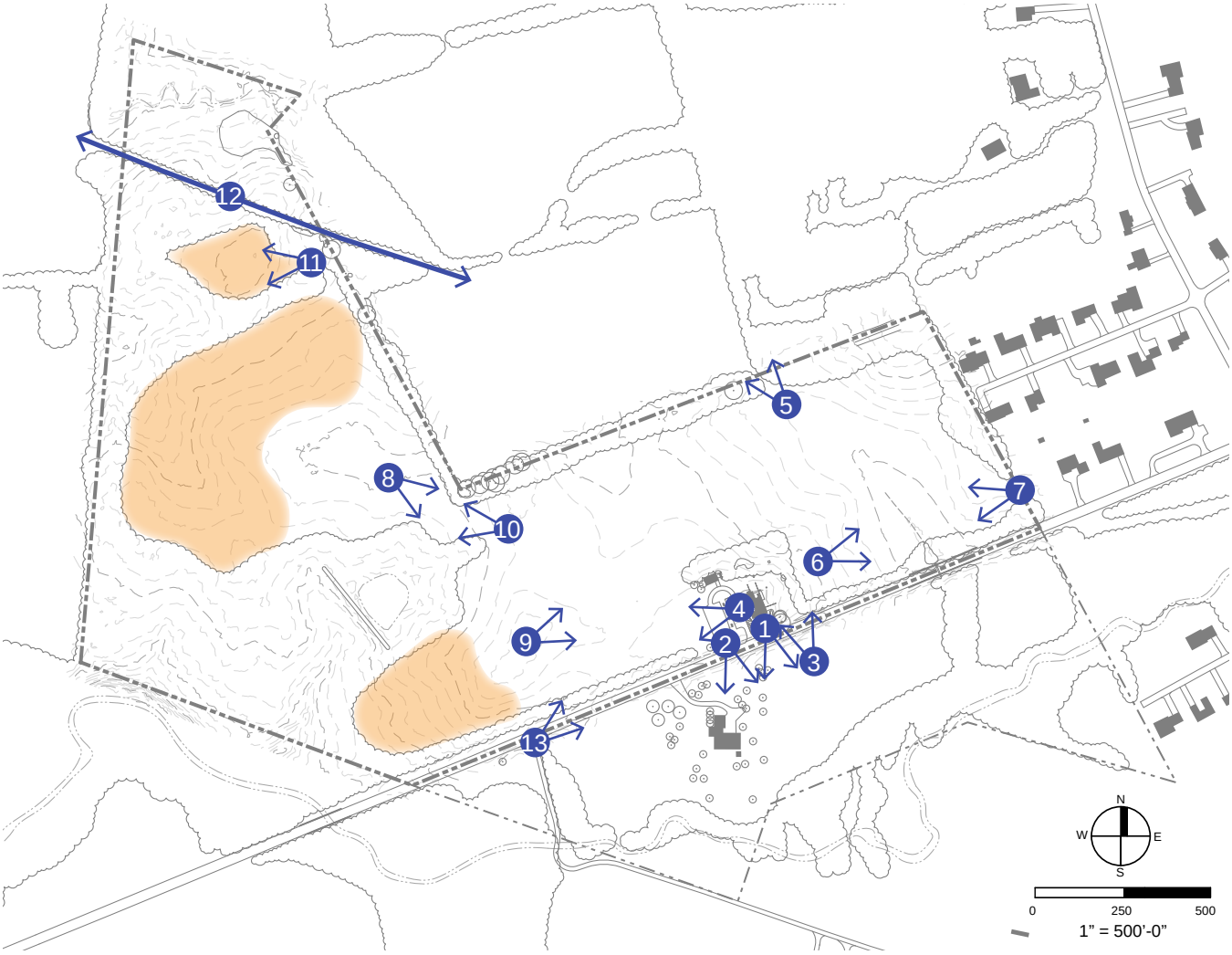
Central West Field. Dense wooded vegetation restricts views on the edges of the Central West Field, which is further enclosed on its western side by gently rising topography. Within the southeastern portion of the field, there are limited views to the Young House and the property to the south of the national monument from the high point of the field (Figure 3-28, view 10).

North West Field. Views within the North West Field are enclosed by dense vegetation except for a narrow slot to the southeast (Figure 3-29, view 11).

North West Woods. North of the North West Field, the North West Woods are bisected by the mown gas line corridor, which provides long, linear views to adjacent farmland (Figure 3-30, view 12). Farm buildings are visible to the east, and fields on a neighboring property are visible to the west. Within the woodland itself, views are limited by dense vegetation.

South West Woods. Viewsheds within the South West Woods are limited due to the dense vegetation in this area. Enclosed views across the farm pond offer glimpses of the open sky through tall trees (Figure 3-9). At the south-west boundary of the national monument, Oldtown Creek is visible just outside of the property.

Figure 3-18. Views and visual relationships of the national monument in 2017 (source: QEA, 2016).



Legend

- Property boundary
- Viewshed
- Linear view
- Enclosed viewshed

Sources

1. Quinn Evans Architects field investigations, August 2016
2. Woolpert Inc., Survey, July 2016

Figure 3-19. View 1. Fields of corn and a residential landscape characterize the axial view to the south from the front door and porch. Overhead utilities on both sides of US Route 42 cross the sky. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-20. View 2. The residential landscape of the neighboring property appears on the south side of US Route 42 from the parking lot of the national monument. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-21. View 3. Wooded edges enclose the yard on the east and north sides of the house. (Selective clearing has occurred since fieldwork for this CLR / EA when this photograph was taken). (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-22. View 4. A panoramic view west from the Homestead to South Center and South West Fields. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-23. View 5. The natural gas easement creates a slot view into the adjacent property north of the South East Field. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-24. View 6. A house located immediately east of the national monument is prominent in views from the South East and South Central Fields. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-25.
View 7.
View across the fields north of the Homestead from the property line along the edge of the South East Field. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-26.
View 8. Slot view toward the Homestead from a high point in the Central West Field. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-27.
View 9. View of house from high point in South West Field. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-28.
View 10. Central West Field, looking northwest from South Central Field. (source: QEA 2016).

Figure 3-29.
View 11. North West Field looking northwest from the entrance to the field. (source: QEA 2016).

Figure 3-30. View 12. Linear view along cleared natural gas corridor southwest toward neighboring corn field. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-31. View 13. View northwest toward South Central Fields and Homestead from a neighbor's drive in historic south parcel of Youngsholm. This is near a possible location of the ca.1917 bungalow. (source: QEA, 2016).

Existing Condition - Homestead

The vantage from the porch offers views of the front yard, road frontage, and former Youngsholm fields south of US Route 42 (Figure 3-19, view 1). From the west side of the house, prominent features include the neighboring residential landscape and house, agricultural fields, overhead utilities, and a cell tower (Figure 3-47, view 2). Views into the property from the home grounds are shaped by dense vegetation to the north and east, which blocks the otherwise open South East Field and portions of the South Central Field (Figure 3-21, view 3). These views have been opened considerably with the removal of undergrowth and trees smaller than three inches in caliper since fieldwork for this CLR / EA; however, views remain partially screened. To the west, the South West Field and portions of the South Central Field and Central West Field are visible from the house and parking area (Figure 3-22, view 4).

Analysis

Aspects of continuity and change characterize the comparison of visual relationships at Youngsholm between 1922 and 2017. Historic views generally persist within the Fields and Woodlands LCA but the loss of many Character-defining features related to the residential and farm landscape of Homestead LCA results in the alteration of visual relationships near the house.

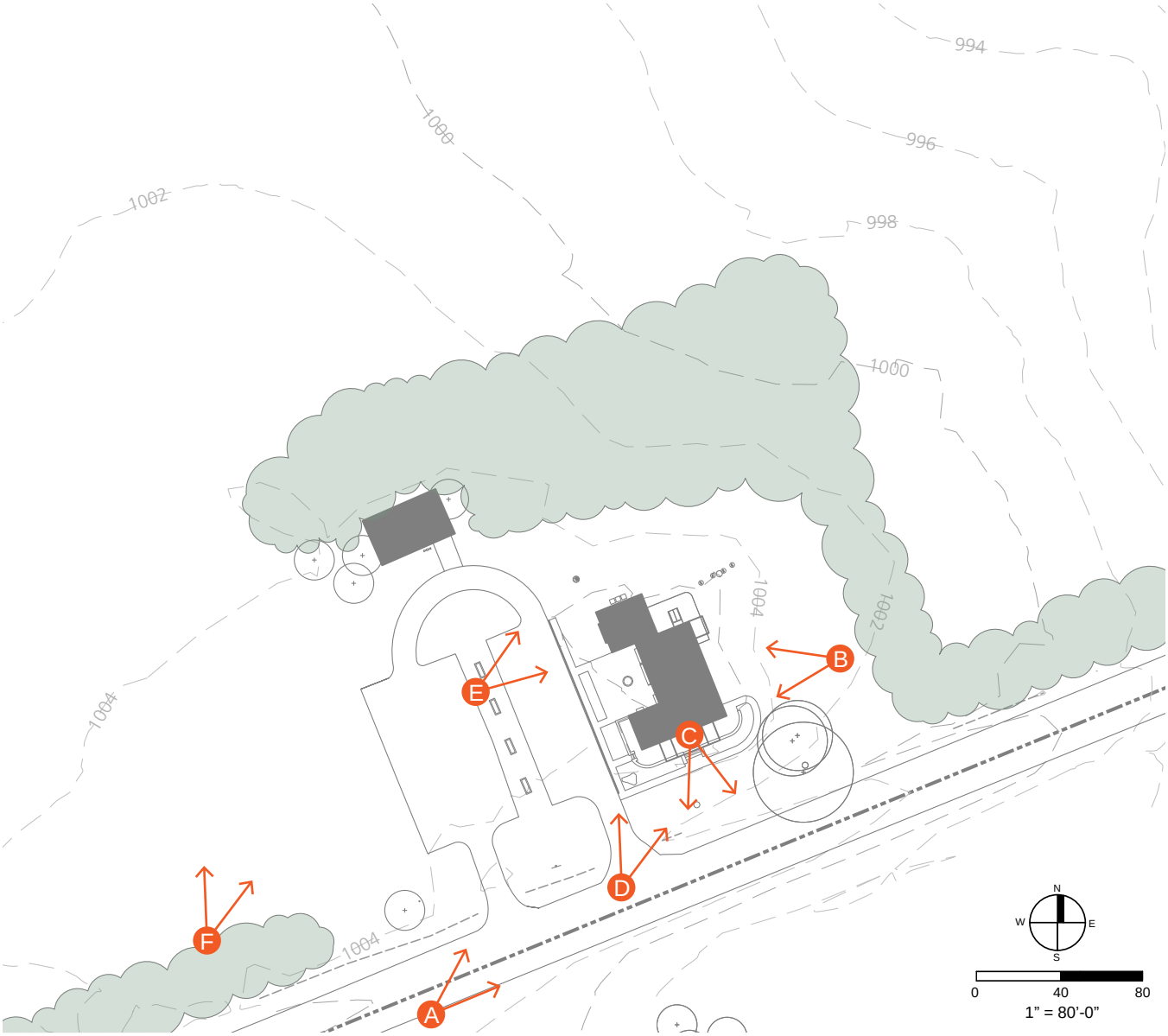
While all views remain defined by field edge vegetation and site topography, site-wide alteration results from the growth of successional vegetation since the period of significance. This is particularly evident around the house, around the farm pond and South West Woods, and along the field edges. Despite these changes, views from open fields toward the Homestead LCA are reminiscent of historic views in that large canopy trees and the existing house and modern pole barn form a clear cluster of visible features within an otherwise open setting of fields. Views between the fields and US Route 42 are impeded by dense understory vegetation at the field edges. In 2017, shrubs and trees create a greater visual barrier along the road edge than they would have during the period of significance (Figure 3-31, view 13). Historically, partially screened views existed between the house, South Center Field, and the probable location of the 1916 bungalow to the southwest across the public road.

The comparison of views documented in historic photographs with the same perspective today provides clear indications of continuity and change in the landscape. The Youngs took many photographs that capture the grounds of the house between 1907 and 1922. The majority of these photographs document the areas south and west of the house. Using the practice of repeat photography, the field team replicated several views (Figure 3-32). Comparison of these views demonstrates aspects of a retained setting but considerable absence of the Character-defining features that enabled and characterized family life on the farm (Image pairs Figure 3-33 to Figure 3-38, views A to F).

At the overall site scale, the feeling and association of visual relationships reflects the period of significance and confers historic integrity; however, the loss of domestic and farm features within the Homestead indicates the loss of integrity since 1922. The aspects of visual continuity that persist to the present include:

- Axial view to road from entry at porch (Fair)
- Partially screened views from house across entry drive and fields (Fair)
- Partially screened, distant views from house to neighboring farm structures across fields (Good)

Figure 3-32. Location diagram for repeat photographs from the period of significance, 1907-1922, and 2016.



Legend

- Property boundary
- Historic and existing comparison view
- Wooded field edge

Sources

1. Quinn Evans Architects field investigations, August 2016
2. Woolpert Inc., Survey, July 2016

Figure 3-33.
View A. Repeat photographs of road frontage from the southwest, ca.1922 and 2016, show that utilities persist along the widened street but trees are absent from the front of Youngsholm. View northeast. (source: HSR research, now at OHC NAM; QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-34.
View B. Repeat photographs of the grounds east of the house, ca.1915 and 2016, reveal alterations in the wall of the porch and the trees and planting beds in the lawn. View west. (source: OHC NAM, MSS3 B02F71 02; QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-35.
View C. Repeat photographs of the front yard and streetscape from the porch, ca.1912 and 2016, demonstrate the persistence of a rural setting to the south but also a widened road and the loss of a tree, walk, gate, fence, and hitching post. View south. (source: OHC NAM, MSS 3 B02 F58 1; QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-36. View D. Repeat photographs of the entrance to Youngsholm, ca.1912 and 2016, provide evidence of a process of simplification in the landscape of the Homestead over time. View northeast. (source: OHC NAM, MSS 22; QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-37. View E. Repeat photographs of the grounds and gate to the barnyard northwest of the house, ca. 1918 and 2016, show the loss of farm features, growth of vegetation, and the addition of vehicular and pedestrian circulation. View northeast. (source: OHC NAM, MSS 2 B1 F21; QEA, 2016).

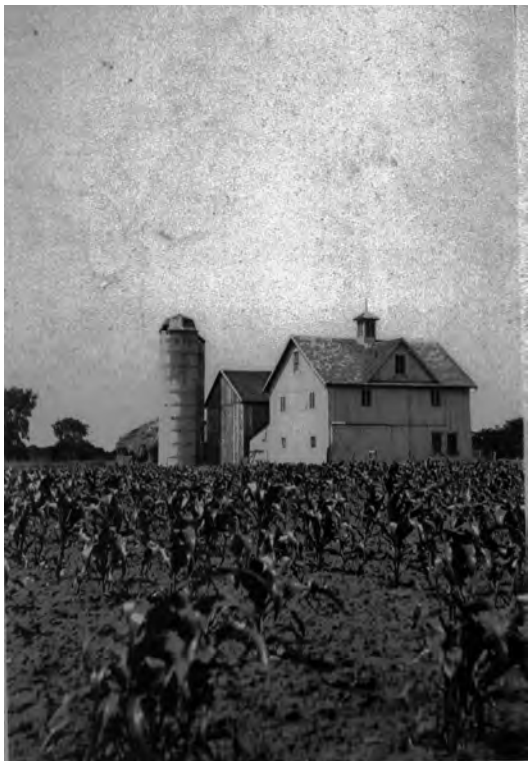


Figure 3-38. View F. Repeat photographs of the Youngsholm barns and silo, ca.1922 and 2016, reveal the growth of vegetation along distant fencelines and how the massing of trees at the Homestead approximates the massing of the historic farm cluster within the open agricultural field. View north. (source: HSR research, now at OHC NAM; QEA, 2016).

Vegetation

Existing Condition - Fields and Woodlands

Vegetation at the national monument can be classified as fallow agricultural fields, ruderal or successional woodlands and field edges, native forest, and domestic or residential grounds around the house (Figure 3-39).[18]

Abandoned agricultural fields make up majority of the Fields and Woodlands LCA. The fields have been fallow since the expiration of an agricultural lease in April 2015. A mowing regime of once or twice per year has been established since the lease cancellation to slow further encroachment of woody species.

Field vegetation is characterized by mix of ruderal herbaceous species and crop remnants such as soybean (*Glycine max*) and wheat (*Triticum* sp.). NPS has documented the several wildflowers in the fields including:

- Yellow sweet clover (*Melilotus officinalis*)
- Chicory (*Cichorium intybus*)
- White clover (*Trifolium repens*)
- Moth mullein (*Verbascum blattaria*)
- Fuller's teasel (*Dipsacus fullonum*)
- Prairie fleabane (*Erigeron strigosus*)

Of the above naturalized, herbaceous species, only Prairie Fleabane is native to the US.[19]

Typical crops in nearby fields are corn, soybeans, and wheat some of which have spread into the fields at Youngsholm. According to the farmer who previously held agricultural lease, only about 40 acres were considered serviceable agricultural land.[20] There are five discrete fields within the LCA.

South East Field. The South East Field is a fallow agricultural field located immediately to the east of the Homestead in the southeastern portion of the study area. The field drains toward the center, forming a gentle topographic "bowl" enclosed by wooded windbreaks. The underground gas line passes through this field from northwest to southeast. A gas meter is located near the north side of the field, where a secondary gas line junction is located. Where the gas line enters and exits the field, breaks in the woody vegetation direct views from the field into adjacent land uses (see Table 3-1).

South Central Field. The South Center Field is a fallow agricultural field located to the north and northwest of the Homestead. The western side of the field is relatively level, with a gradual descent to the east toward the South East Field. The field edge is defined to the north by a wooded windbreak. Dense vegetation surrounding the Homestead partially obscures views to the south. From the western portion of the field, the house, pole barn, and buildings on the adjacent property are visible. An autumn olive (*Eleagnus umbellata*) shrub is located in approximately the center of the field. Scattered agricultural and domestic debris is located in the windbreak on the north side of the field (see Figure 3-6).

---

18 The methods that were utilized were focused on vegetation as a cultural resource and did not employ Vegetation Inventory Mapping following National Vegetation Classification Standards.
19 Faythe Lopez, "Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument Identified Plant Life" [Student Conservation Association Intern Notes for CHYO and NPS Academy], National Park Service, 2016.
20 Bob Stemple, Chief of Maintenance, Dayton Aviation Heritage National Historical Park, personal interview with author, August 8, 2016.

Figure 3-39. Vegetation types at the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument (source: QEA, 2016).

Legend

- Property boundary
- Homestead LCA
- Agricultural Field
- Ruderal Woodland
- Maple-Cottonwood-Sycamore Forest
- Oak-Maple-Tuliptree Forest

Sources

1. Quinn Evans Architects field investigations, August 2016
2. Woolpert Inc., Survey, July 2016
3. Dennis M. Anderson, *Plant Communities of Ohio: A Preliminary Classification and Description* (Columbus, Ohio: Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Natural Areas and Preserves, 1982).

South West Field. The South West Field is a fallow agricultural field located west of the Homestead. The field is bounded on the south by a wooded windbreak. The eastern half of the field is relatively level. The house and pole barn are prominent in this viewshed, and adjacent buildings, cell towers, and other land uses are also visible in this area. The western half of the field slopes down to the west, creating a sense of enclosure and blocking views of the house, pole barn, and adjacent land uses (see Figure 3-7).

Central West Field. The Central West Field is located to the northeast of the South Central Field. This fallow agricultural field is the largest at Youngsholm, and is surrounded by woodland or wooded windbreaks, except at narrow access points to the South Central Field and North West Field. The field slopes to the northwest. While the dense wooded vegetation on the edges of the field and sloping topography create a strong sense of enclosure in this area, there are limited views of the house and property south of the national monument from the high point in the Central West Field. Scattered agricultural and domestic debris is located in the windbreak on the west side of the field (see Figure 3-8).

North West Field. The North West Field is a small, fallow agricultural field located to the north of the Central West Field. This area is enclosed on all sides by dense woody vegetation, and is only accessible from the Central West Field. The ground plane of the field rises slightly in the center. Scattered agricultural and domestic debris is located in the windbreak on the west side of the field (Figure 3-9).

Forested areas within Fields and Woodlands LCA are characterized primarily by ruderal volunteer species expanding rapidly into abandoned agricultural areas. Select areas of older hardwood growth are located in the northwest and southwest corners of the fields and forests, within the North West Woods and South West Woods zones.

North West Woods. North West Woods is a dense wooded area located in the northern portion of the study area. A tributary of Oldtown Creek and associated intermittent drainageways meander through the northern edge of this area, which is also bisected by a 30-foot-wide mown gas line corridor. Deposits of domestic and agricultural debris are scattered throughout the largely native species of plants that occupy this area (Figure 3-3).

South West Woods. South West Woods is characterized by dense understory growth, a woodland is located in the southwestern portion of the study area. This area includes a 0.33-acre farm pond as well as steep drainages associated with Oldtown Creek. Native tree species and a high concentration of non-native and invasive shrubs make up the dominant woody plant types in this area (Figure 3-4).

Three general forest species mixes have been identified in the woodland areas, including Ruderal Woodland, Maple-Cottonwood-Sycamore Forest, and Oak-Maple-Tuliptree Forest.

Ruderal Woodland. Ruderal woodland is the primary forest type within the national monument, making up the field edges, windbreaks, and other early successional forest growth. Dominant species in this forest type include:

- Honeylocust (*Gleditsia triacanthos*)
- Hackberry (*Celtis occidentalis*)
- Black locust (*Robinia pseudoacacia*)
- American elm (*Ulmus americana*)
- Slippery elm (*Ulmus rubra*)
- Black walnut (*Juglans nigra*)
- White ash (*Fraxinus americana*)

- Silver maple (*Acer saccarinum*)
- Red maple (*Acer rubrum*)
- Amur honeysuckle (*Lonicera maackii*)
- Multiflora rose (*Rosa multiflora*)
- Silky dogwood (*Cornus amonum*)
- Black willow (*Salix nigra*)
- Autumn olive (*Eleagnus umbellata*)
- Black cherry (*Prunus serotina*)
- Callery pear (*Pyrus calleryana*)

Vines include species such as poison ivy (*Toxicodendron radicans*), Virginia creeper (*Parthenocissus quinquefolia*), Allegheny blackberry (*Rubus allegheniensis*), black raspberry (*Rubus occidentalis*). Less frequent distributions of eastern redcedar (*Juniperus virginiana*), elderberry (S*ambucus* spp.), flowering dogwood (*Cornus florida*), and sassafras (*Sassafras albidum*) were also identified on the site. Aggressive non-native bush honeysuckle (*Lonicera* sp.) and autumn olive dominate the understory.

Maple-Cottonwood-Sycamore Forest. Maple-Cottonwood-Sycamore Forest is located in the Southwest Woods. This vegetation type represents a slightly later successional phase than the ruderal woodland with a related species composition, and is located in areas of higher slopes or otherwise unproductive agricultural land west of the pond. This vegetation type is similar to the Maple-Cottonwood-Sycamore Floodplain Forest defined by Andrews in the 1982 Ohio DNR survey of vegetation types, however, it does not appear to be limited to seasonally flooded areas.[21] It also bears similarities to the *Platanus occidentalis - Acer saccarinum - Juglans nigra - Ulmus rubra* forest (American sycamore - silver maple - black walnut - slippery elm forest) defined through the International Vegetation Classification System/International Terrestrial Ecological Systems Classification. This forest occurs along riverfront in calcareous areas of the east-Central United States, including areas along small streams.[22] Dominant woody species observed in this location include:

- Cottonwood (*Populus deltoides*)
- Hackberry (*Celtis occidentalis*)
- American Elm (*Ulmus americana*)
- Sycamore (*Platanus occidentalis*)
- Honeylocust (*Gleditsia triacanthos*)
- Boxelder (*Acer negundo*)
- Silver Maple (*Acer saccharinum*)
- Red Maple (*Acer rubrum*)
- White Ash (*Fraxinus americana*)

Other species noted in lesser amounts in this forest type include quaking aspen (*Populus tremuloides*), Osage-orange (*Maclura pomifera*), eastern redcedar (*Juniperus virginiana*), black walnut (*Juglans nigra*), black locust (*Robinia pseudoacacia*), black cherry (*Prunus serotina*), tuliptree (*Liriodendron tulipfera*), and white mulberry (*Morus alba*), black raspberry (*Rubus occidentalis*). Cottonwoods form an edge around the pond (see Figure 3-40). Though there

21 Dennis M. Anderson, *Plant Communities of Ohio: A Preliminary Classification and Description* (Columbus, Ohio: Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Natural Areas and Preserves, 1982), 113-114.

22 D. Faber-Langendoen, T. Keeler-Wolf, D. Meidinger, D. Tart, C. Josse, G. Navarro, B. Hoagland, S. Ponomarenko, J.-P. Saucier, A. Weakley, and P. Comer, *Guidelines for a Vegetation - Ecologic Approach to Vegetation Description and Classification*, Hierarchy Revisions Working Group, Federal Geographic Data Committee, FGDC Secretariat, US Geological Survey, Reston, VA, and NatureServe, Arlington, VA, 2012.

is a slightly different forest composition in this area than in the Ruderal Woodland, it is not an example of a high-quality woodlot. Aggressive species, predominantly Amur honeysuckle (*Lonicera maackii*) and multiflora rose (*Rosa multiflora*), are very prevalent in the understory.

Other species not observed during fieldwork but commonly associated with this forest type include:

- Sandbar willow (*Salix interior*)
- Black willow (*Salix nigra*)
- Ohio Buckeye (*Aesculus glabra*)
- Green Ash (*Fraxinus pennsylvanica*)

Oak-Maple-Tuliptree Forest. Oak-Maple-Tuliptree Forest is located in the northern portion of the North West Woods. This vegetation type is similar to the Oak-Maple-Tuliptree Forest defined by Andrews in the 1982 Ohio DNR survey of vegetation types.[23] This classification is also broadly correlated to the *Quercus rubra - Acer saccharum - Liriodendron tulipfera* forest (northern red oak - sugar maple - tuliptree forest) classification defined through the International Vegetation Classification System/International Terrestrial Ecological Systems Classification, which is typically found in coves on moist north- and east-facing slopes and on well-drained flats. Within this forest type, the closed-canopy tree layer is dominated by a mixture of oaks and other hardwoods; dominance of tuliptree and red maple species indicates past disturbance.[24] Dominant woody species observed in this location include:

- Pignut hickory (*Carya glabra*)
- White Oak (*Quercus alba*)
- Red Oak (*Quercus rubra*)
- Black Oak (*Quercus velutina*)
- Tuliptree (*Liriodendron tulipifera*)
- Red Maple (*Acer rubrum*)
- Sugar Maple (*Acer saccharum*)

Other species including chinquapin oak, osage-orange, common hackberry, American elm, honeylocust, silver maple, white ash, cottonwood, black cherry, black walnut, and Allegheny blackberry were identified in this area. Vines noted include poison ivy (Toxicodendron radicans), and greenbrier (*Smilax* spp.). Herbaceous species of the ground plane include bloodroot (*Sanguinaria* spp.) and pokeweed (*Phytolacca* spp.), among others. In contrast to other forested areas within the national monument, portions of the Oak-Maple-Tuliptree forest have a relatively open understory (see Figure 3-41). Similar to the Maple-Cottonwood-Sycamore Forest, this area is not an example of a high-quality woodlot, and includes a high proportion of the ruderal and/or aggressive species such as Amur honeysuckle and multiflora rose present throughout the study area.

Other species not observed during fieldwork but commonly associated with this forest type include:

- Shagbark hickory (*Carya ovata*)
- Mockernut (*Carya tomentosa*)
- Scarlet Oak (*Quercus coccinea*)
- Chestnut Oak (*Quercus prinus*)

23 Anderson, *Plant Communities of Ohio: A Preliminary Classification and Description*, 133-134.
24 Faber-Langendoen et al., *Guidelines for a Vegetation - Ecologic Approach to Vegetation Description and Classification*.

Figure 3-40. A row of cottonwood trees grows along the edge of the pond in the South West Woods and Pond area. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-41. Relatively open understory in oak-maple-tuliptree forest within Massies Creek Woods is atypical of vegetation communities in the national monument. (source: QEA, 2016).

Existing Condition - Homestead

Vegetation in the Homestead LCA includes deciduous shade trees, a wooded windbreak composed of Ruderal Woodland species, mown lawn, and abandoned field vegetation. Existing vegetation conditions in the Homestead are illustrated on drawing EC-3 and summarized for individual free standing trees in Table 3-1.

Deciduous shade trees near the house range from poor to good condition. None are contributing features of the cultural landscape with respect to the period of significance. A cluster of trees comprised of a large sugar maple (*Acer saccharum*) and two common hackberries (*Celtis occidentalis*) is located southeast of the house. A group of trees including a white ash (*Fraxinus americana*), common hackberry, and white mulberry (*Morus alba*) are located immediately to the west of the pole barn. A single crabapple (*Malus* spp.) is southwest of the parking area.

The wooded area is composed of a mix of deciduous trees, shrubs, herbs, forbs, and vines characteristic of ruderal woodlands (refer to Fields and Woodlands - Vegetation for additional description of this vegetation type). The species composition of this area is typical of wooded edges located throughout the national monument. Deciduous trees include Norway maple (*Acer platanoides*), red maple (*Acer rubrum*), northern catalpa (*Catalpa speciosa*), common hackberry, honeylocust (*Gleditsia triacanthos*), black walnut (*Juglans nigra*), white mulberry, eastern cottonwood (*Populus deltoides*), quaking aspen (*Populus tremuloides*), black cherry (*Prunus serotina*), black locust (*Robinia pseudoacacia*), mountain-ash (*Sorbus* spp.), and American elm (*Ulmus americana*). Common shrubs within this area include silky dogwood (*Cornus amomum*), flowering dogwood (*Cornus florida*), autumn olive (*Eleagnus umbellata*), amur honeysuckle (*Lonicera maackii*), smooth sumac (*Rhus glabra*), Allegheny blackberry (*Rubus alleghenensis*), and black raspberry (*Rubus occidentalis*). Queen Anne's lace (*Daucus carota*) and poison ivy (*Toxicodendron radicans*) were also recorded in this woodland.

Table 3-1. Homestead deciduous shade trees

Tree Code	Contributing/ Non-Contributing	Condition	Description
ACSA3 24B	NC	Fair	Sugar maple (*Acer saccharum*) - 24" DBH Minor problems, maximum of 2" deadwood, minor pruning
CEOC 14C	NC	Poor	Common hackberry (*Celtis occidentalis*) - 14" DBH Major problems, deadwood of 3-4", limited major pruning, monitor for hazard, possible removal
CEOC 33B	NC	Fair	Common hackberry (*Celtis occidentalis*) - 33" DBH Minor problems, maximum of 2" deadwood, minor pruning
FRAM2 7A	NC	Good	White ash (*Fraxinus americana*) - 7" DBH Full crown, vigorous growth, no immediate care required
CEOC 9B	NC	Fair	Common hackberry (*Celtis occidentalis*) - 9" DBH Minor problems, maximum of 2" deadwood, minor pruning
MOAL 9B	NC	Fair	White mulberry (*Morus alba*) - 9" DBH Minor problems, maximum of 2" deadwood, minor pruning
MASP 6A	NC	Good	Crabapple (*Malus* spp.) - 6" DBH Full crown, vigorous growth, no immediate care required

Figure 3-42. Cluster of deciduous shade trees southeast of the house, looking northwest from US Route 42. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-43. Mown lawn and wooded area east of the house. (Selective clearing has occurred since fieldwork for this CLR / EA when this photograph was taken). (source: QEA, 2016).

Several tree stumps are located within the LCA and evidence the locations of now missing deciduous trees. The largest of these is the stump of a large black locust located within the cluster of deciduous shade trees southeast of the house; another stump is located in the front yard to the south of the front porch. A cottonwood tree located off of the northeast corner of the house in the center of the septic tank covers was removed in 2016. Another large tree stump is located southwest of the parking area.

Mown lawn surrounds the house and parking area. This turf consists of Kentucky bluegrass, perennial ryegrass, and fescue. Some broadleaf ground covers are also present in the lawn. It appears uniform in appearance and reflects a good condition.

Analysis

Little historic vegetation material remains at Youngsholm although larger patterns of historic vegetation persist due to the continuation of agriculture and mowing between 1922 and the present. An overlay of the existing woodland cover on the 1940 aerial photograph reveals the general alignment of fields but also the extent of successional growth along field edges and the emergence of the South West Woods from a former field (Figure 3-44).

Along the field boundaries north of the house, a small number of large deciduous trees appear to coincide with canopy shadows evident on aerial photographs dated 1940 and 1964. The 2017 Youngsholm Fields and Woodlands Landscape (EC-1) records 12 individual trees; however, field confirmation of the exact presence and location of historic trees is not verified. An NPS study conducted in 2014 reported that the oldest trees around the house, pond, and Route 42 are no older than 40 years.[25]

Differences in the historic use of the fields are not known although records indicate that areas were used for pasture and the cultivation of grains and market crops. The presence of understory wheat in parts of the South West Woods shows the viability of this crop though not a direct genetic relationship to historic plantings. Optimization of more gently sloped fields since the 1960s has resulted in the growth of successional vegetation on field margins particularly along the west and northwest edges of the property.

In general, the fields and woodland patterns of the overall site have integrity through a general expression of location, materials, and association; however, individual features, such as individual trees from 1922 are no longer standing. Features reflecting the period of significance include:

- Partially wooded field edges, tree rows (Good)
- Mixed native species in northwest woodland (Good)
- Tree, lawn, field configuration between the house and road (now including a large hackberry in the location of a historic black locust) (Fair)
- Mixed species turf around home grounds (Good)

25 Dafna Reiner, *2014 Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument Tree Survey* (Hopewell Culture National Historical Park, National Park Service, 2014).

Figure 3-44. Overlay of the existing woodland cover at the national monument on the 1940 aerial photograph. (source: QEA, 2016).

Legend

- 2017 property boundary
- 1922 property boundary
- 2017 woodland

Sources

1. 1940 aerial photograph, 3A-87, Greene Co. Archives, Ohio
2. Woolpert Inc., Survey, July 2016

Circulation

Existing Condition

Existing circulation features at the national monument include US Route 42, which forms the south boundary of the property, and several vehicular and pedestrian routes within the Homestead LCA. Circulation features appear on plans EC-1 and EC-2.

Primary access to the national monument is from US Route 42, historically referred to as Columbus Road or Xenia and Columbus Pike. There are no established pedestrian pathways from the study area to Xenia or Wilberforce. US Route 42 is a two-way, double-lane highway with no curbs, shoulder, or sidewalks. The road is asphalt with gravel shoulders and mown grass ditches on both sides. The entrance to the national monument is located approximately 600 feet west of the transition from 45 mph to 55 mph speed zones. Traffic approaching the study area from the northeast (the direction of Wilberforce) is within a 45 mph speed zone. The limit increases at a culvert east of the house.

The visibility of national monument signage and Youngsholm house from US Route 42 is limited due to the presence of thick understory vegetation along the road corridor and relatively high traffic speeds along the road. In addition, the Homestead is located on a rise from a low point on the road near a culvert east of the house. Table 3-2 and Figure 3-45 indicate the points at which the house and signage are visible from US Route 42 during leaf-on seasons. Distances at which signage and the building are visible from the road vary due to the presence vegetation along the field edges.

There are no direct pedestrian or bicycle connections to the national monument. Residential neighborhoods east of the site do not have sidewalks. Several bike trails exist in the Xenia area including the Ohio-to-Erie Trail, Little Miami Scenic Trail, Xenia – Jamestown Connector, and Creekside Trail; however, none passes Youngsholm. The closest trail, the Ohio-to-Erie Trail, aligns to the former rail line about one mile south of US Route 42. Wilberforce University connects to the trail via an on-road trail spur located one mile north of the national monument. The Buckeye Trail is a hiking route that runs north and south near Xenia but does pass by the national monument.

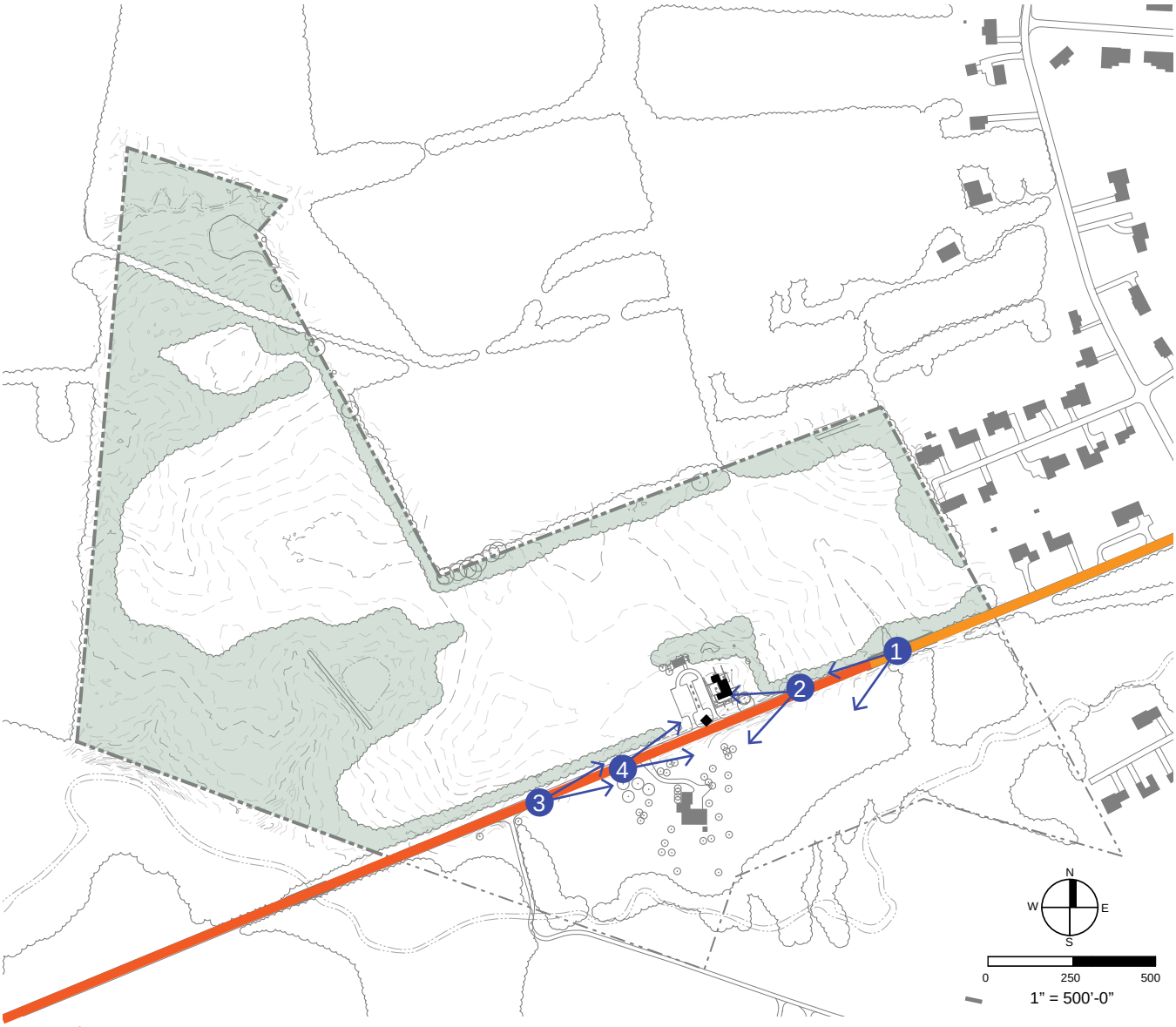
There are no formal circulation routes in the Youngsholm fields. The path formed by the natural gas corridor provides access through North West Woods. Open fields allow unencumbered movement, although thick underbrush at field edges and within most woodland inhibits movement. On a neighboring property directly east of the Central West Field, the remnants of a metal gate of an unknown age mark a former farm lane along the boundary but directly outside of the national monument.

Detailed information about the twelve vehicular and pedestrian circulation features of the Homestead LCA are presented on Table 3-3.

Table 3-2. Visibility of Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument from US Route 42

Direction on Road	Siganage Visible (ft)	Photo Reference	Building Visible (ft)	Photo Reference
From West	500	View 1 Figure 3-39	220	View 2 Figure 3-40
From East	580	View 3 Figure 3-41	300	View 4 Figure 3-42

Figure 3-45. Visibility of the Monument entrance from US Route 42 (source: QEA, 2016).



Legend

- Property boundary
- Charles Young Family home
- Monument sign
- US Route 42 - 55 mph zone
- US Route 42 - 45 mph zone
- Woodland
- 1 Sign is visible from the east
- 2 House is visible from the east (partial view)
- 3 Sign is visible from the west
- 4 House is visible from the west (partial view)

Sources

1. Quinn Evans Architects field investigations, August 2016
2. Woolpert Inc., Survey, July 2016

Figure 3-46. View 1. From the west, national monument signage is partially visible approximately 500 feet from the nearest entry driveway. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-47. View 2. From the west, the house is partially visible approximately 220 feet from the nearest entry driveway. (source: QEA, 2016).

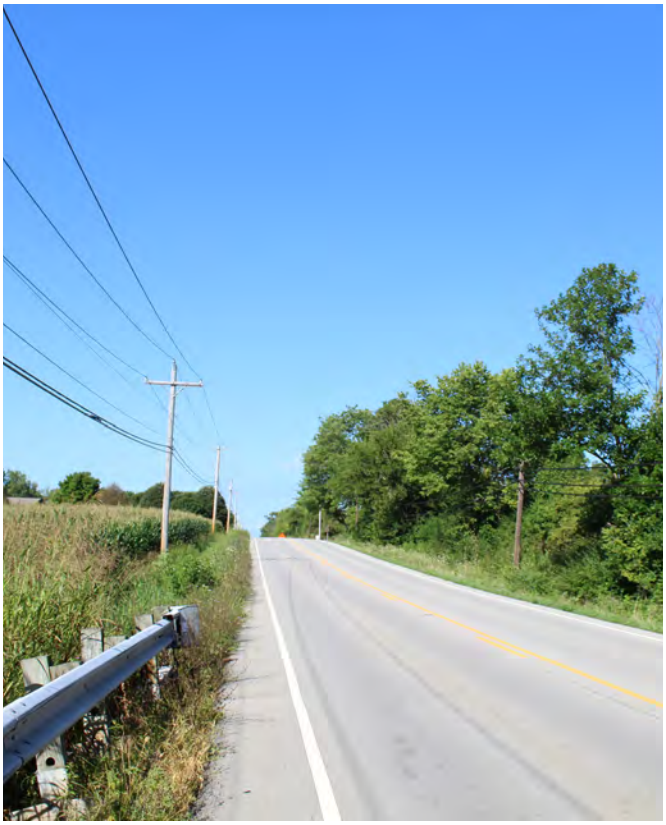


Figure 3-48. View 3. From the east, national monument signage is visible approximately 580 feet from the nearest entry driveway. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-49. View 4. From the east, the house is partially visible approximately 300 feet from the nearest entry drive (source: QEA, 2016).

Table 3-3. Homestead vehicular and pedestrian circulation features

Feature	Contributing/ non-contributing	Condition	Description
Asphalt driveway and parking area (Figure 3-51)	Non-contributing	Poor	A horseshoe-shaped, asphalt driveway extends north from US Route 42 into a level area west of the house. Approximately 29 unmarked parking spaces are arranged along both the east and west arms of the driveway; parking spaces are unmarked. A 6" concrete curb is located only on the east side of the driveway. The driveway and parking pavement are in poor condition with extensive areas of cracking and crumbling. During and after wet weather, water pools in the southwest corner of the parking area.
Gravel access to pole barn (Figure 3-52)	Non-contributing	Fair	A short gravel access drive extends north from the northern end of the horseshoe drive to the pole barn. The gravel driveway is in fair condition.
Concrete sidewalk (Figure 3-53 and Figure 3-54)	Non-contributing	Fair	A concrete sidewalk, 3'-7" in width, extends along the eastern edge of the asphalt parking area. The sidewalk has a light broom finish and a tooled edge, except where several portions of the sidewalk have been repaired to install drainpipes within the walkway. Where repairs have been undertaken, the aggregate is visible in the concrete. The walkway is in fair condition and has some cracks and surface stains.
Concrete sidewalk 1	Non-contributing	Fair	A short concrete walkway extends from the north end of the courtyard to the sidewalk parallel to the parking area. The sidewalk has some surface stains and is in fair condition.
Concrete sidewalk 2	Non-contributing	Fair	A short concrete walkway extends from the south end of the courtyard to the sidewalk parallel to the parking area. The sidewalk is in good condition.
Concrete west patio (Figure 3-53)	Non-contributing	Fair	A shallow U-shaped courtyard is formed by the original front and center sections of the house and the projecting rear ell on the west side of the house. Within the courtyard are a circular concrete planter, concrete bench, and window wells on the south and east sides of the space. The courtyard is accessed from the house on the north and east sides, and connects to the parking area via short walks on the north and south ends of the space. The concrete paving in the courtyard, which forms a space approximately 32 by 23 feet, is in fair condition. Water damage is evident on the structure surrounding the courtyard, and it is possible that settling and cracking of the concrete in this area is related to drainage issues.
Concrete east patio (Figure 3-55)	Non-contributing	Fair	A small concrete patio is located off the northeast corner of the house. This area is partially covered by two short shed roofs. Access to the patio is from two doors on the east side of the house. The entrance to the cellar is located within the concrete pad on the north side of the rear ell. The concrete has some surface stains and limited uplift on some panels (in the range of 0.5-1"). It is in fair condition.
Concrete porch (Figure 3-57)	Refer to HSR	Good	The front porch is an elevated slab on grade, set approximately 1'-9.5" above grade. It wraps around the south end of the house with a short extension along the west side of the structure. The porch is assessed in detail in the HSR.
Concrete steps 1 (Figure 3-57)	Refer to HSR	Good	Three concrete steps extend south from the porch to the concrete sidewalk in front of the house. The stairs are aligned with front door of house and are in good condition.

Feature	Contributing/ non-contributing	Condition	Description
Concrete steps 2 (Figure 3-58)	Refer to HSR	Good	Two concrete stairs provide access for the west end of the front porch to the sidewalk parallel to the parking area. The stairs are in good condition.
Concrete sidewalk 3 (Figure 3-59)	Non-contributing	Fair	A short concrete walkway extends from the stairs on the west side of the porch to the sidewalk parallel to the parking area. The sidewalk is 3’6” in width. It has some surface stains and is in fair condition.
Concrete sidewalk 4 (Figure 3-51 and Figure 3-57)	Non-contributing	Fair	A concrete sidewalk 3’-6” in width provides access to the front porch from the parking area. It extends from the parking area east along the front of the house, curving around the east side of the porch to provide access to the front door, and also connects to the stairs at the center of the porch. This sidewalk includes a curb cut at the parking area, and is the only barrier-free route into the building. The sidewalk has a light broom finish, except where segments of the sidewalk have been repaired to install drainpipes within the walkway. At these locations, the aggregate is visible in the concrete. The sidewalk is in fair condition with some cracks and minor upheaval of concrete panels.

Figure 3-50. The modern circulation features of LCA 2 form distinct patterns near the house. (source: GoogleEarth, 2016).

Figure 3-51. A paved asphalt horseshoe driveway and parking located to the west of the house. Cracks and vegetative growth are visible in the paving surface. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-52. A sloped gravel drive provides vehicular access to the pole barn from the north side of the asphalt entry drive. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-53. Concrete paving of the west patio connects to contemporaneous concrete walkways and a sidewalk along the entry drive. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-54. Cracks and chips are evident in the concrete sidewalk along parking area. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-55. Cracks in the concrete of the west patio likely relate to settling and drainage (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-56. The concrete east patio connects two doorways near the northeast corner of the house (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-57. Three concrete steps lead to a concrete walk from the front porch of the house. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-58. Two concrete steps descend from the level of the porch to the concrete walkway west of the house. A curb cut enables universal access between the parking area, driveway, and walkways near the house. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-59. The concrete sidewalk along the front of the house forms the universal access route to the house. The walk curves around the east side of the porch to ascend to the porch level. (source: QEA, 2016).

Analysis

The existing circulation of the national monument represents the functional need for transportation to the property and efficient, safe movement into and around the house and pole barn. The current configuration and materials date to the 1980s when the study site was owned by the Omega Psi Phi fraternity. Very limited aspects of historic circulation have been retained from the period of significance. An overlay of the historic circulation features on the existing landscape of the national monument shows limited overlap (Figure 3-60). Most existing features post-date 1922. The historic west patio remains but its pavement has been expanded to the west. Concrete walkways connect the surface to a curbed sidewalk along the entry drive. Historically, the patio and possibly a walk along the west side of the house were paved in concrete while compacted soil or gravel formed the surface of the other site walks and entry drives. The horseshoe layout of the double driveway persists in a general way although the dimensions and materials have changed. Though more formalized than in 1922, the presence of the drive contributes to the historic integrity of the site through the aspect of design. Extant, historic circulation features include:

- Basic route of the horseshoe-shaped, double access driveway west of house (Poor)
- Concrete courtyard at west side of house (Fair)
- Concrete steps at front porch (Good)
- Concrete steps on west side of porch (Good)

Buildings, Structures, and Utilities

Existing Condition

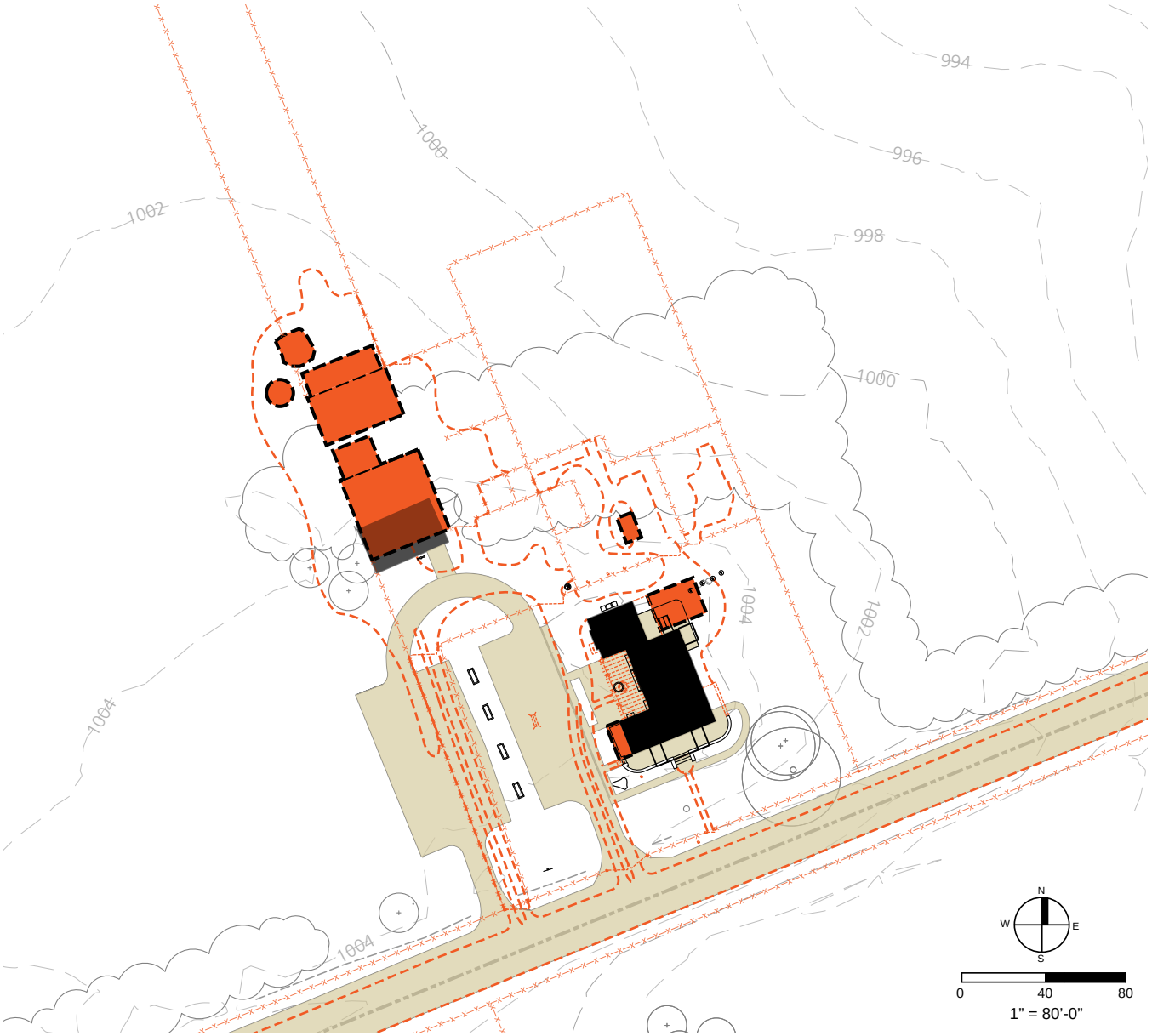
Buildings and Structures. The national monument contains two buildings, the historic house used by the Young family and a pole barn. There are no existing buildings or structures within the fields or woodlands.

Young Family Home is a two-story house that faces roughly south, parallel to US Route 42 (Figure 3-61). The HSR describes the house and its historical evolution in detail.[26] The house has a symmetrical five bay façade, topped by a side-facing gable roof and a central cross gable. The front door is centered in the lower façade. The current center section of the house, which has painted brick walls, was originally a rear ell. The front and center sections of the house have stone foundation walls which include footings below all early fireplaces and masonry interior partitions. Most of the eastern rooms sit over crawl spaces, and there is a basement below the west rooms. The two-story frame addition sits at the northwest corner of the ell. It projects to the west to form a shallow, rectangular patio on the west side of the house. The open front porch spans the entire façade and wraps around to the front bay of the west side wall. The porch has a wide central staircase and a low brick wall which serves as a railing. A shallow hipped roof topped with a cross gable sits over the center three bays of the porch. A small open porch is located at the back edge of the center section of the northeast side of the house. It is sheltered by a steeply pitched shed roof and a small central cross gable.

Drain pipes and heating, ventilation, and air-condition (HVAC) units extend from the house into the landscape. Four-inch-diameter corrugated plastic drain pipes convey water from house gutters in the side yards. Some portions of the fair to poor condition drains are buried below grade and reemerge approximately 20-30 feet from the house. Three HVAC units sit

26 Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, Inc., *For That is Home: Youngsholm Historic Structure Report, Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument* (Wilberforce, Ohio: US Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2014), 14-19.

Figure 3-60. Overlay of circulation features, structures, and fencelines from the period of significance (1907-1922), in orange, over features of the national monument in 2017, in black. (source: QEA, 2017).



Legend

- 2017 property boundary
- Extant building present 1922
- Extant building constructed after 1922
- Non-extant building present 1922
- Non-extant possible outbuilding present 1922
- Extant circulation route
- Non-extant circulation route present 1922
- Extant feature
- Non-extant feature present 1922
- Non-extant fence present 1922

Sources

1. Quinn Evans Architects field investigations, August 2016
2. Woolpert Inc., Survey, July 2016
3. 1940 aerial photograph, 3A-87, Greene Co. Archives, Xenia, OH
2. 1964 March 24 to April 17 aerial photograph, USGS
3. 1907-1922 photographs, NAM, Wilberforce, OH

Figure 3-61. Young Family Home at the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-62. The ca.1975 aluminum sided pole barn is near the historic location of a barn built by the Youngs around 1908. (source: QEA, 2016).

on a concrete slab at the north side of the rear addition. The recently installed units are in good condition.

The pole barn is a 25 by 40 foot frame structure located at the north end of the parking area, to the northwest of the house (Figure 3-62). The exterior of the structure is clad in ribbed steel panels with metal roofing, and its foundation is concrete slab on grade. The interior of the barn is accessed via a single overhead metal door on the south side of the structure. It was constructed around 1975 and is in good condition.

Utilities. Site utilities of Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument include visible surface features related to the septic system, natural gas delivery, and telephone and electric services. Water utilities are addressed as water features.

Surface elements of the septic system for the house include an alignment of four tank lids extending from east to west from the northeast corner of the house. The current system replaced an earlier system installed in 1974.[27] An interconnected series of pipes form a 50' by 150' leach field beginning 50' east of the house. The 1974 plan for the septic system has been confirmed by geophysical investigation.[28]

Overhead lines run along the public right-of-way parallel to US Route 42 with electrical lines on the south side of the road and telephone line on the north side of the road. Electrical service for the house and barn crosses over the road to a utility pole between the two driveways before providing an underground line to a meter on the east side of the courtyard. A single overhead line extends north to a light post located directly south of the barn.

Other utilities include an underground Vectren Corporation high pressure natural gas pipeline that runs from the northwest to the southeast of the national monument property. Indicated by a 30-foot wide mown grass corridor, the line crosses through the North West Woods, enters a neighboring cornfield, and reappears in the northeastern part of the South East Field before crossing US Route 42 just east of the property boundary. Markers and a metal meter in the South East Field identify the juncture where the high pressure gas line connects to a low pressure distribution to the northeast corner of the house (Figure 3-63).

Analysis

Buildings, structures, and utilities exhibit dramatic change since 1922, with the exception of the footprint of the Young family home and the continued presence of overhead utilities along US Route 42. While the front porch has been truncated on the eastern side of the house and the east and west patios protrude farther from the house than in the historic layout, the general footprint remains largely intact. The current appearance of the house carries many of the architectural and structural improvements initiated by the Young family around 1908 and 1916. As a visual component of the cultural landscape, the existing house confers aspects of historic integrity to the site including location, design, materials, feeling, and association. Along the public road, overhead utilities exemplify an aspect of continuity between 1922 and 2016. Historic photographs indicate the presence of electric lines along

27 "Greene County Health Dept. Plan of Sewage Disposal Installation and Water Well Location, No. 813, July 29, 1974" (in Brownfield Restoration Group, LLC, Appendix C2: Regulatory Records Documentation, ASTM Phase 1 Environmental Assessment, Friendship Foundation, Inc. Property, July 10, 2012).

28 Jarrod Burks and Stephen Biehl, *Archeological and Geophysical Testing for a Drainage Pipe Installation Project at the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument, Wilberforce, Ohio,* prepared for National Park Service (Wilberforce, Ohio: National Park Service, 2015).

US Route 42 by 1922 (Figure 3-33). Current utilities have limited impact on historic integrity at the site.

Although an aluminum sided pole barn is located near the site of a 1908 barn, the loss of all historic farm structures reveals a high level of change. Missing structures at the farm include two barns, a silo, thatched structures, and animal pens. It is likely that a corn crib also existed in or near the barnyard. Near the house, a small, gable-roofed shed structure and a summer kitchen building are absent from the landscape. The presumed location of the gable-roofed shed structure, as determined by historic photographs and illustrated on the 1922 Homestead period plan (Illustration HP-2 in Chapter 2), spatially coincides with a rectangular depression north of the house. This depression may be indicative of a former shed, privy, or spring house. The bungalow is an additional missing structure suggested by a photograph but without a verified location. The likely bungalow site is either northeast of the Youngsholm house or across US Route 42, southwest of the house.

Figure 3-63. The Vectren Corporation natural gas line is expressed on the surface with plastic markers and a gas meter in the northern portion of the South East Field. (source: QEA, 2016).

Water Features

Existing Condition

The study area contains few constructed water features. A farm pond built by damming a shallow valley between 1955 and 1964 is located in the South West Woods (Figure 3-64). It is likely that Charles Noel Young, a professor of agriculture and foreign languages at Central State University, was involved in agricultural innovations like the pond at Youngsholm. The waterbody is roughly circular with a surface area of approximately 0.33 acres. It is likely spring fed and supplemented by surface runoff and ground water from the fields to the north and east. A berm forms the west bank of the pond and restricts drainage of the water to Oldtown Creek.

A small, non-contributing, metal water pump extends from the southwest side of the berm and possibly tied into the same ground water that supplies the pond. An 8-inch vitrified clay pipe projects vertically about one foot from the ground level about 10 feet from the water pump.

At the Homestead, a modern well head is located 20 feet north of the northwest corner of the rear addition (EC-2). The metal casing of the well head extends approximately one foot above the ground surface. Near the barn, a potentially contributing cast iron spigot or hydrant extends from the ground (Figure 3-65). A threaded brass hose bib protrudes from the poor condition feature that is cracked and leaning. No photographs from the period of significance show the hydrant in this location; however, research suggests that it dates to the 1910s or 1920s.[29] The hydrant appears to be associated with a well that was dug on August 13, 1973, and could have been reused from elsewhere at Youngsholm.

Analysis

Constructed water features at Youngsholm today reflect the general evolution of the property from a functioning farm and family home to an apartment complex with leased fields. Only the cast iron spigot may be a contributing feature of the cultural landscape. The ornamental housing suggests a relation to Charles Young although research does not indicate photographic evidence for the feature. Dates for the provision of piped water to this location are not known. A hand-operated water pump located near the west facade of the kitchen extension and an ornamental fountain located within a concrete basin in the west patio no longer exist. The concrete basin is rebuilt, relocated, and now functions solely as a planter. The farm pond and water pump located southwest of the pond and embankment postdate the period of significance. Only the cast-iron spigot near the barn is a potentially contributing feature at CHYO.

- Cast iron spigot near garage (Poor)

29 The feature resembles a frost-proof hydrant that was advertised as Model L-678 in a Hardin-Lavin Co. catalog dated April 1925; Albert O'Bright, pers.com., February 15, 2017. DAAV Facilities Management contains records from Greene County Health Department regarding approval of a well; Robert Stemple, pers.com., February 15, 2017.

Figure 3-64. The pond at low water level within the South West Woods, looking north from the south end of the pond. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-65. A cast iron and brass spigot near the modern pole barn may be the only remaining historic water feature at the national monument. (source: QEA, 2016).

Small-scale Features

Existing Condition - Fields and Woodlands

The Youngsholm cultural landscape contains numerous small-features and furnishings. These features are displayed and labeled on the 2017 Youngsholm Landscape plans (EC-1 and EC-2). Within the Fields and Woodlands, small-scale features include various fence and gate remnants, piles of saw cut wood, iron pins, stone markers, rip rap associated with drainage features, and scattered debris. The cultural landscape team observed scattered debris in various locations throughout CHYO. These areas range from construction materials likely deposited from tornado activity to discrete areas of refuse dumping along the property line and in the woods north of the house. One area of potential interest lies beyond the boundary of the national monument. Near the North West Woods, a debris dump is located in a bend of the northern tributary of Oldtown Creek east of the property boundary (Figure 3-78). It may contain household debris from the various occupants of Youngsholm or their neighbors during the 1900s. Table 3-4 provides descriptions of contributing and non-contributing small-scale features in the Fields and Woodlands.

Existing Condition - Homestead

Small-features within the Homestead include wood and concrete planters, a concrete bench, partially buried stones, a granite boulder with a NHL plaque, an Ohio Historical Marker, and scattered debris including masonry blocks from the historic porch in the wooded area north of the house. Table 3-5 describes the contributing and non-contributing small-scale features of the Homestead.

Analysis

The small-scale features and furnishings present at the national monument are illustrative of the changed function of the property since 1922. The cast concrete bench with inlaid coins and impressions is the only verified and relatively intact historic furnishing remaining at Youngsholm. Although the property is no longer a family home or farm, a small number of extant small-scale features indicate the historic origins of the site.

Table 3-4. Small-scale features of the Fields and Woodlands

Feature	Contributing/ non-contributing	Condition	Description
Iron pins (3) (Figure 3-66)	Non-contributing	Good	Iron survey pins at ground level are located near wooden corner posts with concrete foundations in three locations along the north and west property lines.
Wire fence (Figure 3-57 Figure 3-67)	Non-contributing	Poor	A deteriorating wire fence is located along the southwest, west, north, and northeast property lines (refer to EC-1). The fence is typically woven wire mesh fence with sections of double strand barbed wire fence set on metal or wooden fence posts. Intermittent portions of the fence have collapsed. The fence type appears to post-date 1922.
Historic wire fence (Figure 3-68)	Contributing	Poor	A remnant segment of historic wire fence approximately 20 feet in length is located along near the property corner along the north side of the South Center Field. The knots that bind the strands of the woven wire fence suggest that the Page Woven Wire Company product that was used on the farm at Youngsholm.
Pile of saw cut wood	Non-contributing	Poor	A pile of saw cut wood is located on the south side of the natural gas line clearing, to the north of the east end of the North West Field.
Property line or corner stone	Non-contributing	Unknown	A stone was located along the property line on the east side of the South East Field. The stone likely serves as a marker along the property line. It was located by the Woolpert survey crew during the July 2016 survey, but was not located in subsequent field investigations by the QEA cultural landscape field team in August 2016.
Stone and brick riprap	Non-contributing	Good	An area of riprap composed of stones and bricks is located at the low point at the south side of the South East Field. This area is located at the end of the drainage ditch that extends south from the center of the South East Field, and is immediately north of a 36” culvert and underground cable that pass beneath US Route 42.
Scattered debris in North West Woods	--	--	An area of scattered debris is located in the North West Woods. The debris consists primarily of construction materials such as sheet metal roofing. This may be evidence of tornado damage.
Scattered debris in edges of natural gas corridor	--	--	A small area of scattered debris along the east side of the gas line corridor. Items in this area includes rusted wire and metal pieces.
Scattered debris along property line on east side of Central West Field	--	--	Partially buried coils of fencing and wire and construction materials such as sheet metal roofing are located on the east side of the Central West Field. This is near a deer blind located outside of the national monument.
Debris pile at northwest corner of South Central Field (Figure 3-79)	--	--	A debris pile located at the northwest corner of the South Central Field near the iron pin marking the property boundary corner includes construction remnants, plastic sheeting remnants, three iron fence posts, wire coils, scrap metal, glass bottles and fragments, ceramic fragments, and corrugated metal roofing. A shallow 10’ by 18’ depression is also located in this area.

Figure 3-66. Wood corner post with iron survey pin near the concrete base of the post in the North West Woods. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-67. Typical wire fence in the field edges of LCA 1. This segment of fence is located on the east side of the Center West field. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-68. Woven wire fence with a "Lion" knot located near the property corner along the north side of the South Center Field. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-69. Riprap and bricks provide erosion control where the ditch in the South East Field meets the culvert under US Route 42. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-70. Debris pile in the incised banks of the northern tributary to Oldtown Creek. This site may be located near the North West Woods immediately outside of the boundary of the national monument. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-71. Debris pile including old and recent bottles, wire coils, scrap metal located at the northwest corner of the South Central Field. (source: QEA, 2016).

Table 3-5. Small-scale features and furnishings of the Homestead

Feature	Contributing/ non-contributing	Condition	Description
Wood planter (4) (Figure 3-72)	Non-contributing	Good	Recently constructed wood planters measuring eight feet long and three feet wide are arrayed in a single row between the two parking areas in the center of the horseshoe drive. Two of the planters are approximately one foot high, and the other two are approximately two feet high.
Partially buried stones (Figure 3-74)	Non-contributing	Fair	Partially buried stones of unknown origin are visible immediately to the north of the concrete pad on the northeast side of the house. The stones are aligned from east to west and likely relate to installation of the septic system.
Concrete bench (Figure 3-73 and Figure 3-76)	Contributing	Poor	A pre-cast concrete bench in poor condition may be the most significant extant, historic small-scale feature in the landscape at the national monument. The bench is situated along the eastern wall of the courtyard, measuring 11' - 4" long, and 1' - 9" wide. The bench includes short armrests on either end. Cracking and significant spalling are evident on the bench's westward (outer) face. Coins have been pressed into the top of the back and into the lower portion of the bench in cruciform patterns. The bench also displays concrete patches over and around indentations and fractures at the location of historic medals or badges. The bench is in poor condition.
Circular concrete planter (Figure 3-77)	Feature non-contributing, general form and location, contributing	Fair	A five-foot diameter, circular concrete planter is located near the center of the west patio. At the time of the 2016 field investigations it was planted with mix of ornamental forbs and contained volunteer herbaceous species. During the period of significance, the rebuilt planter resembles the historic fountain basin in a similar location.
National Historic Landmark marker (Figure 3-79)	Non-contributing	Good	A granite boulder with a plaque is located off of the southwest corner of the porch. Attached to the southwest face of the boulder is a brass plaque commemorating the NHL status of the Colonel Charles Young House. The boulder and plaque are in good condition.
Ohio Historical Marker (Figure 3-72 and Figure 3-78)	Non-contributing	Fair	Ohio Historical Marker 24-29 commemorates the life of Charles Young and summarizes the importance of the property. It is located on the south end of the lawn between the driveways. The sign is peeling and in fair condition.
Scattered debris in Homestead wooded area (Figure 3-80)	--	--	Debris piles are located in the wooded areas north and east of the house, including scattered trash and construction materials. Debris includes remnants of the concrete blocks from the front porch.

Figure 3-72. Small-scale features around the parking area include four wooden planter boxes and the Ohio Historical Marker. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-73. Small-scale features east of the house include a row of septic lids. HVAC units are located north of the house. Plastic drain pipes extend from the gutters of the house into the side yards. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-74. Exposed stones in the lawn northeast of the east patio form an alignment near subsurface utilites and likely relate to excavation. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-75. A pre-cast concrete bench is located on the west side of the west patio in approximately its original location. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-76. Coins have been pressed into the top of the back and into the lower portion of the concrete bench in cruciform patterns. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-77. A circular concrete planter built in the 1980s is located in the west patio to approximates the shape and location of the original fountain basin and planter. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-78. The east facing and west facing sides of Ohio Historical Marker 24-29 provide information and exhibit minor peeling of the brown paint. (source: QEA, 2016).

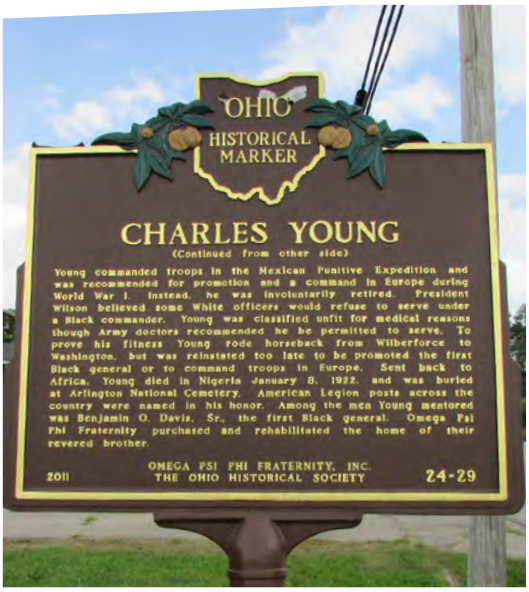


Figure 3-79. National Historic Landmark Plaque on a granite boulder in a turf panel southwest of the porch. (source: QEA, 2016).

Figure 3-80. Concrete block debris within the wooded area north of the house are remnants of the old front porch. (source: QEA, 2016).

Archeological Resources

The historical evolution of the Youngsholm cultural landscape suggests that potential exists for subsurface cultural materials. This assumption has been corroborated by recent archaeological and geophysical studies. An archeological survey is still in the initial phases, and work is ongoing.

Archeological and geophysical testing was conducted by Ohio Valley Archaeology, Inc. for a drainage pipe installation project at the national monument in December 2015.[30] Investigations were focused on a 482 m^2 area north of the house and included ground penetrating radar and shovel tests within the yard and the wooded area. The radar detected utility lines, septic field pipes, areas of distinct fill around the house, and other features of interest such as layers of cinders and sediment outside what was likely the summer kitchen. Shovel tests revealed several fill layers, containing artifacts from the early 1800s to the present including 528 artifacts largely corresponding to two associative groups: kitchen and household (46.6 percent) and architecture (41.3 percent). A total of 10 pre-contact American Indian artifacts were identified including 9 fire-cracked rocks and one lithic debitage. These were located in a stratigraphic zone up to 26 inches below surface level. The study recommended further archeological study of the back yard and avoidance of impacts to known archeological features.

30 National Park Service, "Scope of Work for Archeogeophysical Survey at Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument," 2016; Burks and Biehl, *Archeological and Geophysical Testing for a Drainage Pipe Installation Project at the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument, Wilberforce, Ohio,* 2015,15-20.

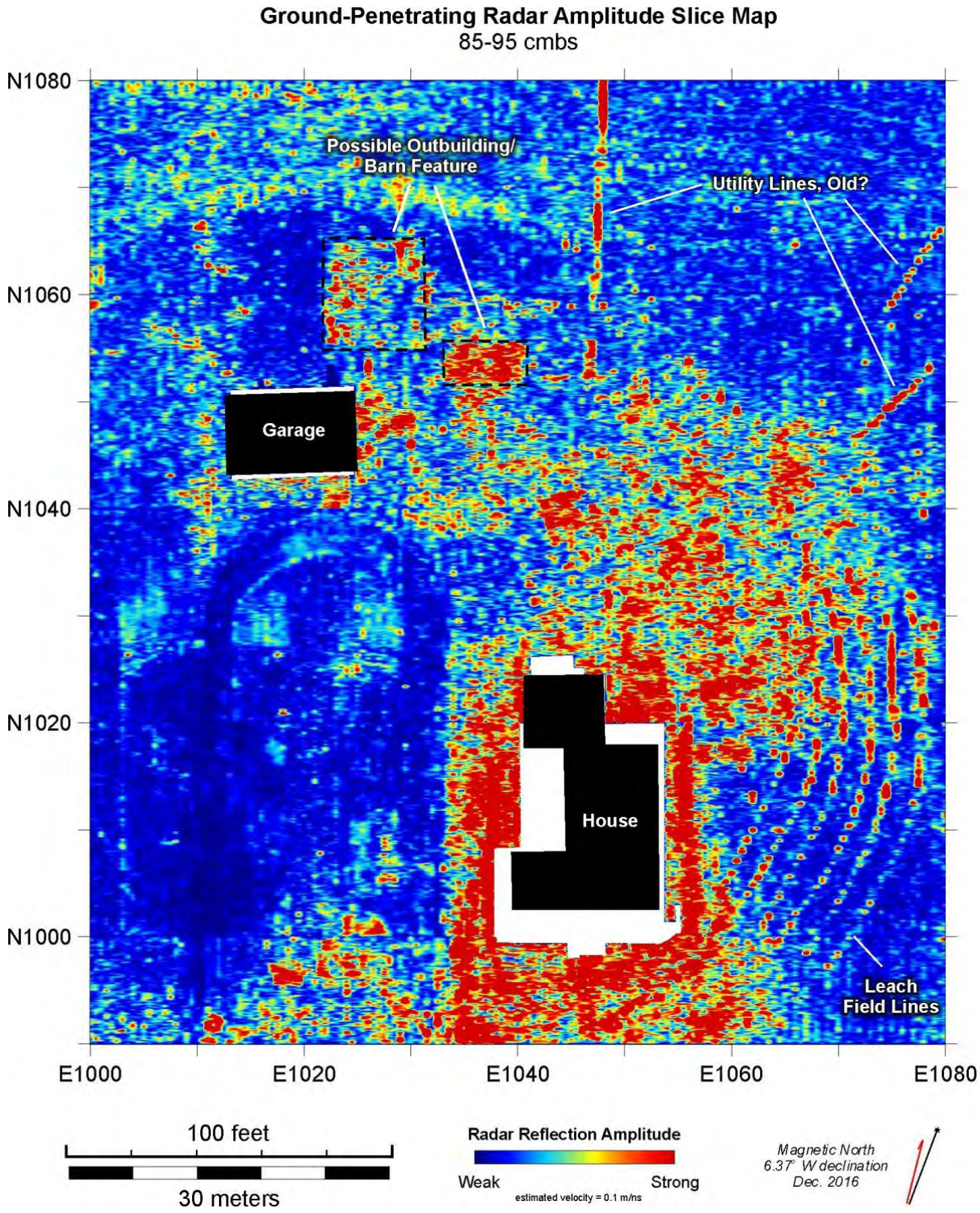


Figure 3-81. This ground-penetrating radar survey scan for the Homestead LCA shows radar reflection at a depth of 85 to 95 cm below the ground surface. Red areas are strong and blue areas are weak. While pre-1907 outbuildings and modern leach field lines are evident, the area of the ca. 1908 barns by the garage exhibits low reflectivity. (source: Figure 23, Burks and Schweikart, Large-Area Geophysical Survey Results from Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument, Wilberforce, Ohio, 2017, 48).

The 2015 study was followed in 2016 and 2017 by Ohio Valley Archaeology, Inc. with a large-scale geophysical survey of 34.4 acres of the national monument.[31] A magnetometer was used to survey the entire area free of undergrowth and ground-penetrating radar was also used in a 2.2 acre zone corresponding to the Homestead LCA. Of the 115 anomalies of potential interest that were identified, three have a high probability of being pre-contact American Indian features, 11 were likely lightning strikes, and the majority of the remaining 101 date from early American settlement to the present. The report notes that interpreted subsurface features have the potential for revealing more information about the early 1800s occupation of the property, Young-era farm lanes, house modifications, and outbuilding locations. The magnetic data also reveal massive amounts of debris north of the house at the former farm; however, discrete features were difficult to determine (Figure 3-81):

> A lack of discrete foundations in the radar data from this area suggests that the demolition of these buildings was rather thorough. However, recent shovel testing by Burks and Biehl (2015) indicates that the yard behind the house is covered by at least 50-60 cm of fill, below which is a sealed horizon containing only nineteenth century objects. It seems likely that this fill layer was added to the yard by Young when he had the addition built on the back of the house. The fill may have protected earlier features from damage by later demolition events (e.g., the clean up after the massive 1974 tornado), but it may complicate the geophysical detection of these earlier, buried features. Nevertheless, the radar survey detected at least three distinctive shaft-type or slightly larger features in the back and side yards of the house.[32]

In addition to the 2015 and 2017 investigations, ASC Group, Inc. conducted archaeological fieldwork in January 2006 as part of a potential expansion of Columbus Road. The study identified one archaeological site in an area of highway fill near the house but without direct association with Charles Young or the house.[33] Fifteen other sites along Columbus Road were located during the road survey although none was considered eligible for the National Register.

---

31 Jarrod Burks and John F. Schweikart, *Large-Area Geophysical Survey Results from Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument, Wilberforce, Ohio (*Columbus, Ohio: Ohio Valley Archaeology, Inc., 2017).

32 Burks and Schweikart, *Large-Area Geophysical Survey Results from Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument, Wilberforce, Ohio,* 2017, 51-52.

33 Timothy M. Hill, Ohio Historic Preservation Office-ODOT, to Mark Epstein, Ohio Historic Preservation Office, Transmittal re. Phase I Cultural Resources Survey for the Improvements to US 42 and Bickett Road (GRE-42-12-91; PID 75855) in Xenia Township Greene County, Ohio, prepared by ASC Group Inc., May 9, 2007.

Cultural Landscape Data Recommended for FMSS

This section provides guidance for integrating data related to the existing cultural landscape into the Facilities Management Software System (FMSS) database for Youngsholm in order to initiate the process of developing FMSS asset types and locations for the CHYO landscape. Non-extant and proposed features are not included in the table. This is a step toward the eventual prioritization and preparation of FMSS work orders and Project Management Information System (PMIS) project statements.

A translation between the terminology of the CLR and the terminology of FMSS is provided in Table 3-6 for the existing character-defining features identified in the CLR. The table is organized according to landscape characteristic (e.g. vegetation) and include cultural landscape data for the Fields and Woodlands and Homestead LCAs of CHYO. Following NPS guidance, features pertaining to the several landscape characteristics - including spatial organization, land patterns and land use, national systems and topography, and views and visual relationships - may translate to Location records but do not translate into Asset records because they are typically inventoried under other cultural landscape data.[34]

The table categories include:

- Landscape Characteristic – A tangible or intangible characteristic of a landscape that defines and characterizes the landscape and that, individually and collectively, gives a landscape its character and aids in understanding its cultural value.[35]
- Feature Name – The identifying name of the landscape feature.
- Feature Contribution - Identification of contribution to the historic significance of the property.
- CLI Identification Number – The identifying feature number recorded in a Cultural Landscape Inventory.
- IDLCS Number – List of Classified Structures identification number.
- LCS Name – List of Classified Structures feature name.
- In FMSS? – Validation of whether feature currently exists in FMSS.
- Asset Type (Asset Code) – "A category used to group like Assets that define a Location;" It represents assets defined by related maintenance needs.[36] CLR Implementation Tasks recommended for the national monument fall under the Asset Type 3100 Maintained Landscapes.
- Facility Type – "A category used to delineate the class of a facility. Example: Commemorative Objects (7120) under 7100 Outdoor Sculptures/Monuments."[37]
- Location Number – Identification number for the Location Name.
- Location Name (Parent Location) – "Property that the NPS desires to track and manage as a distinct identifiable entity, based on set Asset Types; another term for 'facility'."[38]
- Asset Number – "A distinct element or separately identifiable part of a Location on which work is performed;" assets may be single landscape features or groups of like features.[39]
- Asset Description Comment – Additional notes such as quantity and units.
- Questions / Notes – Notes regarding the crosswalk of CLR information to FMSS.

---

34 John Auwaerter, "Guide to Cultural Landscape Reports, Landscape Lines #17: Cultural Landscapes and NPS" (Boston: National Park Service Olmsted Center for Landscape Preservation, 2014), 14-15.
35 Page, Gilbert, and Dolan, *A Guide to Cultural Landscape Reports,* 139.
36 John Auwaerter, "Guide to Cultural Landscape Reports, Landscape Lines #17: Cultural Landscapes and NPS," 2014), 33.
37 Ibid., 33.
38 Ibid., 33.
39 Ibid., 33..

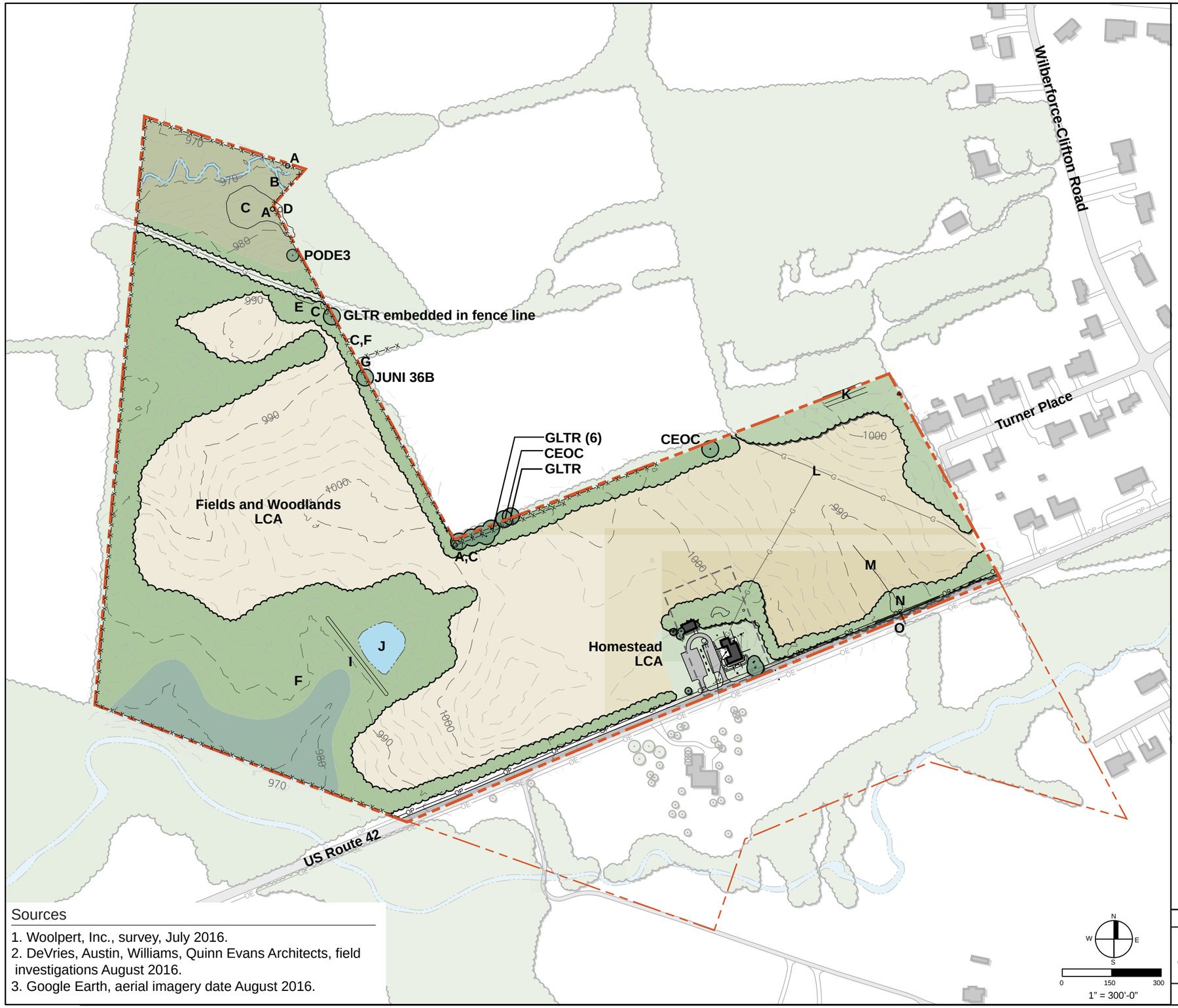
This page intentionally left blank

Table 3-6. Existing Cultural Landscape Data Recommeded for FMSS (1 of 2)

Cultural Landscape Inventory				Other CR Inventories		FMSS Data (current CHYO FMSS data / proposed data)							
Landscape Characteristic	Feature Name	Feature Contribution	CLI Identification Number / CLI Feature Identification Number	IDLCS Number / LCS Structure Number	LCS Name	In FMSS?	Asset Type (Asset Code)	Facility Type	Location Number	Location Name	Asset Number	Asset Description Comment *(if applicable)*	Questions / Notes
Vegetation													
	Turfgrass / pasture crop	contributing	N/A	N/A	N/A	Y	3100 - Maintained Landscape	3110	244328	Maintained Landscape	1336621	(58000 sf)	Consider separating turfgrass at house and parking from pasture crop of the CHYO fields
	Agricultural fields	contributing	N/A	N/A	N/A	Y	3100 - Maintained Landscape			Maintained Landscape			Consider input of CHYO fields into FMSS
	Tree ACSA 24B - Sugar maple in yard	non-contributing	N/A	N/A	N/A	N	3100 - Maintained Landscape		244328	Maintained Landscape			Recommended for removal, consider input into FMSS as Asset until removed
	Tree CEOC 14C - Common hackberry in yard	non-contributing	N/A	N/A	N/A	N	3100 - Maintained Landscape		244328	Maintained Landscape			Recommended for removal, consider input into FMSS as Asset until removed
	Tree CEOC 33B - Common hackberry in yard	contributing location; historically a black locust	N/A	N/A	N/A	N	3100 - Maintained Landscape		244328	Maintained Landscape			Input into FMSS as Asset
	Tree FRAM2 7A - White ash in yard	non-contributing	N/A	N/A	N/A	N	3100 - Maintained Landscape		244328	Maintained Landscape			Recommended for removal, consider input into FMSS as Asset until removed
	Tree CEOC 9B - Common hackberry in yard	non-contributing	N/A	N/A	N/A	N	3100 - Maintained Landscape		244328	Maintained Landscape			Recommended for removal, consider input into FMSS as Asset until removed
	Tree MOAL 9B - White mulberry in yard	non-contributing	N/A	N/A	N/A	N	3100 - Maintained Landscape		244328	Maintained Landscape			Recommended for removal, consider input into FMSS as Asset until removed
	Tree MASP 6A - Crabapple to west of Homestead	non-contributing	N/A	N/A	N/A	N	3100 - Maintained Landscape		244328	Maintained Landscape			Recommended for removal, consider input into FMSS as Asset until removed
Circulation													
	Parking Lot	non-contributing	N/A	N/A	N/A	Y	3100 - Maintained Landscape	1310	244327	Parking Lot	1336620	(8636 sf)	Recommended for removal, consider input into FMSS as Asset until removed; Reconcile existing (10/14/2016) Asset Detail references "Traffic Surface, Sidewalk, and Concrete" as Facility Type 3100 with Asset Code 3100 and existing Location Detail information uses Description "Parking Lot" with Asset Code 1300 and Facility Type 1310.
	Gravel access to pole barn	non-contributing	N/A	N/A	N/A	N	3100 - Maintained Landscape			Maintained Landscape			Recommended for removal, consider input into FMSS as Asset until removed
	Concrete sidewalk (concrete sidewalk along eastern edge of parking area; concrete sidewalk 1; concrete sidewalk 2; concrete sidewalk 3; concrete sidewalk 4)	non-contributing	N/A	N/A	N/A	Y	3100 - Maintained Landscape	3110	244328	Maintained Landscape	1336620	Traffic surface (1689 sf)	Recommended for removal, consider input into FMSS as Asset until removed.
	Concrete west patio	non-contributing	N/A	N/A	N/A	N	3100 - Maintained Landscape			Maintained Landscape			Recommended for removal; unclear if this is included in concrete sidewalk (1336620)
	Concrete east patio	non-contributing	N/A	N/A	N/A	N	3100 - Maintained Landscape			Maintained Landscape			Recommended for removal; unclear if this is included in concrete sidewalk (1336620)

Table 3-6. Existing Cultural Landscape Data Recommeded for FMSS (2 of 2)

Cultural Landscape Inventory				Other CR Inventories		FMSS Data (current CHYO FMSS data / proposed data)							
Landscape Characteristic	Feature Name	Feature Contribution	CLI Identification Number / CLI Feature Identification Number	IDLCS Number / LCS Structure Number	LCS Name	In FMSS?	Asset Type (Asset Code)	Facility Type	Location Number	Location Name	Asset Number	Asset Description Comment *(if applicable)*	Questions / Notes
	Concrete porch	location contributing	N/A	N/A	N/A	N	4100 - Building			Building			Recommended for removal; unclear if this is included in concrete sidewalk (1336620)
	Concrete steps 1	non-contributing	N/A	N/A	N/A	N	4100 - Building			Building			Recommended for removal; unclear if this is included in concrete sidewalk (1336620)
	Concrete steps 2	non-contributing	N/A	N/A	N/A	N	4100 - Building			Building			Recommended for removal; unclear if this is included in concrete sidewalk (1336620)
Buildings, Structures, and Utilities													
	Charles Young House	contributing	N/A	N/A	N/A	Y	4100 - Building	4180	244325	Building		(5422 sf)	
	Shed	non-contributing	N/A	N/A	N/A	Y	4100 - Building	4141	244326	Shed		(840 sf)	
Water Features													
	Cast iron spigot (pump, submersible, cast iron)	potentially contributing	N/A	N/A	N/A	Y	4100 - Building	4180	244325	Building	1337093		
	Pump, deep well, cast bronze	non-contributing	N/A	N/A	N/A	Y	4100 - Building	4180	244325	Building	1337088	(1 ea)	
Small Scale Features													
	Iron pins	non-contributing	N/A	N/A	N/A	N	3800 - Boundaries		244328	Boundaries		(3 ea)	Consider input of boundary features into FMSS as Asset
	Wire fence	non-contributing	N/A	N/A	N/A	N	3800 - Boundaries		244328	Boundaries			Consider input of boundary features into FMSS as Asset
	Historic wire fence	contributing	N/A	N/A	N/A	N	3800 - Boundaries		244328	Boundaries			Input into FMSS as Asset
	Wood planters	non-contributing	N/A	N/A	N/A	N	3100 - Maintained Landscape		244328	Maintained Landscape		(4 ea)	Recommended for removal, consider input into FMSS as Asset until removed
	Concrete bench	contributing	N/A	N/A	N/A	N	3100 - Maintained Landscape		244328	Maintained Landscape		(1 ea)	Input into FMSS as Asset
	Circular concrete planter	feature non-contributing; form and location contributing	N/A	N/A	N/A	N	3100 - Maintained Landscape		244328	Maintained Landscape		(1 ea)	Recommended for removal, consider input into FMSS as Asset until removed
	National Historic Landmark marker	non-contributing	N/A	N/A	N/A	N	7100 - Monuments		244328	Monuments		(1 ea)	Input into FMSS as Asset
	Ohio Historical Marker	non-contributing	N/A	N/A	N/A	N	7100 - Monuments		244328	Monuments		(1 ea)	Input into FMSS as Asset



Legend

- National Monument boundary
- 1907 Youngsholm south boundary
- Homestead LCA boundary
- Building
- Ruderal Woodland
- Maple-Cottonwood-Sycamore Forest
- Oak-Maple-Tuliptree Forest
- Abandoned agricultural field
- Mown grass
- Individually identified tree
- Pond
- Stream
- Road
- Driveway
- Fence
- Overhead electrical line
- Overhead phone line
- Underground gas line
- 10-ft contours
- 2-ft contours

Key

A	Iron pin
B	Exposed stones
C	Scattered debris
D	Debris dump in stream
E	Saw cut wood piles
F	Deer blind
G	Metal gate
H	Remnant historic fence
I	Berm and water pump
J	Pond
K	Remnant plow rows
L	Gas line markers and gas meters
M	Drainage ditch
N	Riprap and bricks
O	Culvert and underground cable

Individually Identified Trees

CEOC	Common hackberry (*Celtis occidentalis*)
GLTR	Honeylocust (*Gleditisia triacanthos*)
JUNI	Black walnut (*Juglans nigra*)
PODE3	Cottonwood (*Populus deltoides*)

Sources

1. Woolpert, Inc., survey, July 2016.
2. DeVries, Austin, Williams, Quinn Evans Architects, field investigations August 2016.
3. Google Earth, aerial imagery date August 2016.

N
W E
S

0 150 300

1" = 300'-0"

APRIL 2017

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

CHARLES YOUNG BUFFALO SOLDIERS
NATIONAL MONUMENT

DWG NO. CHYO 560 136508

TITLE OF PROJECT
YOUNGSHOLM CULTURAL LANDSCAPE
REPORT / ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

TITLE OF DRAWING
2017 FIELDS AND WOODLANDS LANDSCAPE FEATURES (EC-1)

This page intentionally left blank

Legend

- National Monument boundary
- Building (within monument boundary)
- Roofline
- Woodland (within monument boundary)
- Fallow agricultural field (within monument boundary)
- Mown grass (within monument boundary)
- Individually identified tree (within monument boundary)
- Fruit or flowering tree
- Stump
- Asphalt paving
- Gravel
- Concrete
- Ditch
- Plastic drain pipe
- OE — Overhead electrical line
- UE — Underground electrical line
- OP — Overhead phone line
- G — Underground gas line
- 10-ft contours
- 2-ft contours

Key

- **A** Garage door and debris
- **B** Concrete blocks and debris
- **C** Depression (4)
- **D** Possible spring
- **E** Hose bibb
- **F** Asphalt parking
- **G** Wood planter (4)
- **H** Well
- **I** HVAC units
- **J** Plastic drain pipe
- **K** Partially buried stones
- **L** Septic lids
- **M** Cellar door
- **N** Window well
- **O** Concrete bench
- **P** Circular concrete planter
- **Q** NHL plaque on granite boulder
- **R** Historical marker
- **S** Railroad spike
- **T** Iron pin

Sources

1. Woolpert, Inc., survey, July 2016.
2. DeVries, Austin, Williams, Quinn Evans Architects, field investigation, August 2016.
3. Google Earth, aerial imagery date August 2016.

N W E S

0 25 50

1” = 50’-0”

APRIL 2017

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

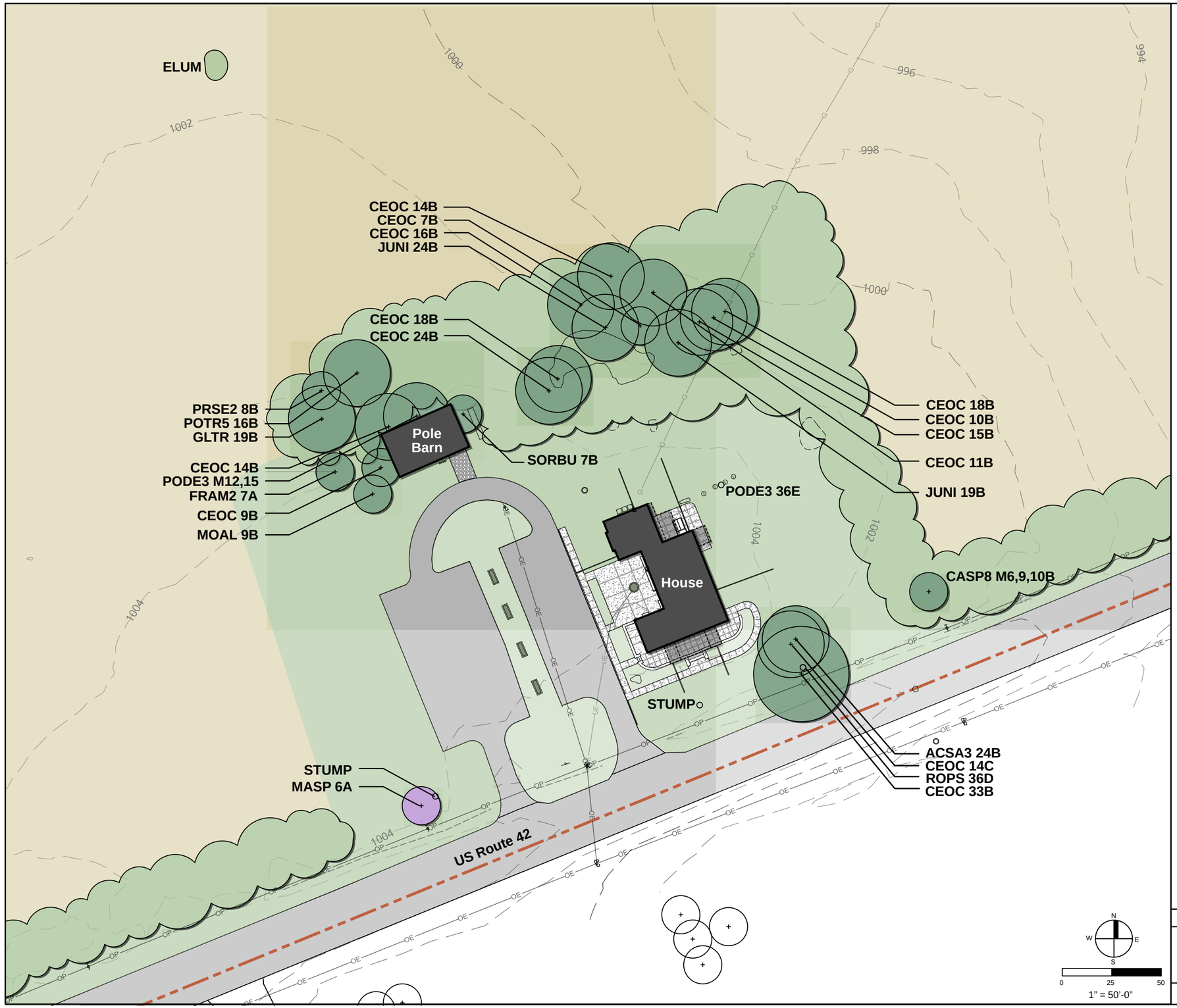
CHARLES YOUNG BUFFALO SOLDIERS
NATIONAL MONUMENT

DWG NO. 560 136508

TITLE OF PROJECT
CULTURAL LANDSCAPE REPORT
AND ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

TITLE OF DRAWING
2017 HOMESTEAD
LANDSCAPE FEATURES (EC-2)

This page intentionally left blank



Legend

- Woodland
- Fallow agricultural field
- Mown grass
- Individually identified deciduous tree
- Individually identified fruit or flowering tree
- Stump

Tree species condition assessment key

Tree species/genus → **ACSA3 M36B** ← Size in caliper; Canopy condition; Multiple stem

Canopy condition

- **A** Good: full crown, vigorous growth, no immediate care required
- **B** Fair: minor probems, maximum of 2" deadwood, minor pruning
- **C** Poor: Major problems, deadwood of 3-4" and limited major pruning, monitor for hazard
- **D** Failing: major dieback in crown, near dead or standing
- **E** Dead: hazard to be removed, stump or depression

Trees

ACRU	*Acer rubrum* (red maple)
ACSA3	*Acer saccharum* (sugar maple)
CASP8	*Catalpa speciosa* (northern catalpa)
CEOC	*Celtis occidentalis* (common hackberry)
ELUM	*Eleagnus umbellata* (autumn olive)
FRAM2	*Fraxius americana* (white ash)
GLTR	*Gleditsia triacanthos* (honeylocust)
JUNI	*Juglans nigra* (black walnut)
MASP	*Malus spp.* (crabapple)
MOAL	*Morus alba* (white mulberry)
PODE3	*Populus deltoides* (eastern cottonwood)
POTR5	*Populus tremuloides* (quaking aspen)
PRSE2	*Prunus serotina* (black cherry)
ROPS	*Robinia pseudoacacia* (black locust)
SORBU	*Sorbus spp.* (mountainash)

Sources

1. Woolpert, Inc., survey, July 2016.
2. DeVries, Austin, Williams, Quinn Evans Architects, field investigation, August 2016.
3. Google Earth, aerial imagery date August 2016.

APRIL 2017

UNITED STATES
DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

CHARLES YOUNG BUFFALO SOLDIERS
NATIONAL MONUMENT

DWG NO. 560 136508

TITLE OF PROJECT
CULTURAL LANDSCAPE REPORT
AND ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

TITLE OF DRAWING
2017 HOMESTEAD VEGETATION (EC-3)

This page intentionally left blank

04 Recommended Landscape Treatment

Figure 4-1. (Reverse): Charles Noel Young and friend breaking from playing ball at the field edge west of the farm entry drive, ca.1915. View southeast. (source: OHC NAM, MSS2_B04F05_I).

04 Recommended Landscape Treatment

Introduction

This chapter presents the recommended treatment and use of the cultural landscape of Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument (CHYO). The recommended treatment recaptures the historic character of Youngsholm by rehabilitating cultural landscape features of the historic core of the site and supports interpretation and education by expanding site access and providing a foundation for programs related to the landscape. Recommendations address the Homestead landscape character area (LCA), consisting of the home grounds and farm, and the Fields and Woodlands LCA. The chapter begins with definition of a vision, goals, and objectives for treatment of the historic landscape. This is followed by a list of facilities needed to support the future use of the landscape at Youngsholm, an explanation of the selection of Rehabilitation as a treatment approach for the property, and a list of terms used related to landscape treatment. Recommended landscape treatment tasks are described, organized by landscape characteristic, and illustrated on drawings. Finally, topics for future research related to the cultural landscape are identified.

The project team collaborated closely with the National Park Service (NPS) to identify a desired condition, consider and refine alternatives, and provide recommendations for how to protect and maintain resources while facilitating visitor understanding. The treatment alternatives are described in Appendix A of this Cultural Landscape Report and Environmental Assessment (CLR / EA).

This CLR / EA applies the overall treatment approach of Rehabilitation to the cultural landscape. Within the national monument, different site conditions, levels of historic documentation, and interpretive and programmatic opportunities lead to a zonal application of the treatment recommendations. The intent is to restore the historic character of the home grounds surrounding the house, rehabilitate the character defining spatial features of the farm, and provide access to the agricultural fields and woodlands beyond the core of the home grounds through limited rehabilitation.

Within units of the NPS, the purpose of a landscape treatment plan is to provide guidelines for preserving and enhancing historic landscape characteristics and features while accommodating current or planned future park use. The treatment plan describes the desired future conditions of the landscape; it does not provide construction-level details necessary for implementation. The recommended landscape treatment will be further refined through a schematic design process that addresses the Homestead LCA. Implementation guidance for the preferred landscape treatment is provided in Chapter 5.

Landscape Treatment Vision, Goals, and Program

Vision

The NPS Vision for Youngsholm is to:

> *To preserve and enhance the historic landscape character of the homestead and its supporting fields and woodlands within the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument and to promote enjoyment and understanding of the site as an entryway for commemoration of the national and international importance and leadership of Charles Young, making his family's relationship to this place and its stories a hub for their intersecting communities, which include neighborhood, military, civil rights movement, arts, and education*.

Treatment Goals

The preferred alternative would accomplish several goals that also correspond to the recommendations put forth by the Long Range Interpretive Plan (LRIP) for Youngsholm, which include:[1]

1. Meet Basic Administrative Needs
2. Develop Interpretation and Education Partnerships
3. Provide Interpretive Media and Personal Services Programming
4. Conduct Research Related to Interpretation

The Youngsholm CLR / EA goals, cross-referenced to the LRIP recommendations, include:

- Fully interpret the life of Charles Young through the landscape (3,4)
- Fully interpret domestic and farm life to the period of significance (3,4)
- Maximize the visibility, enjoyment, and protection of historic views and visual relationships (3)
- Maximize capacity for operations, visitor services, and interpretation (1,2)
- Provide opportunities for immersive experiences (3)
- Enhance public access to the national monument (2,3)
- Reduce the impact of a new parking area and amenities on the historic core (3)
- Improve visitor safety (3)
- Allow a phased implementation to reduce construction and maintenance costs (1)

The preferred alternative would accomplish the following goals:

Treatment Objectives

Extending from the goals, the landscape treatment objectives for CHYO include:

- Provide guidance on outdoor visitor uses and connectivity beyond the core.
- Provide guidance on transportation connections to the site (safety, parking, entry, etc.)
- Investigate methods for managing former fields and appropriateness of active farming (types of agriculture, techniques, bee keeping, water, access).
- Align to existing management documents (Foundation Document, Long-Range Interpretive Plan, and Historic Structure Report) and their recommendations related to landscape.

1 National Park Service, *Long Range Interpretive Plan: Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument.*

- Identify a full range of sustainable landscape treatment alternatives and determine resource impacts from alternatives.
- Identify potential impacts to contributing features and provide approaches for mitigation – views, vegetation and wildlife impacts to the cultural landscape
- Recommend site treatments that protect subsurface and surface resources.
- Consider appropriateness of waysides that identify outbuildings for reconstruction for future use.
- Identify appropriate locations and scale of needed maintenance and administration facilities, education center, infrastructure, and a storm shelter.
- Integrate cultural landscape recordation with FMSS "Maintained Landscape" data.
- Identify opportunities for universally accessible visitor amenities such as parking, trails and walkways, restrooms, potable water, and outdoor gathering spaces.
- Provide guidance for surface drainage and erosion issues and provide recommendations for their future management.
- Provide recommendations for landscape lighting, safety, and security, controlled access/ monitoring, perimeter and hunting concerns.

Treatment Program

Facilities and/or Actions needed to support the future protection and interpretive use of the landscape at Youngsholm include:

Buildings

- Visitor orientation and comfort (house or outbuilding)
- Exhibit space, museum, indoor interpretive programs, education center, gift shop (house or new building)
- Storage and maintenance facilities (outbuilding)
- Storm shelter (outbuilding)
- Administration (house or new building)

Facilities to support circulation/connections to off-site locations

- Site Access - Vehicular, pedestrian, bike, farming links between Youngsholm and local community/region
- Wayfinding / directional signs to the site
- Staff and visitor parking including recreational vehicles and buses for regular usage and event overflow usage
- Self-guided driving/walking tour with waysides

Amenities to support outdoor visitor programs, activities, events, and interpretation

- Interpretive landscape features (canopy trees, garden, fruit trees, planting beds, fences, and other small-scale features)
- Interpretive and other trails throughout the site, waysides
- Designated outdoor activity spaces

Agricultural Setting

- Farming through lease (where and what types of limitations such as till vs. non-till techniques, types of crops, fertilizer, integrated pest management, scheduling, use, etc.)
- Circulation (access and parking) and use of machinery (where and what type of management to minimize conflicts)
- Storage of machinery, equipment, or materials on site or elsewhere
- Potential for intensive horticulture, bee keeping
- Outdoor maintenance or storage for farmer, NPS, or partner events

Landscape Treatment Approach

The US Secretary of the Interior provides professional standards and guidance for the preservation treatment of cultural landscapes listed in or eligible for the National Register of Historic Places. Four approaches to the treatment of cultural landscapes are defined, including Preservation, Restoration, Rehabilitation, and Reconstruction.[2] Each of these approaches is described below and discussed in relation to the recommended treatment for the national monument.

Rehabilitation is the selected preservation treatment for the Youngsholm cultural landscape. Within this approach, the overall goal is the recapture of historic character to the end of the period of significance, 1922, when the landscape had reached its full development under the influence of Charles Young and his family. A zonal application of the overall Rehabilitation approach at the national monument is recommended. This will emphasize Preservation of the few extant landscape features that contribute to the historic significance of the site, Restoration of historic landscape character and selected features around the home grounds of the Homestead LCA where documentation of the period of significance is supportive, and Rehabilitation of other site features in the adjacent farm to enhance and improve visitor experience. In the Fields and Woodlands LCA, the baseline of Preservation will be supplemented with limited Rehabilitation interventions to augment programming and access.

Preservation is a baseline measure to protect existing features at Youngsholm. It includes applying measures to sustain the existing form, materials, and character of the contributing features. This approach focuses upon stabilizing and protecting extant historic resources, rather than replacing missing elements.[3] As an site-wide approach, it is appropriate when a property is relatively intact and does not require extensive repair or replacement and when continuing use or new use does not require extensive alterations besides allowing essential functions related to access, interpretation, and safety. This is not the case at Youngsholm. Recapture of a cultural landscape at one particular point in time is often not attainable under this approach. Given the low integrity of the Youngsholm landscape and the 1907 to 1922 target period for interpretation, Preservation alone is not adequate as a treatment approach at this site.

Rehabilitation is an appropriate treatment because it allows repairs, alterations, and additions necessary to enable a compatible use for a property, as long as the portions or features which convey the historical, cultural, or architectural values are preserved.[4] This approach can be used when repair or replacement of deteriorated features is necessary and alterations or additions are needed for a new use, such as for interpretation as a national monument rather than for its past use as a fraternity house.

Within an overall approach of Restoration, many treatment tasks require substantial archival documentation to enable the recapture of historic character. This is most applicable in the yards around the house within the Homestead LCA. Restoration is the act or process of accurately depicting the form, features, and character of a property as it appeared at a particular period in time.[5] This includes reconstruction of missing features from the restoration period, and removal of features from all other periods. The approach can be

---

2 Charles A. Birnbaum, and Christine Capella Peters, *The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties with Guidelines for the Treatment of Cultural Landscapes*, (Washington, DC: Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 1996), 3-5.
3 Ibid., 17-18.
4 ibid., 47-48.
5 Ibid., 89-90.

considered only when the property's significance during a particular period of time outweighs the loss of extant elements from other periods; and when there is substantial physical and documentary evidence for the work; and when contemporary alterations and additions are not planned.

Reconstruction of specific features is appropriate within the overall treatment approach. It is the act or process of using new construction to depict a non-surviving site, landscape, building, structure, or object as it appeared at a specific period of time in its historic location.[6] Reconstruction is appropriate only if there is robust documentary evidence and available materials to precisely replicate the landscape or feature. At Youngsholm, certain features such as fences and a fountain basin are recommended for Reconstruction.

Recommended Landscape Treatment Tasks

Landscape treatment recommendations provide strategies for enhancing the historic character of the Youngsholm landscape in an integrated and comprehensive way. This section includes guidance for landscape interventions to regain the historic character of the landscape to evoke the 1907 to 1922 period of significance; enhance visitor experience and site stewardship; ensure safety; and preserve natural systems and extant contributing features.

The proposed landscape design includes the rehabilitation of the Youngsholm landscape for the two landscape character areas of the site: Fields and Woodlands and Homestead.

In the Fields and Woodlands, character defining features are rehabilitated. Accessible pedestrian routes and other trails circumnavigate fields and facilitate access to interpretive locations like the farm pond and a natural amphitheater space. A bicycle route from the neighborhood to the east provides off-road access to Youngsholm.

In the Homestead, key historic features around the house are rebuilt and the adjacent farm and barnyard areas. This rehabilitation approach provides parking and visitor contact facilities outside the historically fenced areas near the house and adds non-motorized access to the site. Restoration of landscape features in the fenced confines of the home grounds achieves compatibility with the recommended treatment of the exterior of the house proposed in the Historic Structure Report (HSR).[7] The farm landscape supports the authenticity and feeling of Youngsholm by rehabilitating the historic arrangement of trees, massing of barns and outbuildings, and arrangement of fences and pens. Visitor services are integrated within new structures that recall the barns built by the Young family shortly after purchase of the property. The adjacent parking area accommodates typical visitation by automobile, bus, and recreational vehicle, as well as impervious, vegetated overflow capacity for special events. The essential functionalities of universal access, fire and ambulance routes, and maintenance are also provided. The recommended landscape both enhances the authenticity of the historic site and augments the visitor experience.

6 Ibid., 127-129.
7 Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, Inc., *For That is Home: Youngsholm Historic Structure Report, Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument* (Wilberforce, Ohio: US Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2014).

Recommended landscape treatment tasks are keyed to the landscape treatment plan and described in this chapter. Landscape treatment drawings present the overall site at a scale of 200 feet-per-inch and the core around the Homestead at 50 feet-per-inch.

- Fields and Woodlands Landscape Treatment (Illustration LT-1, page 4-27)
- Homestead Spatial Organization and Building Treatment (Illustration LT-2, page 4-29)
- Homestead Vegetation Treatment (Illustration LT-3, page 4-31)
- Homestead Circulation Treatment (Illustration LT-4, page 4-33)
- Homestead Small-Scale Features Treatment (Illustration LT-5, page 4-35)

Landscape treatment tasks are organized by landscape characteristic in the following sequence: historic spatial organization, land patterns, and land use; natural systems and topography; views and visual relationships; vegetation; circulation; buildings, structures, and utilities; water features; small-scale features; and archeological resources. The following key identifies the codes used for individual treatment tasks. Cross referenced tasks are indicated in parentheses.

SO - Spatial Organization, Land Patterns, and Land Use
NT - Natural Systems and Topography
VI - Views and Visual Relationships
VE - Vegetation
C - Circulation
B - Buildings, Structures, and Utilities
W - Water Features
SS - Small Scale Features
A - Archeological Resource
VX - Visitor Experience
FR - Future Research and Planning Efforts

Spatial Organization, Land Patterns, and Land Use

Preserve and reinforce the historic aspects of spatial organization, land patterns, and land use that contribute to the historic character of Youngsholm (See Illustrations LT-1 and LT-2).

SO.1. Preserve those characteristics and features that create the spatial organization of Youngsholm including land patterns, topography, and vegetation.

a. Preserve the organization of open fields defined by trees and arrayed around the Homestead by prohibiting incompatible uses or development in the following fields (Illustration LT-1):

v. South East Field
vi. South Central Field
vii. South West Field
viii. Central West Field
ix. North West Field

b. Preserve the relationship of the house to the road by preventing encroachment of adjacent road or incompatible features in the right-of-way (Illustration LT-2).

c. Preserve the overall massing of the Homestead LCA that distinguishes it from surrounding fields (Illustration LT-2).

SO.2. Rehabilitate and restore those characteristics and features that create the spatial organization of Youngsholm (Illustration LT-2).

a. Rehabilitate field delineation by types of use and trail access patterns. Establish cultivated crops such as corn in the South East Field, South Central Field, and South West Field. Maintain the Central West Field and North West Field as grassland (hay or managed meadow), to better facilitate periodic programmatic use and retain existing spatial pattern. (Related to VE.3)

b. Rehabilitate the spatial organization of the barnyard with barn structures northwest of house. (Related to B.6; see Figure 4-2)

c. Rehabilitate the vegetable garden northeast of house.

d. Restore spatial patterns throughout the Homestead through rehabilitation of trees and fences. (Related to Vegetation and Small-scale Features categories; see Figure 4-3)

Natural Systems and Topography

Preserve aspects of natural systems and topography that contribute the historic character of Youngsholm (See Illustration LT-1).

NT.1. Protect drainage to Oldtown Creek and northern tributary by maintaining creek banks and slopes in current woodland cover.

NT.2. Maintain surface drainage to Oldtown Creek. (Illustration LT-1)
- a. Avoid altering surface topography.
- b. When necessary to alter surface topography, consult with MWAC (Midwest Archeological Center) for archeological sensitivity.

NT.3. Preserve the slightly elevated house site by avoiding dramatic changes to existing grades.

NT.4. Modify a portion of the Central West field for use as an informal amphitheater. Provide an approximately 25' x 35' level area in the natural depression of the Central West field for placement of a temporary stage during events. Provide barrier-free access to the site.

Views and Visual Relationships

Preserve historic views and rehabilitate visual relationships in the Homestead (See Illustrations LT-1 and LT-3).

VI.1. Maintain partially screened views of fields from the Homestead though selective clearing of non-contributing vegetation and maintaining open understory within the Homestead (See Figure 4-4). (Related to VE.2, VE.4)

VI.2. Preserve the character of the property by maintaining vegetative screens around the perimeter of the national monument to prevent intrusions from alterations to adjacent properties.

VI.3. Rehabilitate the view to/from the road and the entrance to the house by removing non-contributing walks and reconstructing a sidewalk from the steps to the gate. (Related to C.2.c)

VI.4. Preserve the rural viewshed from the front of house to the south of US Route 42 (Illustration LT-3).
- a. Consider establishment of a conservation easement.
- b. Consider planting of trees and shrubs along the road edge.
- c. Other techniques.

Vegetation

Preserve historic vegetation and reestablish historic vegetation patterns in the Homestead including the character, form, or species of individual plants when known (See Illustration LT-3).

VE.1. Preserve vegetation that contributes to the historic character of Youngsholm.
- a. Preserve historic North West Woods and non-contributing South West

Woods and field edge vegetation. (Related to VI.2 and FR.2)

b. Conduct routine inspections for ecological health, spatial character, and to identify hazardous trees (See Illustration EC-3 in Chapter 3). Consider using the Forest Health Monitoring Program of the US Forest Service to provide indicators and measurements. (Related to FR.2)

c. Maintain mown turf around the house with a mixed species composition of grasses and low broadleaf ground covers (weeds). Maintain in good condition to contrast with rough turf of the farm and barnyard areas. Repair mown turf when disturbed by construction or other programmatic activities.

d. Preserve tree CEOC 33B common hackberry (*Celtis occidentalis*) in front yard described in VE.6.a.

VE.2. Modify vegetation to improve safety, visibility, and ecological health.

a. Modify field edge vegetation within 20' of entry drives along US Route 42 and between parking area and US Route 42 for visibility.

   i. Selectively remove small trees under 6" diameter-at-breast height (dbh), all invasive shrubs, and understory shrub vegetation above 4'.

   ii. Replant with native shrubs with mature heights of less than 4'.

b. Consider establishing a program for removal and replacement of undesirable species that threaten the health of more desirable plants. (Related to VE.1.b and FR.2)

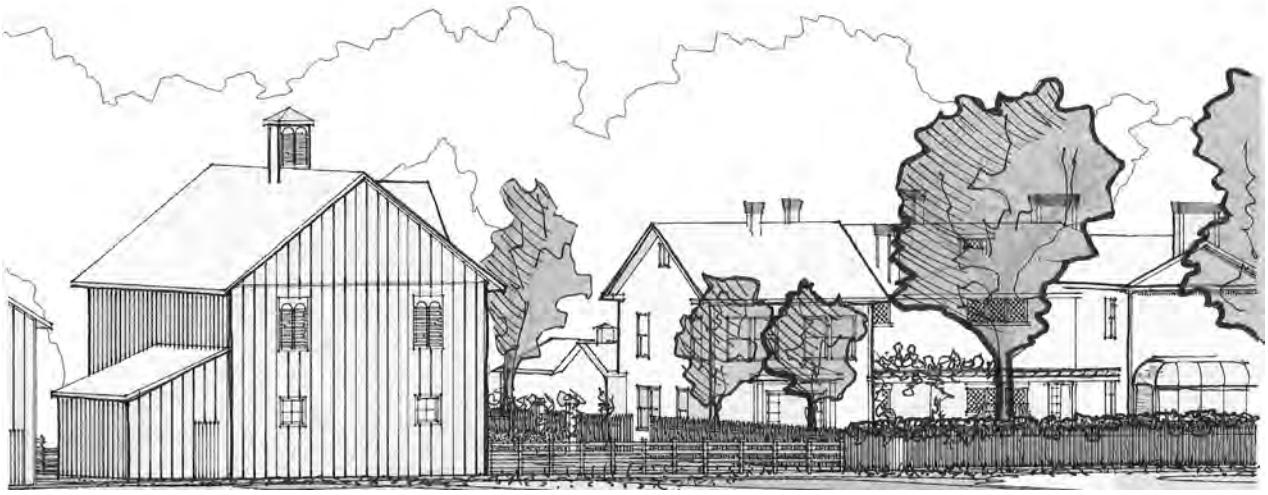


Figure 4-2. Addition of a visitor contact station, canopy trees, and fencing helps to redefine the spatial definition of the Homestead the open setting of the fields. (source: QEA, 2017).

Figure 4-3. The treatment intent is to recapture the spatial rhythm and massing of buildings and canopy trees along the US Route 42 frontage. (source: QEA, 2017).

c. Maintain field-type lawn in the areas adjacent to the parking lot and mown turf lawn between the lot and the fence at the west edge of the Homestead.

VE.3. Rehabilitate agricultural use of fields. Establish an agreement with a local partner to manage fields for agricultural use while protecting cultural resources and amenities (e.g. archeological sites and trails), considering agricultural best management practices (e.g. no-till agriculture and non-genetically modified crops), and considering natural resource factors such as integrated pest management, agricultural inputs, and nesting avifauna and pollinator habitat and natural cycles. (Related to FR.7)

a. Establish crop production (e.g. corn) in the southern fields (18.5 acres) with an 8′ mown-grass buffer between visitor uses and cultivated areas.
b. Maintain grassland (e.g. hay or managed meadow) in the northern fields (12 acres).

VE.4. Rehabilitate vegetation of the barnyard and garden. (Illustration LT-3 and Figure 4-5).

a. Maintain rough turf consisting of grass and broadleaf ground cover species in lawns associated with the farm and barnyard to contrast with the lawns around the house. Allow weeds and bare patches to exist. Do not water. Reseed as necessary with coarse textured species such as course fescue (*Festiuca elatior*). Mow no lower than 3″.
b. Plant climbing vines such as peas, roses, or morning glory flowers against five 7′ high, 4″ diameter wooden poles set 10′ apart on the farm side of the section of picket fence directly north of the house.
c. Retain non-contributing trees that occur within 5′ of historic locations of trees as indicated on (See Illustration LT-3). Remove trees that are in poor condition, non-native and invasive, highly susceptible to known diseases (e.g. Emerald Ash Borer), or detrimental to historic character because they block historic views or form a non-historic pattern. Most retained trees will be common hackberry (*Celtis occidentalis*) or black walnut (*Juglans nigra*).
d. Maintain a clear understory through appropriate mechanical and chemical controls.
e. Remove all non-contributing trees north and west of the existing pole barn.
f. Plant two disease-resistant fruit trees along the fence line at the northwest end of the barnyard in the location of two unidentified historic fruit trees. Select from pear (*Pyrus* sp.), apple (*Malus* sp.), or plum (*Prunus* sp.) to interpret known area of fruit trees.
g. Plant one deciduous tree at the northwestern corner of the garden fence in the location of an unidentified historic tree. Select from locally occurring Osage orange (*Maclura pomifera*), to interpret live-fencing and firewood functions, or shellbark hickory (*Carya laciniosa*), to interpret hickories identified on the 1804 Virginia Military Survey.

VE.5. Rehabilitate the historic vegetable garden.

a. Establish a garden area in tended mixed-species turf as a cover crop until a garden program can be implemented.
b. Consider establishing a gardening program for interpretation of the historic vegetable garden. If a garden program is established, plant crops known to be grown by the Young family including sweet potato, onions, greens such as turnip or collard, and pole beans or peas. Consider planting heirloom varieties of other crops common to rural, African American farms in Ohio during the early twentieth century.

Figure 4-4. Selective clearing of understory and small trees in the fall of 2016 created partially screened views to the fields through the wooded areas north and east of the house. The open character should be maintained through suppression of understory and additional selective clearing. (source: QEA, 2107)

VE.6. Rehabilitate the group of trees at the home grounds.

a. Maintain non-contributing trees that occur next to historic locations of trees.

b. Preserve tree CEOC 33B common hackberry (*Celtis occidentalis*) in front yard as it is located next to the location of a dead historic tree. Replace with historic species, black locust (*Robinia pseudoacacia*), when in decline.

b. Remove trees in poor condition or detrimental to historic character because they block historic views or form a non-historic patterns (Figure 4-5).

c. Remove dead tree ROPS 36D black locust (*Robinia pseudoacacia*) in front yard

d. Remove tree ACSA 24B sugar maple (*Acer saccharum*) in front yard

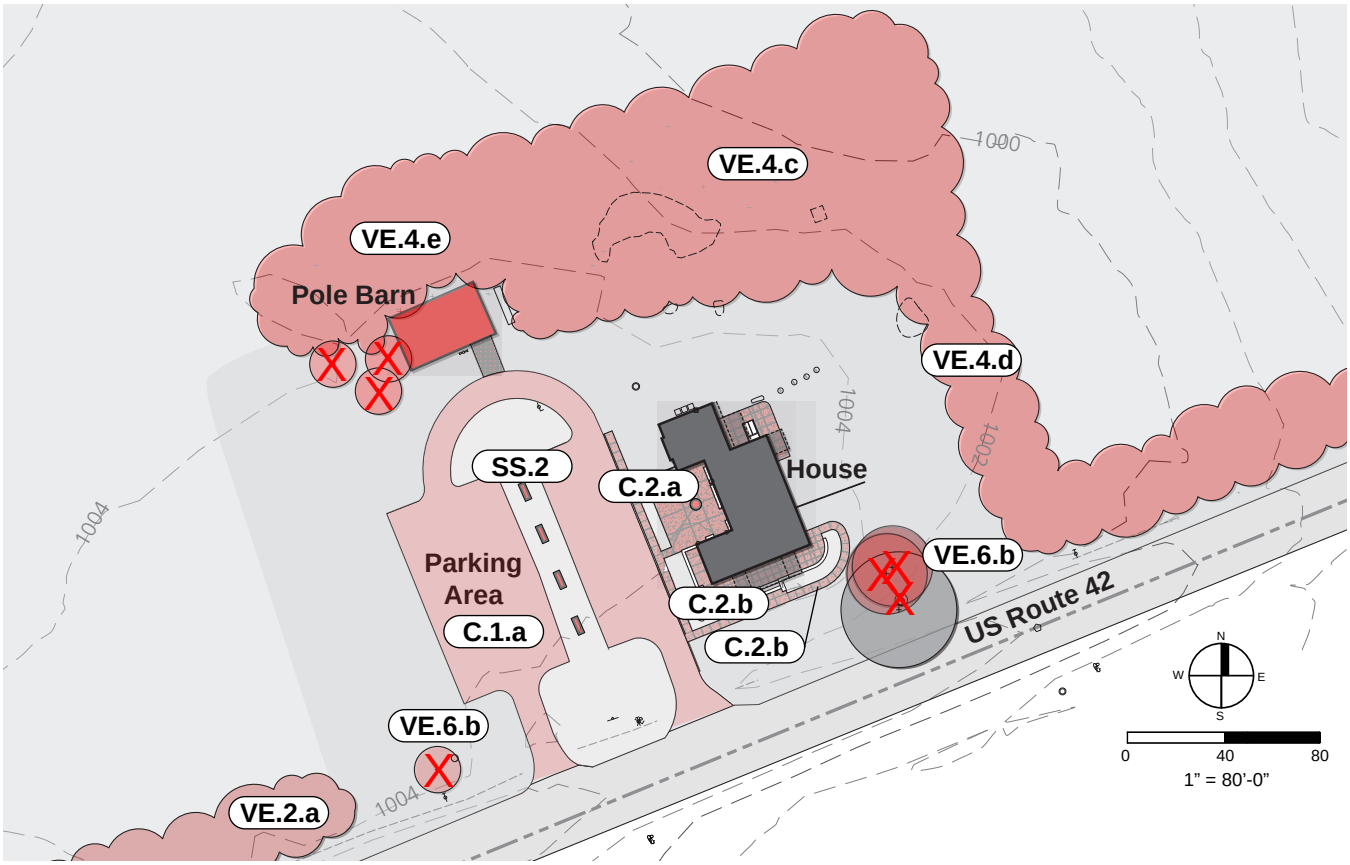
e. Remove tree CEOC 14C common hackberry (*Celtis occidentalis*) in front yard

iii. Remove tree MASP 6A crabapple (*Malus* sp.) near front yard along US Route 42

VE.7. Restore dispersed shade and fruit trees in the home grounds.

a. Plant two black locust (*Robinia pseudoacacia*) in the front yard on either side of the historic east entry drive and one black locust (*Robinia pseudoacacia*) west of the visitor parking lot entrance. Align the trees parallel to the

Figure 4-5. Removal of incompatible noncontributing features. (source: QEA, 2017).



Legend

- 2017 CHYO boundary
- Remove shed **(B.5)**
- Remove circulation feature or structure
- Selectively clear vegetation
- Remove individually identified tree
- Preserve existing tree **(VE.6.a)**

Sources

1. Woolpert Inc., survey, July 2016 (topography, streams, parcel boundaries).
3. DeVries, Austin, Williams, Quinn Evans Architects, field investigation, August 2016.
3. Google Earth, aerial imagery date, August 2016.

road and set back to the distance of the ROPS 36D black locust (*Robinia pseudoacacia*) stump. Paint the first 4' of trunks with white latex paint.

b. Plant two small sugar maple (*Acer saccharum*) flanking the concrete walk between the row of black locust and the picket fence. Paint the first 4' of trunks with white latex paint.
c. Plant a disease resistant American elm (*Ulmus americana*) or rock elm (*Ulmus thomasii*) on the north side of the west side yard.
d. Plant a silver maple (*Acer saccharinum*) on the south side of the lawn between the two historic drives.
e. Plant one black oak (*Quecus velutina*) or white oak (*Quercus alba*) in the location of an unidentified historic tree north of the visitor route along the fence line between the parking lot and the historic west farm drive. Tree selection interprets oaks identified on the 1804 Virginia Military Survey of the tracts associated with Youngsholm.
f. Plant a disease-resistant cherry tree (*Prunus avium*) along the picket fence near the northwest corner of the yard.
g. Plant a mulberry (*Morus* sp.) east of the cherry and west of the east historic entry drive along the picket fence.
h. Plant a tree with a bending habit like a common hackberry (*Celtis occidentalis*) along the fence north of the interpretive summer kitchen area and west of the gate to the farm pens.
i. Plant two disease resistant fruit trees such as apple (*Malus* spp.) east of the house and interpretive summer kitchen location and west of the interpretive outhouse location.
j. Plant a disease-resistant peach tree (*Prunus persica*) near the middle of the east wing of the porch.
k. Plant a disease-resistant plum tree (*Prunus* sp.) near the northern end of the east wing of the porch.

VE.8. Restore the historic character of the residential landscape of the home grounds (See Figure 4-6). Some of these treatments assume that the exterior of the house has undergone construction, with foundation and facade work and the reconstruction of missing elements, including reconstruction of the front porch, reconstruction of the conservatory, and reconstruction of the west patio and pergola.

a. Place a variety of different sized potted plants on the porch floor and railing. Historic species resembled cycads, cactus, palms, and other exotic species (See Figure 2-51). Consider maintenance of potted plants in tandem with a program for plants to be grown in the reconstructed conservatory.
b. Rehabilitate vegetation related to the west patio. Plant two Dutchman's pipe (*Aristolochia macrophylla*) vines at the base of the first and third pergola columns from the north to recapture the quality of dappled shade provided by the historic grape arbor. Support vines with wooden trellises. Plant the reconstructed fountain basin with annual flowers and plants displaying palm-like foliage under 3' tall (See Figure 2-52). Optionally, place potted house/conservatory plants with palm-like foliage within the basin.
c. Rehabilitate plant beds at the Homestead.
    i. Install three plant beds at the base of the porch with herbaceous plants, vines, and shrubs to recapture historic character. Plant heirloom species similar to historic photographs, including plants that resemble violets, hydrangea, yarrow, and stonecrop. Plant vines in beds at the base of the porch to include climbing roses or

annual, self-seeding vines such as morning glory (See Figures 2-48, 2-50, 2-51, 2-63, Figure 2-68). Reconstruct early twentieth century style, wood or metal, removable trellises and/or chicken wire to support vines and prevent adherence to porch masonry.

ii. Install a plant bed east of the house with herbaceous plants and shrubs including a double bomb, white flowering peony that resembles 'Festiva Maxima' and a spirea shrub (*Spirea* sp.) at the south end of the bed.

iii. Install a shrub bed west of the east historic entry drive and flanking the visitor access route with lilacs (*Syringa vulgaris*), perennial flowers, and other plants.

iv. Install a shrub bed flanking the visitor access route east of the picket fence and the west historic farm drive with early blooming shrubs such as forsythia (*Forsythia* sp.) and flowering quince (*Chaenomeles speciosa*). Intersperse with lilac (*Syringa vulgaris*)

v. Install planting bed under the bay window on the west facade of the 1917 kitchen addition with annual flowers with the form of canna flowers (*Canna* sp.) or perennial herbs such as mint. Reconstruct a cobble edge to the bed with 5"-8" rounded stones. Provide space to install a historic metal hand water pump in the south end of the bed near the west patio. (Related to W.3)

vi. Install flowering vines such as rambling roses along the west picket fence between the visitor access route and the north (back) picket fence.

d. Install flowering vines such as rambling roses along the north and east picket fences in the northeast corner of the home grounds.

e. Install a shrub bed of roses, camellia, or quince between the barns and the garden near two fruit trees (See Figure 2-55).

Circulation

Rehabilitate historic vehicular and pedestrian circulation patterns, provide adequate visitor parking, and provide access for visitor, staff, maintenance, farm, and emergency uses (Illustration LT-4).

C.1. Rehabilitate historic vehicular circulation patterns as interpretive features.

a. Remove asphalt parking lot and entrance drives (Figure 4-5).
b. Add aggregate paving (crushed fines of limestone) in a horseshoe shape representing the form of the missing historic driveway. Gently raise the grade along the east drive near the west entry to the front porch to accommodate an accessible sloped walk to the porch.
c. Provide a connection to the visitor contact station (in the location of the historic barn) entrance.
d. Add a lane east of the barns.

C.2. Rehabilitate pedestrian circulation patterns at Youngsholm.

a. Restore concrete patio and window wells at west side of house to represent historic character, materials, and form. Remove existing concrete from west and east patio. Re-grade area to create positive drainage away from the building. Install new concrete patio (and window wells) and underground storm drainage system connected to downspouts and window well drains.
b. Reconstruct porch and front steps of house. Remove non-original brick masonry porch wall, salvage stone cap, and replicate decorative concrete block porch walls and concrete steps to match historic construction. (Refer to the HSR for details).
c. Reconstruct 3' wide concrete walk between the front porch steps and the reconstructed gate near the road. Remove existing pavement. Install semi-circular concrete pad with radial scoring at the foot of the porch steps.
d. Add a 3' wide compacted earth path along the north side of the north yard fence.

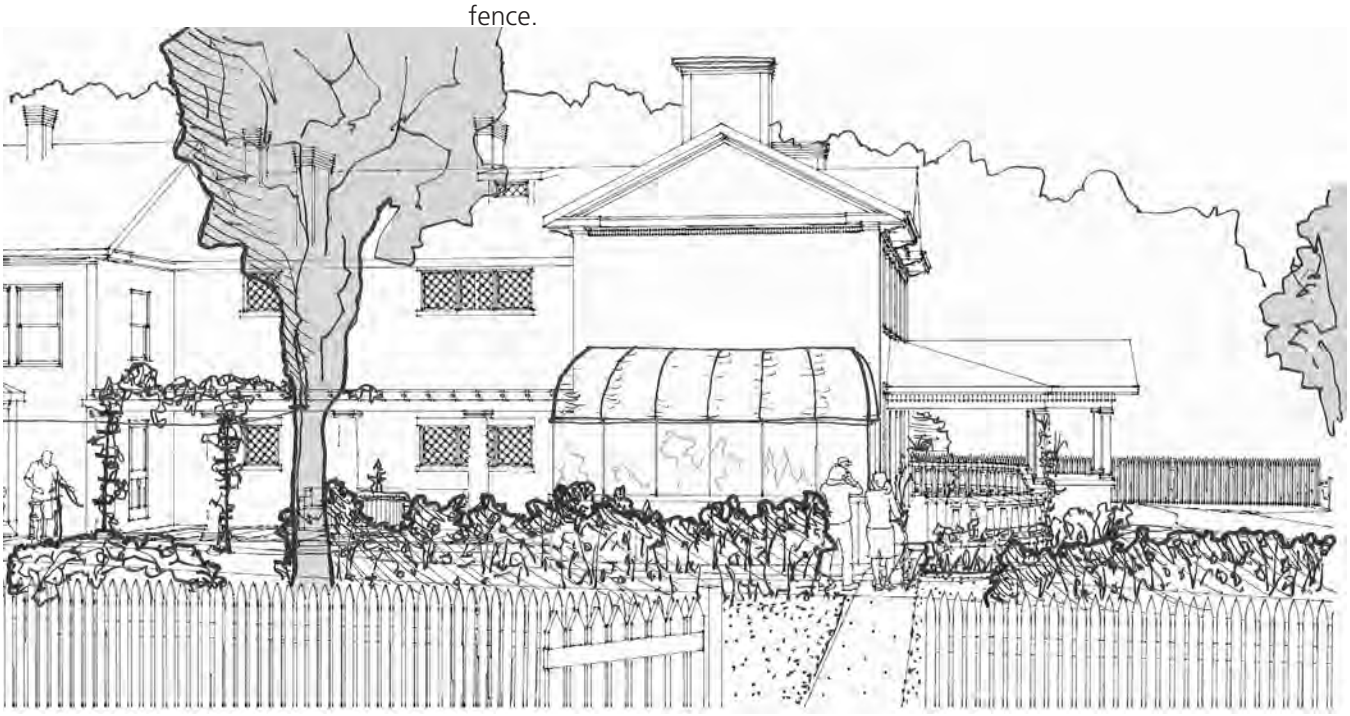


Figure 4-6. Upon arrival, visitors can glimpse the rehabilitated vegetation, the vine entwined pergola, and conservatory across the side yard of the Youngsholm Homestead LCA. (source: QEA, 2017).

C.3. Add new universally accessible pedestrian routes at the Homestead. Provide universally accessible pedestrian routes in a manner that respects historic character and preserves contributing features. Design all accessible routes to meet ABA requirements for pavement (stable surface with distinguishable edge cues), width (minimum 3'-wide), and slope (maximum 5% slope).

a. Add a 4'-wide aggregate path between the east entry drive and the west patio. Pave with crushed fines of limestone.
b. Add a 4'-wide aggregate path around the pavement representing the footprint of the interpretive summer kitchen. Pave with crushed fines of limestone.
c. Add a 3'-wide pedestrian route from the parking lot to the east historic entry drive. Pave with aggregate that is differentiated from that used on reconstructed historic routes.
d. Add a 3'-wide paved pedestrian walkway along the south side of the parking lot.
e. Add a sloped walk between the east historic entry drive and the west end of the front porch.

C.4. Provide adequate and safe visitor parking.

a. Construct a concrete parking lot to accommodate 24 automobiles (including 2 universally accessible parking stalls). Include one-way circulation into and through the parking lot with entrance and exit lanes connecting to US Route 42. Overall size is approximately 175' by 100'.
b. Construct parking for 2 school buses or a combination of buses and oversized vehicles adjacent to the automobile parking.
c. Establish an overflow parking area to accommodate 28 automobiles. Grade and compact the base of the 175' by 60' area to ensure a stable surface for intermittent parking. Establish field grass in the area and mow as necessary for events.

C.5. Provide pedestrian access to fields for immersive visitor experience of Youngsholm.

a. Construct 3'-wide accessible trail from the Homestead and parking area to the South West field, across the pond impoundment, and around the Central West field. Pave with dark colored crushed fines of stone to distinguish from historic paths. Total length is 5,384 linear feet.
b. Install boardwalk or puncheon in wet areas to minimize impacts and maintenance (Illustration LT-1). Consider the potential for an accessible platform near or beyond the pond edge to facilitate access.
c. Construct 3'-wide trails along north property line between Turner Place (public road) and the corner between the South Central and Central West fields, and around the North West field. Pave with compacted earth and top dress with loose soil and grass seed. Total length is 2,452 linear feet.

C.6. Provide non-motorized access to Youngsholm.

a. Construct 4' wide bicycle trail between Turner Place and the Homestead LCA. Pave with dark colored aggregate to distinguish from historic routes. Total length is 1,145 linear feet.
b. Install one 18" round culvert pipe at south drainage line to Oldtown Creek along south field edge.
c. Remove invasive shrubs as necessary and install trail along east and south

field edges.

d. Install a bicycle rack near the trees east of fence at the home grounds.

C.7. Add vehicular maintenance routes.

a. Establish a mown-grass farm vehicle route to provide access to leased fields.

b. Add a vehicular maintenance route from the parking lot to the maintenance building. Pave with dark colored crushed fines of stone to distinguish from historic routes.

Buildings, Structures, and Utilities

Rehabilitate the historic barnyard of the farm by adding and reconstructing basic forms that convey the missing historic buildings, structures and utilities. Provide missing elements to enhance historic character, support the interpretation of Youngsholm, and provide visitor and staff amenities (See Illustration LT-2).

B.1. Restore the exterior of the Charles Young House in accordance with the HSR including reconstruction of the conservatory on west wing of porch. Note: update site circulation to provide porch access from the west and restore the concrete entry walk south of the front porch steps. (Related to C.2 and C.3)

B.2. Reconstruct circular concrete basin in west patio in accordance with HSR recommendations. (See Figures 2-52 and 2-61)

B.3. Reconstruct wooden pergola in west patio in accordance with HSR recommendations: Reconstruct historic wood-framed pergola resting on round freestanding cast concrete columns.

B.4. Maintain utilities that provide necessary functions including: storm drains, septic system and lids, underground or overhead electric or telephone lines and poles, underground natural gas lines.

B.5. Remove non-contributing shed (See Figure 4-5).

B.6. Add compatible buildings and structures to provided necessary facilities and to enhance the character of the historic landscape (See Figure 4-7).

- a. Add a compatible visitor contact station in the ca. 1908 main barn location.
- b. Add a compatible maintenance facility in the ca. 1908 rebuilt barn location.
- c. Add an interpretive landscape feature representing the missing historic silo.
- d. Add a timber frame structure with a thatched roof, to represent the missing historic livestock shelter.
- e. Add a gable-framed outbuilding north of house for storage and to represent the missing outbuilding.
- f. Add a paved patio and rustic tables and benches for small outdoor interpretive programs in the approximate location of the footprint of the missing historic summer kitchen. If additional information regarding this structure is located in the future, consider adding an open-walled structure with gable-framed roofline, cupola, and dinner bell. (Related to FR.5)
- g. Consider indicating the approximate location of the footprint of the missing structure east of the house that may have been a double seated outhouse. If more information becomes available to verify the type of structure, consider adding an interpretive feature to represent the form of the structure. (Related to FR.6)

B.7. Add utility systems to meet current needs for the rehabilitated site. Undertake improvements in a manner compatible with historic character.

- a. Add lighting for safety and security as necessary and in a manner that preserves the historic character of the landscape.
- b. Consider installation of geothermal wells below new visitor parking lot.
- c. Coordinate with 2017 water and wastewater project. Components of the project (i.e. water meter and hydrant) are proposed for a location near the entrance to the relocated parking area recommended in this CLR / EA.

Water Features

Preserve remaining and rehabilitate missing historic water features to support the interpretation of Youngsholm (See Illustrations LT-1 and LT-5).

W.1. Preserve historic water feature (Illustration LT-5). Stabilize and maintain in situ cast iron spigot near barn complex northwest of the house. Relocate and interpret if removal of shed and construction of visitor contact station require its removal.

W.2. Preserve non-contributing water features that provide interpretive or functional benefit.

a. Maintain the farm pond installed between 1958 and 1964 for education. The constructed pond is an example of mid-twentieth century agricultural practices.

b. Maintain the cast bronze, deep well pump northwest of the house until alternate potable water supply allows its removal.

W.3. Install interpretive features to represent missing historic water features.

a. Install a metal hand water pump in the south end of the plant bed under the bay window near the west patio. Use historic photographs as precedent for feature (See Figure 2-62).

b. Install a metal fountain element in west patio. Use historic photographs as precedent for feature (See Figure 2-61).

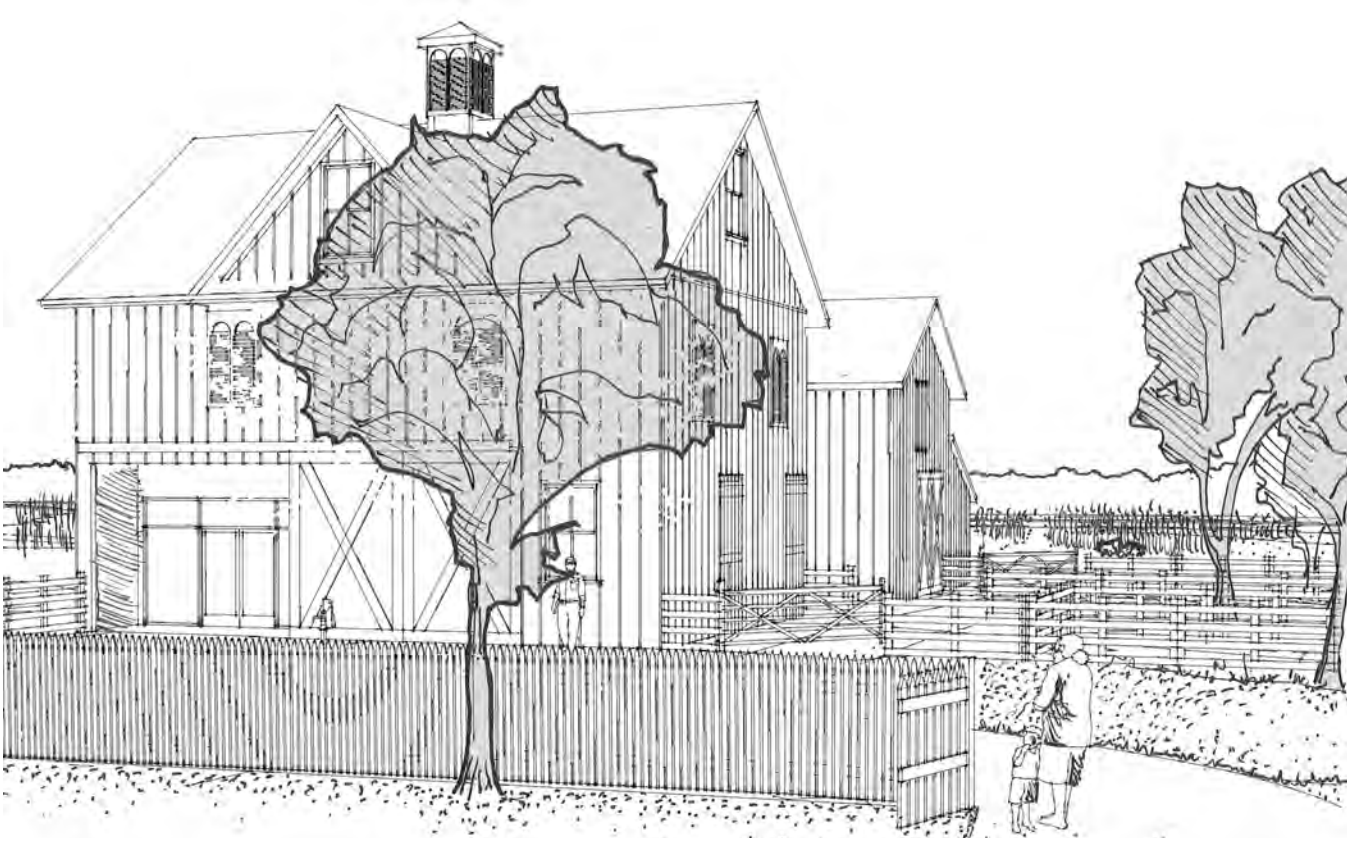


Figure 4-7. The visitor contact station is in the location of the historic barn complex. Visitors can walk into the fields or return to the house from this area. (source: QEA, 2017).

Small-scale Features

Preserve historic small-scale features and restore and rehabilitate missing elements to reinforce historic character (See Illustrations LT-1 and LT-5).

SS.1. Preserve small-scale features that enhance the integrity of the Youngsholm landscape.
- a. Restore or reconstruct the cast concrete bench with impressions of medals and coins. Add canvas cushions on the bench.
- b. Document, collect, and preserve in the Youngsholm artifact collection
  - i. Deteriorating historic fence (Page woven wire "lion" knot) fragments from the right-angled property corner north of the Homestead.
  - ii. Concrete blocks (likely part of the house porch) located on the ground in the area north of the house.

SS.2. Remove the non-contributing wood planters associated with the existing parking lot (See Figure 4-5).

SS.3. Restore missing historical small-scale features (See Figure 4-8 and Figure 4-9) .
- a. Install ornamental, cast metal hitching post southwest of the concrete walk and between the metal fence and US Route 42. Use historic photographs as precedents for the feature (e.g. Figure 2-56).
- b. Reconstruct movable, wooden glider swing and wicker lawn chairs and place in the lawn between the two drives west of house. Use historic photographs as precedent for feature (See Figure 2-22).

SS.4. Add new interpretive landscape features for multi-purpose programmatic use.
- a. Install rustic, movable, wooden benches and tables for use in the location of the missing summer kitchen.
- b. Install rustic, stationary, wooden benches and tables in the location of historic animal pens for multi-purpose programmatic uses.
- c. Add chicken coops in the chicken yard northeast of the house. Use historic photographs as precedent for feature (See Figures 2-66 and 2-67).
- d. Install 2 Langstroth-style replica bee hives against the picket fence north of the house for interpretive purposes. Consider partnerships with local farmers if an apiary program is desired on the property.

SS.5. Restore historic fences and gates at the Homestead. Use historic photographs as precedent for fence types. (See Illustration LT-5)
- a. Install 4' high, split-rail fences within the barnyard, around the pens, and south of the visitor contact station. Infill with woven wire field fence in historic locations of livestock confinement. Vary construction technique and materials to resemble historic fences of the farm. Use Page Woven Wire Fence Co. "Lion" knot style or equivalent.
- b. Install 5' wood posts and 4' high, woven wire field fences along the west side of the historic west farm drive and around the garden. Use Page Woven Wire Fence Co. "Lion" knot style or equivalent. Consider adding two or three strands of wire between posts and across the top of the woven wire fence to interpret strands of barbed wire.
- c. Install 5' high, taper-topped wooden picket fence around east, west, and north sides of the home grounds. Evenly space 2"-2.5" wide pickets, 3" apart on center. Paint pickets white.

d. Install cast iron ornamental pedestrian gate with piers at terminus of concrete walk south of porch. Use Champion Iron Company precedent or equivalent as noted in the HSR.
e. Install cast iron ornamental gate with piers at historic west entry drive. Use Champion Iron Company precedent or equivalent as noted in the HSR.
f. Install 8 wooden board swing gates at entry and exit of historic east farm entry drive and east of barns.
g. Install 3 wooden picket swing gates north of the house.
h. Install 1 wooden board sliding gate along the fence line south of the visitor contact station to provide for emergency egress between the home grounds and the parking area.
i. Install custom made, 3' high metal and wood fence along US Route 42. Construct of uniformly bent steel bars that are held in place by wooden beams according to historic photographs (See Figures 2-56 and 2-64). Align fence with road center line and locate north of the US Route 42 right-of-way and the parallel drainage swale. The historic fence alignment was closer to the road prior to expansion of the US Route 42. Consider reinforcement of fence as anti-vehicle barrier.

SS.6. Maintain non-contributing small-scale features that provide interpretive or functional benefits to the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument.
a. Preserve contemporary boundary markers on property line.

Figure 4-8. Restoration of small-scale elements such as fences, gates, and hitching post will enhance the historic character of the landscape. (source: QEA, 2017).

b. Relocate the National Historic Landmark stone and metal plaque to the north side of the visitor access route between the parking area and the fence demarcating the Homestead core.
c. Relocate the Ohio Historical Marker along US Route 42 between the parking area and the fence demarcating the Homestead core.

Archeological Resources

A.1. Preserve known archeological sites that contribute to the historic character of the area. Undertake measures (e.g. archeological monitoring, data recovery, interpretation, non-penetrating construction techniques, etc.) to preserve areas of potential significance. (Related to FR.4, 5, 6)

A.2. Undertake archeological investigations guided by the 2017 geophysical survey for proposed projects in advance of any other work, including demolition. Any ground disturbing activity should be reviewed as either a stand alone project or part of a larger project by the cultural resource management team in consultation with the SHPO and appropriate Indian Tribes. (Related to FR.4, 5, 6)

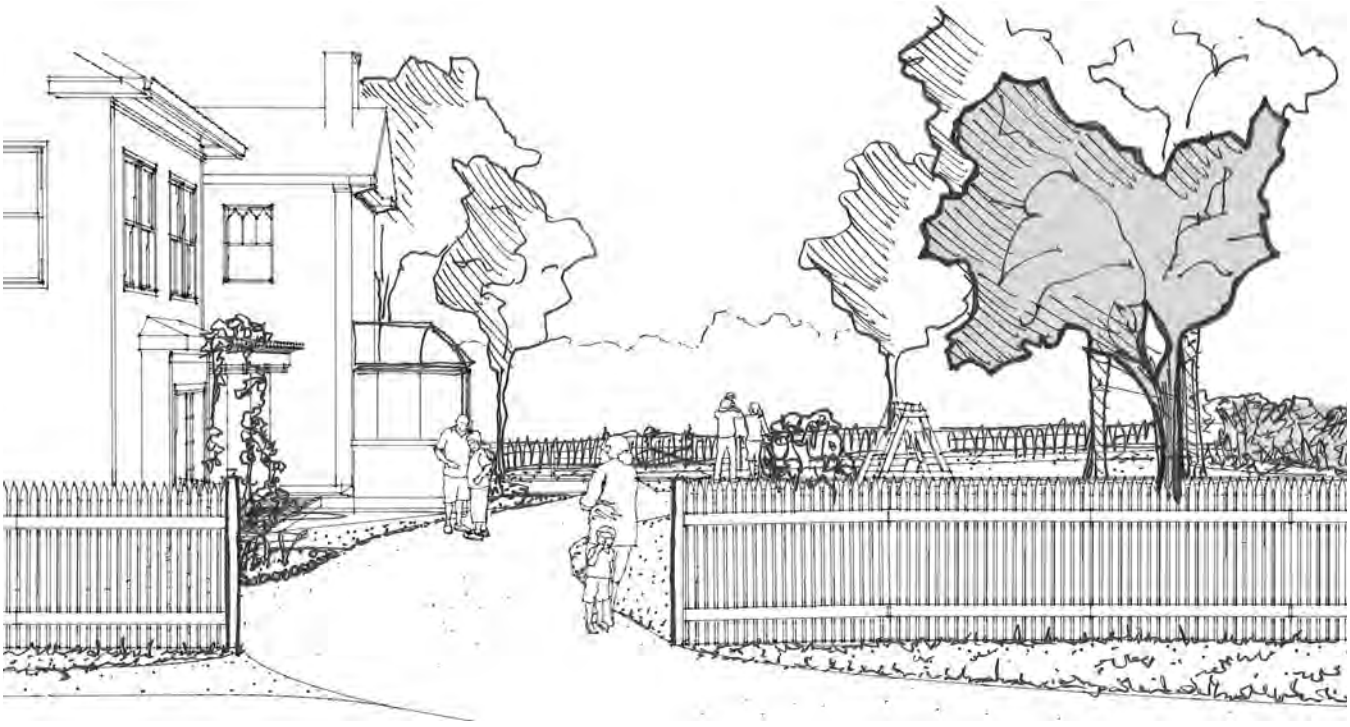


Figure 4-9. Picket fencing defines the boundary between the home grounds and the barnyard and pens. Lawn with trees, shrubs, rustic outdoor furniture, and a clothesline indicate the domestic character of the landscape. (source: QEA, 2017), 2017).

Visitor Experience

Treatment tasks related to visitor use and experience are described with additional detail in treatment tasks for individual features of the cultural landscape. These tasks are also identified as part of the Proposed Schematic Design report (See Illustrations LT-1 and LT-5).

VX.1. Establish landscape conditions to support interpretation and education of visitors about the history of Youngsholm.
VX.2. Provide vehicular access and parking for visitors. (Related to C.4)
VX.3. Provide access and parking for one recreational vehicle and one bus. (Related to C.4)
VX.4. Provide emergency access to the visitor contact station and the house. (Related to C.4)
VX.5. Add new visitor contact station to provide orientation, comfort facilities and storm shelter. (Related to B.6)
VX.6. Provide accessible interpretive trails that present views of significant landscape features. (Related to C.2, 3, 5)
VX.7. Provide bicycle access from Turner Place east of Youngsholm. Provide bike rack near the Homestead. (Related to C.6)
VX.8. Install limited wayfinding and informational signs at the visitor entry east of the parking area and at the visitor entry from the bicycle route near the northeast corner of the home grounds (Illustration LT-5).
VX.9. Install an interpretive wayside along the interpretive trail near the property corner between the Central West field and the South West field to enhance visitor's understanding of the significance of the site (See Illustration LT-1).
VX.10. Provide flexible outdoor program areas to provide options suitable for First Amendment Space.
VX.11. Install an NPS site identifier sign adjacent to the entry drive to the parking area (See Illustration LT-5).

Future Research and Planning Efforts

The CLR / EA contributes to the growing body of research on CHYO by focusing on the evolution of the cultural landscape. Other reports, such as the Youngsholm Historic Structure Report (HSR) indicated areas of future research that should be considered.[8] Recommendations for future research and planning efforts that arise from the CLR / EA process are provided in this section.

FR.1. Consider locating and acquiring Young family letters, papers, photographs, artifacts, and other items that were sold at auction in 1983 prior to the sale of Youngsholm to the Omega Psi Phi fraternity.

FR.2. Consider developing woodland conservation plan. (SO.1, SO.2, VE.1.a, VE.1.b, VE.1.d, VE.2.b)

FR.3. Consider establishing a conservation easement or other approach to preserve the view from the front of the Young house to the south. (VI.4.a)

FR.4. Undertake archeological investigations guided by the 2017 geophysical survey in advance of ground-disturbing activities, including demolition. Integrate archeological investigations and monitoring with all construction activities. (A.2)

FR.5. Conduct research or archeological investigations to inform understanding of the missing summer kitchen. If research verifies the type of structure, consider adding an open-walled structure with gable-framed roof line, cupola, and dinner bell to represent the missing feature. (B.6.f)

FR.6. Conduct research or archeological investigations to inform understanding of the missing structure east of the house that may have been a double-seated outhouse. If research verifies the type of structure, consider adding an interpretive footprint or feature to represent the location and form of the structure. (B.6.g)

FR.7. Consider developing an Open Field Management Plan. (VE.3)

FR.8. Coordinate with on-going municipality water line and wastewater project. (B.7.c)

FR.9. Consider conducting historical research and geophysical investigations to confirm the location of the bungalow constructed in 1916 for a tenant farmer family.

FR.10. Consider conducting historical research to determine the location and style of the corn crib.

FR.11. Undertake a project to comprehensively address the potential for ethnographic resources at CHYO. Provide a formal evaluation and determine what ethnographic resources are associated with Youngsholm and recommendations for how to manage and interpret them.

FR.12. Conduct research or archeological investigations in the area of the missing outbuildings of the barn complex to determine their locations and sizes. (B.6.a, b, c.)

FR.13. Conduct a wetland survey of the national monument prior to any treatment actions.

FR.14. Consider coordination with the State of Ohio Department of Transportation to review and potentially reduce the speed limit in the vicinity of the national monument.

8 Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, Inc., *For That is Home: Youngsholm Historic Structure Report, Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument*, 2014, 533-534.

Sources

1. Woolpert, Inc., survey, July 2016.
2. DeVries, Austin, Williams, Quinn Evans Architects, field investigations August 2016.
3. Google Earth, aerial imagery date August 2016.

Legend

SO.1.a	Preserve organization of open fields
SO.2.a	Rehabilitate field delineation by types of use and access
NT.1	Protect drainage to Oldtown Creek and tributary by maintaining creek banks and slopes in wooded cover
NT.4	Modify a portion of the Central West field for use as an informal amphitheater
VI.2	Maintain vegetative screens around the perimeter of the property
C.6.b	Install culvert at bicycle trail
W.2.a	Maintain the farm pond
SS.1.b.i	Document and preserve deteriorating historic fence
SS.6.a	Preserve contemporary boundary markers on property line
VX.9	Install interpretive wayside at corner near property line between South Central Field and South West Field

Key

- National monument boundary
- Preserve woodland
- Maintain grassland (hay or managed meadow) (**VE.3.b**)
- Establish cultivated crops with 8' buffer from visitor uses (**VE.3.a**)
- Add new 3' wide accessible trail of dark colored crushed stone (**C.5.a**)
- Add boardwalk/puncheon (**C.5.b**)
- Add new 3' wide trail of compacted earth (**C.5.c**)
- Add 4' wide bicycle trail of dark colored crushed stone (**C.6.a**)
- Establish mown-grass farm vehicle maintenance route to fields (**C.7.a**)
- Preserve stream or pond
- Boundary of historic Youngsholm property, not within the national monument

APRIL 2017

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

CHARLES YOUNG BUFFALO SOLDIERS NATIONAL MONUMENT

DWG NO. CHYO 560 136509

TITLE OF PROJECT
YOUNGSHOLM CULTURAL LANDSCAPE REPORT / ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

TITLE OF DRAWING
FIELDS AND WOODLANDS LANDSCAPE TREATMENT (LT-1)

This page intentionally left blank.

Legend

SO.1.b	Preserve relationship of house to the road by preventing encroachment of adjacent road or incompatible features in the right-of-way
SO.1.c	Preserve overall massing of Homestead features
SO.2.b	Rehabilitate the spatial organization of the barnyard with barn structures
SO.2.c	Rehabilitate the vegetable garden
SO.2.d	Restore spatial patterns through rehabilitation of trees and fences
B.1	Restore the exterior of the Charles Young House in accordance with HSR recommendations
B.2	Reconstruct circular concrete basin in west patio
B.3	Reconstruct wooden pergola at west patio
B.4	Retain utilities that provide necessary functions
B.6.a	Add compatible visitor contact station in location of ca. 1908 main barn
B.6.b	Add compatible maintenance facility in location of ca. 1908 rebuilt barn
B.6.c	Add an interpretive landscape feature representing missing historic silo
B.6.d	Add a timber frame structure with thatched roof to represent the missing historic livestock shelter
B.6.e	Add a gable-framed outbuilding for storage
B.6.f	Add a paved patio and rustic tables and benches for outdoor programs in the location of the missing historic summer kitchen
B.6.g	Consider indicating possible location of footprint of missing outhouse

Key

- National Monument boundary
- Preserve existing building
- Preserve existing roofline
- Add compatible building
- Add interpretive landscape feature

Sources

1. Woolpert, Inc., survey, July 2016.
2. DeVries, Austin, Williams, Quinn Evans Architects, field investigations August 2016.
3. Google Earth, aerial imagery date August 2016.

JULY 2017

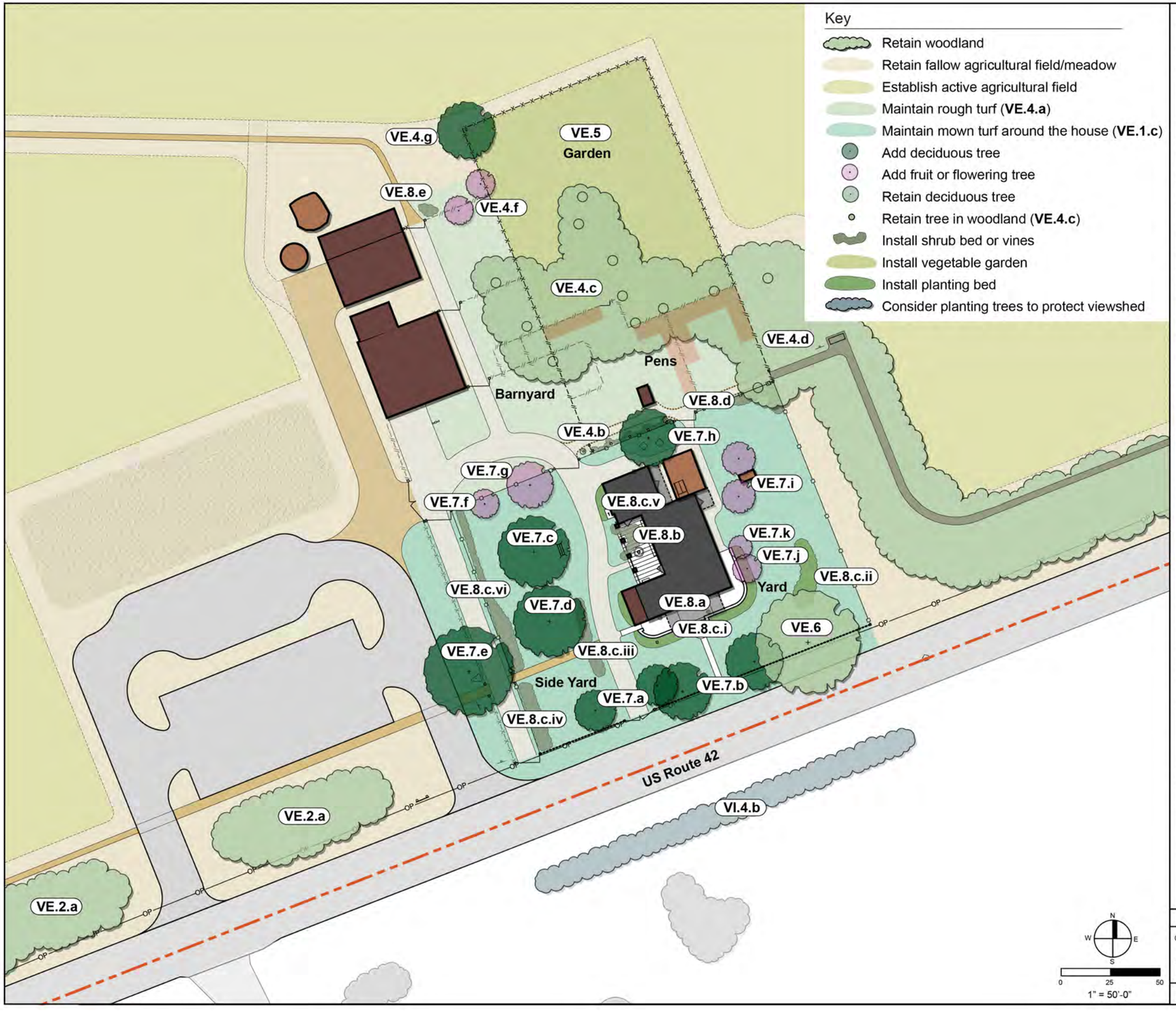
CHARLES YOUNG BUFFALO SOLDIERS NATIONAL MONUMENT
CULTURAL LANDSCAPE REPORT AND ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

DWG NO. CHYO 560 136509

TITLE OF PROJECT
YOUNGSHOLM CULTURAL LANDSCAPE REPORT / ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

TITLE OF DRAWING
HOMESTEAD SPATIAL ORGANIZATION AND BUILDINGS TREATMENT (LT-2)

This page intentionally left blank.



Key

- Retain woodland
- Retain fallow agricultural field/meadow
- Establish active agricultural field
- Maintain rough turf (**VE.4.a**)
- Maintain mown turf around the house (**VE.1.c**)
- Add deciduous tree
- Add fruit or flowering tree
- Retain deciduous tree
- Retain tree in woodland (**VE.4.c**)
- Install shrub bed or vines
- Install vegetable garden
- Install planting bed
- Consider planting trees to protect viewshed

Legend

VE.2.a	Modify field edge vegetation within 20' of entry drives
VE.4.b	Plant climbing vines on five wooden poles
VE.4.c	Retain non-contributing trees that occur within 5' of historic locations
VE.4.d	Maintain a clear understory
VE.4.f	Plant two disease resistant fruit trees
VE.4.g	Plant one deciduous tree
VE.5	Rehabilitate the historic vegetable garden
VE.6	Rehabilitate group of trees
VE.7.a	Plant two black locust in the front yard
VE.7.b	Plant two small sugar maple flanking the concrete walk
VE.7.c	Plant a rock elm or disease resistant American elm
VE.7.d	Plant a silver maple
VE.7.e	Plant one black oak or white oak
VE.7.f	Plant a disease-resistant cherry tree
VE.7.g	Plant a mulberry
VE.7.h	Plant a tree with a bending habit like common hackberry
VE.7.i	Plant two disease resistant fruit trees such as apple
VE.7.j	Plant a disease-resistant peach tree
VE.7.k	Plant a disease-resistant plum tree
VE.8.a	Place a varity of potted plants on the porch
VE.8.b	Plant two Dutchman's pipe vines at the base of the pergola and plant annuals in the circular basin
VE.8.c.i	Install three plant beds at the base of the porch
VE.8.c.ii	Install a plant bed east of the house
VE.8.c.iii	Install a shrub bed
VE.8.c.iv	Install a shrub bed
VE.8.c.v	Install a planting bed under the bay window
VE.8.c.vi	Install flowering vines along the west picket fence
VE.8.d	Install flowering vines along the picket fences
VE.8.e	Install a shrub bed between the barns and the garden
VI.4.b	Consider planting trees and shrubs along the road edge to preserve the rural viewshed

Sources

1. Woolpert, Inc., survey, July 2016.
2. DeVries, Austin, Williams, Quinn Evans Architects, field investigations August 2016.
3. Google Earth, aerial imagery date August 2016.

JULY 2017

CHARLES YOUNG BUFFALO SOLDIERS NATIONAL MONUMENT
CULTURAL LANDSCAPE REPORT AND ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

DWG NO. CHYO 560 136509

TITLE OF PROJECT
YOUNGSHOLM CULTURAL LANDSCAPE REPORT / ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

TITLE OF DRAWING
HOMESTEAD VEGETATION TREATMENT (LT-3)

This page intentionally left blank.

Legend

C.1	Rehabilitate the historic vehicular circulation patterns as interpretive features. Add aggregate paving in the location of the missing horseshoe driveway and lane on the east side of the barns.
C.2.a	Restore concrete patio and window wells at west side of house
C.2.b	Reconstruct porch and front steps of house
C.2.c	Reconstruct concrete walk between front porch and gate
C.2.d	Add a compacted earth path
C.3.a	Add a path between east entry drive and west patio
C.3.b	Add a path around the interpretive footprint of the missing summer kitchen
C.3.c	Add a path from parking lot to east historic entry drive
C.3.e	Add a sloped concrete walk
C.4.a	Construct an asphalt parking lot for 24 vehicles
C.4.b	Construct parking for 2 school buses or a combination of buses and oversized vehicles
C.4.c	Establish an overflow parking area for 28 vehicles
C.5	Add pedestrian access to fields for visitors
C.6.b	Install a bicycle rack
C.7.a	Add farm vehicle route (mown field grass)

Key

- National Monument boundary
- Install concrete paving
- Add maintenance route (dark crushed stone) **(C.7.b)**
- Maintain mown field edges
- Construct compacted earth path **(C.2.d)**
- Reconstruct historic route (crushed fines of limestone)
- Construct new path (dark crushed stone)
- Construct bicycle route **(C.6.a)**
- Establish overflow parking (fallow field/meadow vegetation)

Sources

1. Woolpert, Inc., survey, July 2016.
2. DeVries, Austin, Williams, Quinn Evans Architects, field investigations August 2016.
3. Google Earth, aerial imagery date August 2016.

JULY 2017

CHARLES YOUNG BUFFALO SOLDIERS NATIONAL MONUMENT
CULTURAL LANDSCAPE REPORT AND ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

DWG NO. CHYO 560 136509

TITLE OF PROJECT
YOUNGSHOLM CULTURAL LANDSCAPE REPORT / ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

TITLE OF DRAWING
HOMESTEAD CIRCULATION TREATMENT (LT-4)

This page intentionally left blank.

Legend

SS.1.a	Restore or reconstruct the cast concrete bench and add canvas cushions
SS.1.b.ii	Document, collect, and preserve concrete blocks
SS.3.a	Install ornamental cast metal hitching post
SS.3.b	Reconstruct wooden glider swing and wicker lawn chairs
SS.4.a	Construct rustic, moveable wooden benches and tables for use in the location of summer kitchen
SS.4.b	Construct rustic, stationary wooden benches and tables for use in the location of historic animal pens
SS.4.c	Consider construction of chicken coops in the chicken yard
SS.4.d	Install 2 Langstroth-style replica bee hives
SS.6.b	Relocate the National Historic Landmark stone and metal plaque
SS.6.c	Relocate the Ohio Historical Marker
W.1.a	Stabilize and maintain cast iron spigot
W.2.b	Maintain or replace the cast broze deep well pump
W.3.a	Install a metal hand water pump
W.3.b	Install a metal fountain element in west patio
VX.8	Install wayfinding and informational signs
VX.11	Install NPS site identifier sign

Key

- National Monument boundary
- Construct stationary wooden benches and tables
- Install split rail and wire fence (**SS.5.a**)
- Install post and wire fence (**SS.5.b**)
- Install wood picket fence (**SS.5.c**)
- Install custom steel and wood fence (**SS.5.i**)
- Install fence gate

Sources

1. Woolpert, Inc., survey, July 2016.
2. DeVries, Austin, Williams, Quinn Evans Architects, field investigations August 2016.
3. Google Earth, aerial imagery date August 2016.

JULY 2017

CHARLES YOUNG BUFFALO SOLDIERS NATIONAL MONUMENT
CULTURAL LANDSCAPE REPORT AND ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT

DWG NO. CHYO 560 136509

TITLE OF PROJECT
YOUNGSHOLM CULTURAL LANDSCAPE REPORT / ENVIRONMENTAL ASSESSMENT
TITLE OF DRAWING
HOMESTEAD SMALL-SCALE FEATURES TREATMENT (LT-5)

This page intentionally left blank.

05 Preferred Treatment Implementation

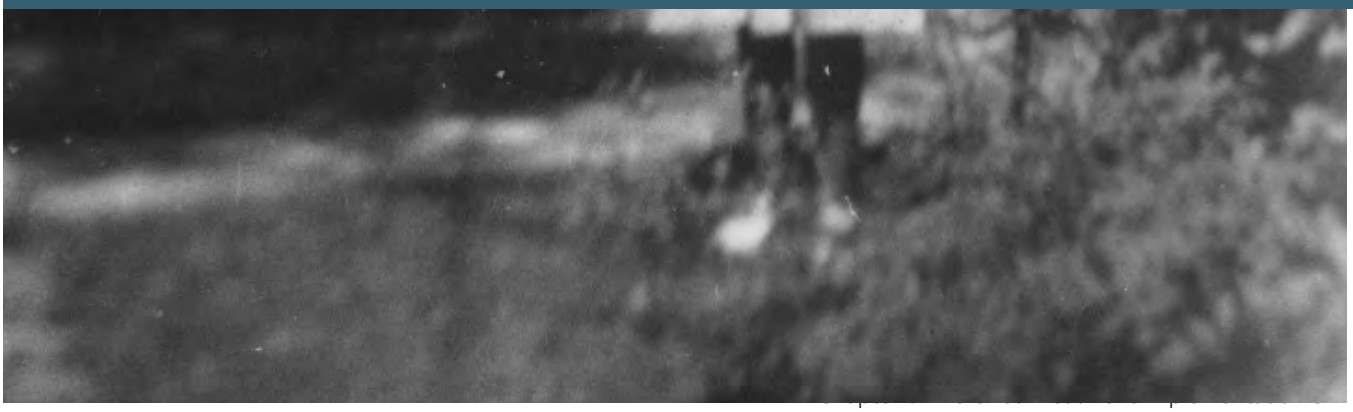


Figure 5-1. (reverse): The west patio with the vine entwined pergola provides a verdant setting for two unidentified people, possibly Marie Amelie Young and Charles Noel Young, at the west side of the house in this undated photograph. View north. (source: Ohio History Connection [OHC] National Afro-American Museum and Cultural Center [NAM]).

05 Preferred Treatment Implementation

Introduction

This chapter provides guidance for implementing the treatment recommendations identified in Chapter 4 of the Youngsholm Cultural Landscape Report / Environmental Assessment (CLR / EA). This includes general guidance and work order descriptions for implementation of the recommended landscape treatment tasks described in Chapter 4. Each work order provides a discrete project statement and identifies relevant tasks necessary to implement the project.

Six landscape treatment project groups prioritize the cultural landscape data recommended for FMSS:

A: Preserve contributing landscape features and characteristics (PA tasks)
B: Phase 1 Rehabilitation of the Homestead landscape. (PB tasks)
C: Phase 2 Rehabilitation of Homestead Landscape. (PC tasks)
D: Complete Rehabilitation of Homestead Landscape. (PD tasks)
E: Establish visitor landscape experience associated with the fields and woodlands. (PE tasks)
F: Recommendations that address property not currently within the NPS boundary.

In response to the national significance of the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument (CHYO) and the existing conditions described in Chapter 3, the preferred treatment implementation sequence reflects the efforts necessary to enhance visitor experience and rehabilitate the cultural landscape of Youngsholm. Project A is the first priority including preservation of contributing landscape features and aspects. Project B must occur in order for Project C to be implemented. While project B will require capital funding, Project C may be undertaken with a combination of in-kind labor, grants, partnerships or volunteer efforts. Sequencing of Projects D, E, and F is somewhat flexible and may occur concurrently with other projects or later, depending on availability of funding.

Twelve landscape treatment implementation tables provide information for the landscape treatment project groups. The tables provide information for the following categories:

- CLR Treatment Recommendation (Chapter 4) - Codes for individual landscape treatment recommendations from Chapter 4 in CLR / EA.
- CLR Implementation Task / FMSS Task – Codes for recommendations translated to specific actions that can be carried out on site, termed CLR Implementation Tasks. CLR Implementation Tasks correlate to FMSS Tasks. FMSS Tasks are grouped in the FMSS as components of FMSS Work Orders.[1] Note that specific Work Orders have not been recommended for FMSS Tasks as part of this chapter; CLR implementation tasks have instead been grouped into prioritized bundles.

1 FMSS Work Orders are descriptions of the work to be completed. FMSS Work Orders may be defined directly from CLR treatment tasks or other tasks such as CLI stabilization measures and PMP "work needed."See John Auwaerter, "Guide to Cultural Landscape Reports, Landscape Lines #17: Cultural Landscapes and NPS" (Boston: National Park Service Olmsted Center for Landscape Preservation, 2014), 21.

- CLR Task Component / FMSS Task Component – Implementation task components developed in the CLR/EA give detailed information on how treatment tasks should be carried out. CLR Implementation Task Components correlate to components of FMSS Tasks. FMSS Work type / subtype – FM, PM, RM, DM, CR:

  Facilities Maintenance (FM): Day-to-day activities, and planned work required to preserve an asset in such a condition that it may be used for its designated purpose over its expected life cycle.

  Preventative Maintenance (PM): Regularly scheduled periodic maintenance activities (within one year) on selected assets.

  Recurring Maintenance (RM): Work activities that recur based on normal wear patterns on a periodic cycle of greater than one year and less than ten years.

  Deferred Maintenance (DM): Maintenance that was not performed when it should have been, or was scheduled and was put off or delayed. Continued deferment of maintenance will result in deficiencies.

  Component Renewal (CR): The planned replacement of a component or system that will reach the end of its useful life based on condition and life cycle analysis within the facility's lifetime.

- Quantity – Measured number or amount of units associated with the CLR Task Component.
- Unit of Measure - Type of unit measured.
- Notes - Additional relevant information.

Preliminary Implementation Guidance

As an overarching practice, archeological investigations should continue in sequence with implementation activities. Findings of the 2017 geophysical survey indicate specific areas of interest and zones of potential subsurface features relevant to the significance and history of CHYO.[2] In addition, the recommendations of this CLR / EA should be understood in concert with the findings and recommendations in the 2014 Youngsholm Historic Structure Report (HSR).[3]

2 Jarrod Burks and John F. Schweikart, *Large-Area Geophysical Survey Results from Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument, Wilberforce, Ohio,* Contract Report #2016-47 (Columbus, Ohio: Ohio Valley Archaeology, Inc., 2017).
3 Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, Inc., *For That is Home: Youngsholm Historic Structure Report, Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument* (Wilberforce, Ohio: US Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2014).

Project Group A: Preserve contributing landscape features and characteristics. (PA Tasks)

Preserve features that contribute to the historic character of the Youngsholm landscape.

Figure 5-2. Project Group A Location. (source: QEA, 2017).

Table 5-1. PA1 - Preserve / rehabilitate spatial organization and vegetation of fields and views and improve wayfinding.

CLR Treatment Recommendation (Chapter 4)	CLR Implementation Task / FMSS Task	CLR Task Component / FMSS Task Component	FMSS Work Type / Sub-Type	Qty	Unit of Measure	Notes
VE.1.d	PA1.a	Preserve contributing vegetation.	FM/RM		LS	
VE.1.a, SO.1, SO.2, V.1.2	PA1.b	Monitor and preserve or rehabilitate woods and field edge vegetation.	FM/RM		acre	
VE.1.d	PA1.c	Preserve contributing vegetation.	FM/RM			
VE.3, SO.1, SO.2	PA1.d	Mow fields until agreements are established with local farmers.	FM/RM	30.5	acre	Reduced or not needed after PA1.b is established.
VE.3.a, SO.1, SO.2	PA1.e	Establish agreements with local farmers to cultivate South East, South Central, and South West fields.	FM/RM	18.5	acre	RM is to coordinate with farmer.
VE.3.b, SO.1, SO.2	PA1.f	Establish agreements with local farmers to maintain hay fields or intermittently mow managed meadow at Central West and North West fields.	FM/RM	12	acre	RM is to coordinate with farmer.
VE.4.c	PA1.g	Maintain trees at barnyard/pens that are within 5' of historic trees.	FM/DM		LS	
VE.4.c, VE.4.e	PA1.h	Remove trees at barnyard/pen area per criteria in treatment plan.	FM/DM		LS	
VE.4.d	PA1.i	Maintain clear understory at barnyard/pens.	FM/RM		SY	
VE.6.a	PA1.j	Maintain tree near location of historic tree (east of pens).	DM	1	EA	
C.7.a, SO.2	PA1.k	Establish and maintain farm maintenance routes around field edges.	FM/RM		LF	RM is to coordinate with farmer.
B.4	PA1.l	Maintain utilities.	RM			
NT.1	PA1.m	Maintain creek banks and slopes in woodland cover.	FM/DM		acre	
VI.1	PA1.n	Selectively prune or clear non-contributing understory vegetation to maintain partially screened views between fields and Homestead.	FM/RM		acre	
VI.4.b	PA1.o	Preserve view from front of house to the south. Consider adding vegetative screen near road.	FM/DM		EA	Associated with PF2.
W.1	PA1.p	Stabilize and maintain cast iron spigot.	DM		EA	
W.2.a	PA1.q	Maintain farm pond.	DM		SY	
W.2.b	PA1.r	Maintain pump northwest of house.	DM	1	EA	
SS.1.b	PA1.s	Document, collect, and preserve portion of historic fence and concrete blocks.	DM		LS	
SS.6.a	PA1.t	Maintain boundary markers.	DM		EA	
A.1	PA1.u	Preserve known archeological sites.	RM			
	PA1.v	Add wayfinding signs along US Route 42.	FM/DM		LS	
VX.11	PA1.w	Add site identifier sign.	FM/DM	1	EA	

Project Group B: Phase 1 Rehabilitation of the Homestead landscape. (PB Tasks)

Rehabilitate the yard and side yard at the Homestead, restore the Charles Young House, and improve wayfinding and circulation. Some work can only occur after reconstruction of the front porch.

Figure 5-3. Project Group B Location. (source: QEA, 2017).

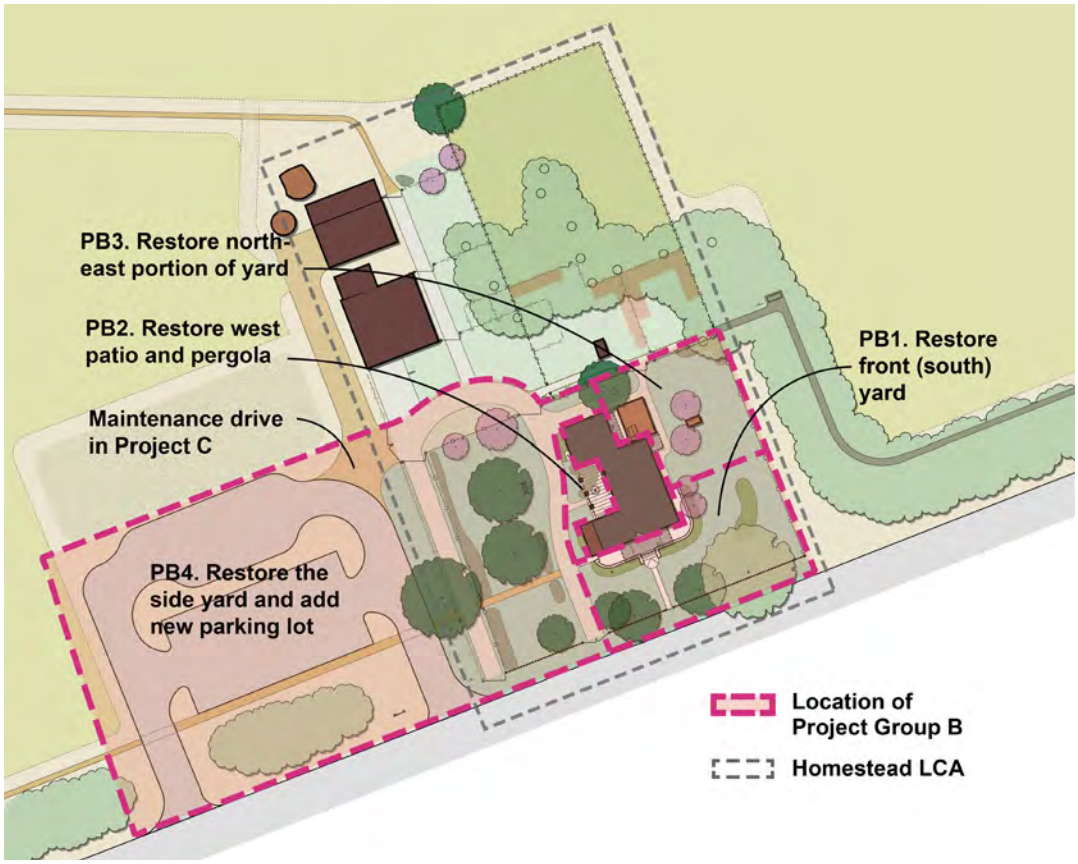


Table 5-2. PB1 - Restore front (south) yard.

CLR Treatment Recommendation (Chapter 4)	CLR Implementation Task / FMSS Task	CLR Task Component / FMSS Task Component	FMSS Work Type / Sub-Type	Qty	Unit of Measure	Notes
C.2.c	PB1.a	Remove existing concrete sidewalk in Project B area.	DM		LF	
C.2.c	PB1.b	Reconstruct 3' wide concrete walk and semi-circular concrete pad with radial scoring.	FM/DM		SF	
C.3.e	PB1.c	Add sloped walk.	FM/DM		LF	
VE.1.c	PB1.d	Maintain lawn at yard.	FM/RM		SF	
VE.6.a	PB1.e	Preserve tree CEOC 33B. Replace with black locust when in decline.		1	EA	
VE.6.b	PB1.f	Remove trees.	FM/DM	4	EA	
VE.7.b	PB1.g	Plant sugar maples.	FM/DM	2	EA	
VE.7.j	PB1.h	Plant peach tree.	FM/DM	1	EA	
VE.7.k	PB1.i	Plant plum tree.	FM/DM	1	EA	

CLR Treatment Recommendation (Chapter 4)	CLR Implementation Task / FMSS Task	CLR Task Component / FMSS Task Component	FMSS Work Type / Sub-Type	Qty	Unit of Measure	Notes
VE.8a	PB1.j	Add potted plants to the front porch.	FM/DM		EA	Cycads, cactus, palm, other.
VE.8.c.i	PB1.k	Install 3 plant beds at the base of the front porch.	FM/DM		SF	Mixture of perennials and flowering shrubs.
VE.8.c.ii	PB1.l	Install plant bed with mixture of perennials and flowering shrubs at east of house.	FM/DM		SF	Include double bomb, white peony and spirea shrub
SS.3.a	PB1.m	Install ornamental cast metal hitching post.	FM/DM	1	EA	
SS.5.c	PB1.n	Install 5' tall wood picket fence	FM/DM		LF	
SS.5.d	PB1.o	Install 3' tall custom steel and wood fence	FM/DM		LF	
SS.5.e	PB1.p	Install cast iron pedestrian gate	FM/DM	1	EA	

Table 5-3. PB2 - Restore west patio and pergola.

CLR Treatment Recommendation (Chapter 4)	CLR Implementation Task / FMSS Task	CLR Task Component / FMSS Task Component	FMSS Work Type / Sub-Type	Qty	Unit of Measure	Notes
VE.8.b	PB2.a	Plant Virginia creeper at base of pergola.	FM/DM	2	EA	Include bed preparation
VE.8.b	PB2.b	Plant annuals in circular concrete basin.	FM/DM		SF	Include bed preparation
VE.8.c.v	PB2.c	Add stone-edged plant bed under bay window.	FM/DM		SF	
VE.8.c.v	PB2.d	Add/maintain plants in plant bed at bay window.	FM/DM		SF	Annuals similar to canna and perennial herbs.
VE.8.c	PB2.e	Add plant bed at west side of porch below conservatory.	FM/DM		SF	
VE.1.c	PB2.f	Install lawn.	FM/DM		SF	
C2.a.	PB2.g	Remove pavement, re-grade and add new underground storm drain and concrete patio.	FM/DM		LS	Refer to HSR and PMIS 219518
C.3.a.	PB2.h	Add 4' wide aggregate path from east drive to west patio.	FM/DM		LF	
B2	PB2.i	Reconstruct circular concrete basin.	FM/DM	1	EA	Refer to HSR and PMIS 219518
B3	PB2.j	Reconstruct pergola.	FM/DM	1	EA	Refer to HSR and PMIS 219518
W3.a	PB2.k	Install metal hand water pump	FM/DM	1	EA	
W3.b	PB2.l	Add compatible metal fountain element.	FM/DM	1	EA	
SS1.a	PB2.m	Restore or reconstruct cast concrete bench.	FM/DM	1	EA	Refer to HSR and PMIS 219518

Table 5-4. PB3 - Restore the northeast portion of the yard.

CLR Treatment Recommendation (Chapter 4)	CLR Implementation Task / FMSS Task	CLR Task Component / FMSS Task Component	FMSS Work Type / Sub-Type	Qty	Unit of Measure	Notes
VE.7.h	PB3.a	Plant tree (Common hackberry or similar)	FM/DM	1	EA	
VE.7.i	PB3.b	Plant fruit trees	FM/DM	2	EA	Apple
VE.8.d	PB3.c	Plant rambling rose or similar at base of fence	FM/DM		LF	
C.2.c	PB3.d	Remove non-contributing walkways	DM			
C.3.b	PB3.e	Add crushed stone path	FM/RM		LF	
B.6.f	PB3.f	Add paved patio	FM/DM		SF	
SS.4.a	PB3.g	Add wood tables	FM/RM	2	EA	
SS.4.a	PB3.h	Add wood benches	FM/RM	4	EA	
SS.5.c	PB3.i	Add 5' high wood picket fence	FM/RM		LF	
SS.4.d	PB3.j	Install Langstroth-style replica bee hives	FM/RM	2	EA	
SS.5.h	PB3.k	Add wood picket gate	FM/RM	1	EA	
VX.8	PB3.l	Add informational sign at gate near bicycle rack.	FM/DM	1	EA	

Table 5-5. PB4 - Restore the side yard and add new parking lot.

CLR Treatment Recommendation (Chapter 4)	CLR Implementation Task / FMSS Task	CLR Task Component / FMSS Task Component	FMSS Work Type / Sub-Type	Qty	Unit of Measure	Notes
VE.2.a	PB4.a	Remove field edge vegetation within 20' of entry drives.	FM/RM		SF	
VE.7.a	PB4.b	Plant black locust trees.	FM/DM	2	EA	
VE.7.c	PB4.c	Plant elm tree.	FM/DM	1	EA	
VE.7.d	PB4.d	Plant silver maple.	FM/DM	1	EA	
VE.7.e	PB4.e	Plant oak (black or white)	FM/DM	1	EA	
VE.7.f	PB4.f	Plant cherry tree.	FM/DM	1	EA	
VE.7.g	PB4.g	Plant mulberry tree.	FM/DM	1	EA	
VE.8.c.iii	PB4.h	Add plant bed with flowering shrubs.	FM/DM		SF	Include lilac, perennial flowers and other plants
VE.8.c.iv	PB4.i	Add plant bed with flowering shrubs.	FM/DM	1	SF	Forsythia, flowering quince, lilac
VE.8.c.vi	PB4.j	Add rambling roses or similar along picket fence at west side of side yard.	FM/DM		LF	
VE.2.c	PB4.k	Plant yard-type lawn.	FM/DM		SY	
VE.2.c	PB4.l	Plant field-type lawn.	FM/DM		SY	
C.1.a	PB4.m	Remove existing parking lot and driveways.	DM			

CLR Treatment Recommendation (Chapter 4)	CLR Implementation Task / FMSS Task	CLR Task Component / FMSS Task Component	FMSS Work Type / Sub-Type	Qty	Unit of Measure	Notes
C.1.b	PB4.n	Add aggregate paving in location of missing horseshoe driveway.	FM/DM		SY	
C.3.c	PB4.o	Add 3' wide crushed stone path from new parking lot to historic drive.	FM/DM		LF	
C.3.d	PB4.p	Add 3' wide concrete path at south side of parking lot.	FM/DM		LF	
C.4.a	PB4.q	Add concrete parking lot.	FM/DM	2,000	SY	
C.4.b	PB4.r	Add concrete bus/ large vehicle parking lot.	FM/DM		SY	
B.7a	PB4.s	Add compatible security lighting.	FM/DM		LS	
SS.2	PB4.t	Remove wood planters at existing parking lot.	FM/DM			
SS.3.b	PB4.u	Add wooden glider swing	FM/DM	1	EA	
SS.3.b	PB4.v	Add wicker lawn chairs	FM/DM	2	EA	
SS.5.b	PB4.x	Add 4' high post and wire fence.	FM/DM		LF	
SS.5.c	PB4.y	Add 5' high wood picket fence.	FM/DM		LF	
SS.5.d	PB4.z	Add custom steel and wood fence.	FM/DM		LF	
SS.5.f	PB4.aa	Add cast iron vehicle gate.	FM/DM	1	EA	
SS.5.g	PB4.bb	Add wood board gate.	FM/DM	1	EA	
SS.5.h	PB4.cc	Add wood picket gate.	FM/DM	2	EA	
SS.6.b	PB4.dd	Relocate NHL stone and plaque.	FM/DM	1	EA	
SS.6.c	PB4.ee	Relocate Ohio Historical Marker.	FM/DM	1	EA	
VX.8	PB4.ff	Add informational sign at gate near parking lot.	FM/DM	1	EA	

Table 5-6. Non-landscape treatment tasks in Project B area that are directly related to the CLR treatment.

CLR Treatment Recommendation (Chapter 4)	CLR Implementation Task / FMSS Task	CLR Task Component / FMSS Task Component	FMSS Work Type / Sub-Type	Qty	Unit of Measure	Notes
B1		Restore Charles Young House.	FM/DM	1	EA	Refer to HSR and PMIS 219518
B.7.b		Consider installation of geothermal heat system wells below proposed parking lot.	FM/DM		LS	Refer to HSR and PMIS 219518
C.2.b		Reconstruct porch and front steps of house.	FM/DM			Refer to HSR and PMIS 219518

Project Group C: Phase 2 Rehabilitation of Homestead Landscape. (PC Tasks)

Includes construction of the Visitor contact building, maintenance facility, 2 interpretive structures north of barn, maintenance paving, pedestrian route on east side of barn, fences and gates adjacent to the pedestrian route, and associated vegetation.

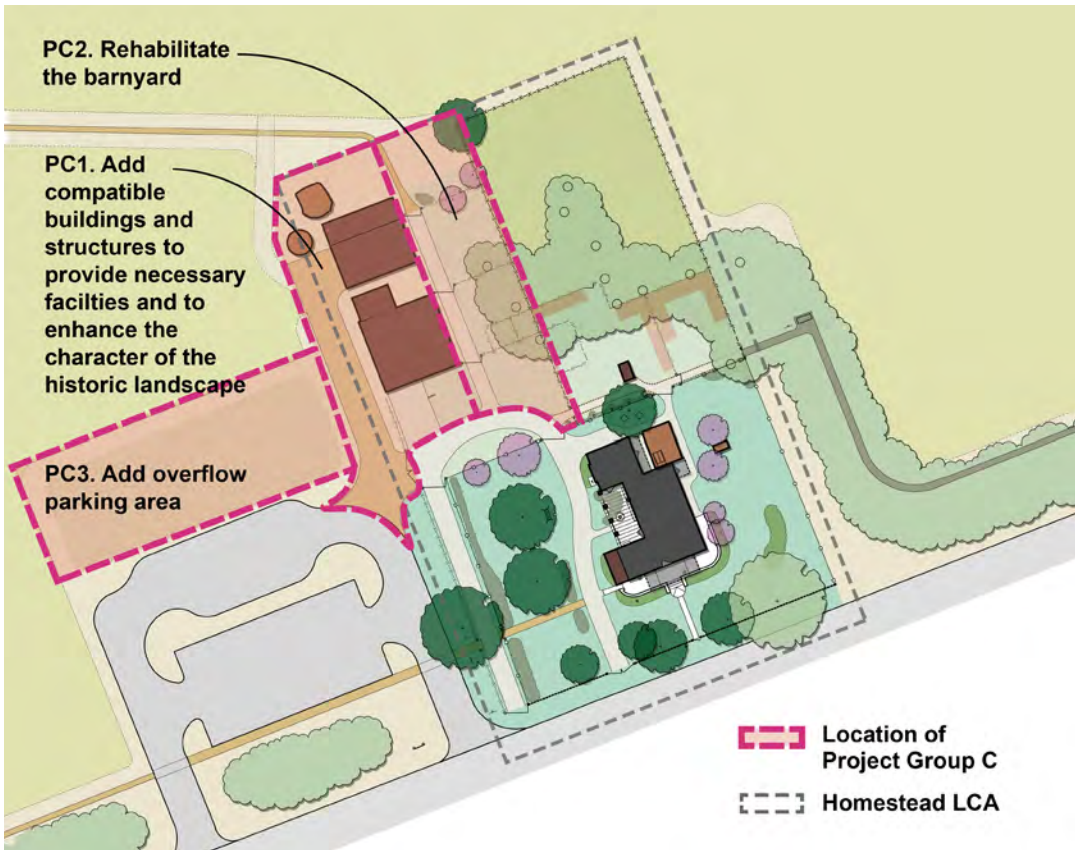


Figure 5-4. Project Group C Location. (source: QEA, 2017).

Table 5-7. PC1 - Add compatible buildings and structures to provide necessary facilities and to enhance the character of the historic landscape.

CLR Treatment Recommendation (Chapter 4)	CLR Implementation Task / FMSS Task	CLR Task Component / FMSS Task Component	FMSS Work Type / Sub-Type	Qty	Unit of Measure	Notes
C.1.c and C.1.d	PC1.a	Add crushed stone pedestrian routes.	FM/DM		SY	
C.7.b	PC1.b	Add dark colored crushed stone vehicular maintenance route.	FM/DM		SF	
SO.2.b and B.6.a	PC1.c	Add visitor contact station with storm shelter.	FM/DM		SF	
SO.2.b and B.6.b	PC1.d	Add maintenance building.	FM/DM		SF	
SO.2.b and B.6.c	PC1.e	Add interpretive silo feature.	FM/DM		LS	
SO.2.b and B.6.d	PC1.f	Add interpretive livestock shelter.	FM/DM		LS	
B.5	PC1.g	Remove shed.	DM		LS	

Table 5-8. PC2 - Rehabilitate the barnyard.

CLR Treatment Recommendation (Chapter 4)	CLR Implementation Task / FMSS Task	CLR Task Component / FMSS Task Component	FMSS Work Type / Sub-Type	Qty	Unit of Measure	Notes
SO.2.d	PC2.a	Add vegetation and fences	FM/DM			
VE.4.a	PC2.b	Establish and maintain rough turf at barnyard.	FM/RM		acre	
VE.4.b	PC2.c	Add 7' high, 4" diameter wood poles at barnyard.	FM/DM	5	EA	
VE.4.b	PC2.d	Add climbing vines at wood poles.	FM/DM	10	EA	
VE.4.f	PC2.e	Add fruit trees.	FM/DM	2	EA	Pear, Apple, or Plum
VE.6.a	PC2.f	Maintain trees near locations of historic trees.	FM/DM	3	EA	
VE.8.e	PC2.g	Add plant bed.	FM/DM		SF	Roses, camellia, or quince.
SS.5.a	PC2.h	Add 4-high split rail fence with woven wire infill.	FM/DM		LF	
SS.5.b	PC2.i	Add fence with 5' wood posts and 4' woven wire.	FM/DM		LF	
SS.5.f	PC2.j	Add wooden board swing gates.	FM/DM	8	EA	
SS.5.h	PC2.k	Add wood board sliding gate.	FM/DM	1	EA	

Table 5-9. PC3 - Add overflow parking area.

CLR Treatment Recommendation (Chapter 4)	CLR Implementation Task / FMSS Task	CLR Task Component / FMSS Task Component	FMSS Work Type / Sub-Type	Qty	Unit of Measure	Notes
C.4.c	PC3.a	Grade, stabilize and plant field grass for overflow parking.	FM/DM	1,200	SY	
C.4.c	PC3.b	Maintain overflow parking area as hay field.	FM/DM	1,200	SY	Consider working with farmer to cut hay when needed.

Project Group D: Complete Rehabilitation of the Homestead Landscape. (PD Tasks)

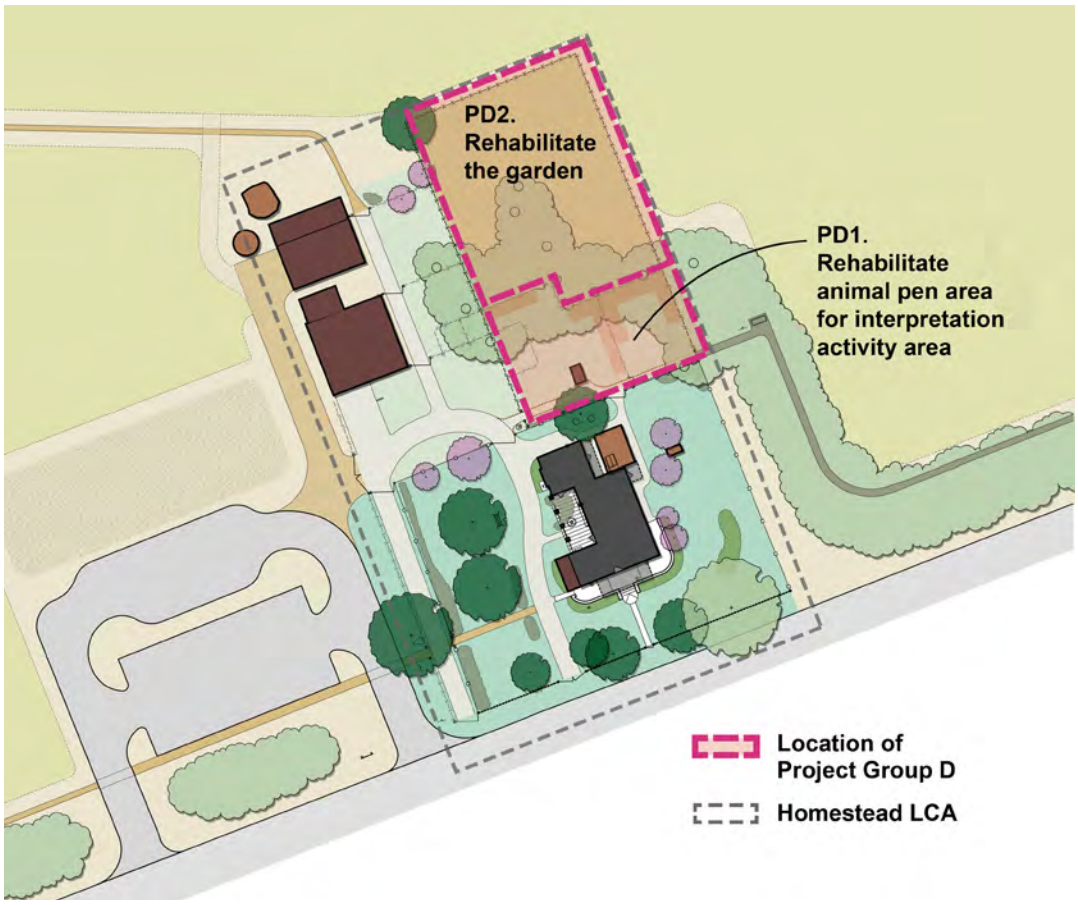


Figure 5-5. Project Group D Location. (source: QEA, 2017).

Table 5-10. PD1 - Rehabilitate animal pen area for interpretation activity area.

CLR Treatment Recommendation (Chapter 4)	CLR Implementation Task / FMSS Task	CLR Task Component / FMSS Task Component	FMSS Work Type / Sub-Type	Qty	Unit of Measure	Notes
C.2.d	PD1.a	Add 3' wide compacted earth path.	FM/DM		LF	
B.6.e	PD1.b	Add compatible gable-framed storage building.	FM/DM		SF	
VE.6.a	PD1.c	Maintain trees near locations of historic trees.	FM/DM	3	EA	
SS.4.b	PD1.d	Add rustic wood benches and work tables.	FM/DM		EA	
SS.4.c	PD1.e	Add chicken coops.	FM/DM		EA	
SS.5.a	PD1.f	Add 4' high, split rail fence with woven wire infill.	FM/DM		LF	
SS.5.b	PD1.g	Add fence with 5' high wood posts and 4' high woven wire.	FM/DM		LF	

Table 5-11. PD2 - Rehabilitate garden.

CLR Treatment Recommendation (Chapter 4)	CLR Implementation Task / FMSS Task	CLR Task Component / FMSS Task Component	FMSS Work Type / Sub-Type	Qty	Unit of Measure	Notes
CLR Treatment Recommendation (Chapter 4)	CLR Implementation Task / FMSS Task	CLR Task Component / FMSS Task Component	FMSS Work Type / Sub-Type	Qty	Unit of Measure	Notes
SO.2.c, VE.5.a	PD2.a	Establish and maintain garden area in mixed-species turf. Mow intermittently.	FM/DM		acre	
SO.2.c, VE.5.b	PD2.b	If a gardening program is established, plant varieties as indicated in Chapter 4.	FM/DM		acre	Sweet potato, onion, greens, pole beans, peas
VE.4.g	PD2.c	Plant deciduous tree at northwest corner of garden fence.	FM/DM	1	EA	Osage orange or shellbark hickory
VE.6.a	PD2.d	Maintain trees near locations of historic trees.	FM/DM	5	EA	

Project Group E: Establish visitor landscape experience associated with the fields and woodlands.

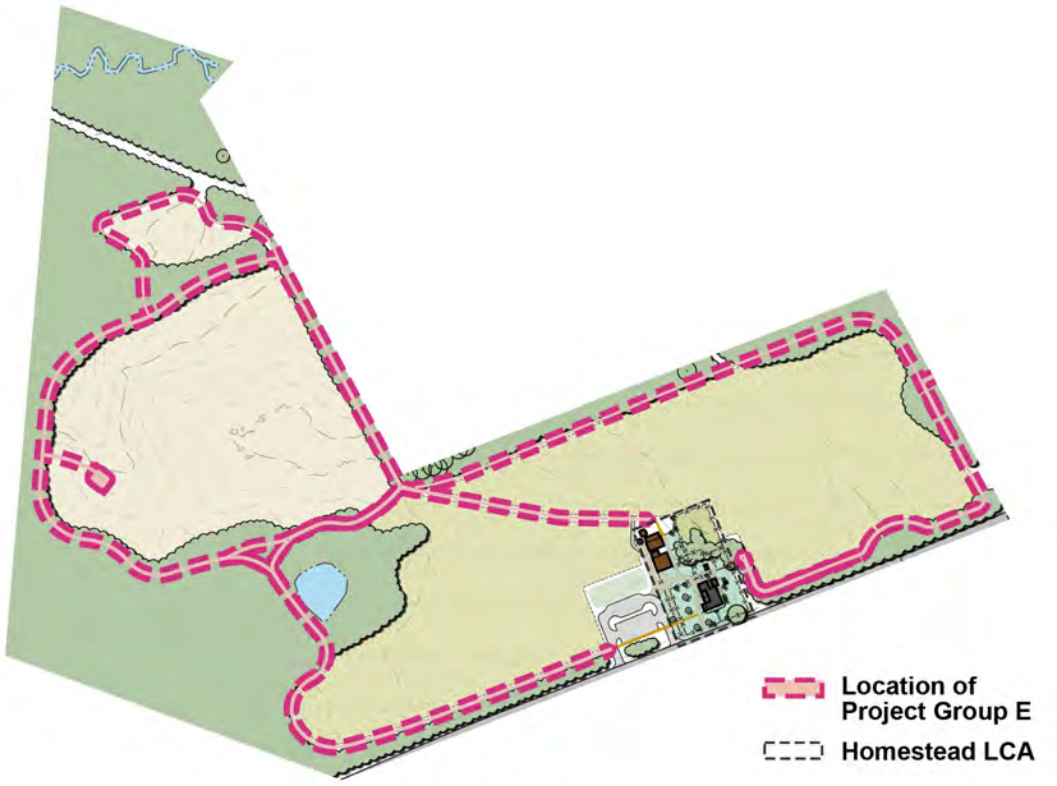


Figure 5-6. Project Group E Location. (source: QEA, 2017).

Table 5-12. PE2 - Establish visitor landscape experience associated with the fields and woodlands.

CLR Treatment Recommendation (Chapter 4)	CLR Implementation Task / FMSS Task	CLR Task Component / FMSS Task Component	FMSS Work Type / Sub-Type	Qty	Unit of Measure	Notes
NT.4	PE.a	Grade and maintain area for informal grass amphitheater at Central West field.	FM/DM		SF	
C.5.a	PE.b	Add 3'-wide dark colored crushed stone trail at South West and Central West fields and woodland.	FM/DM	5,384	LF	
C.5.b	PE.c	Install boardwalk or puncheon near edge of pond.	FM/DM		LF	
C.5.c	PE.d	Add 3'-wide compacted earth trail north of South Central and Central West fields and around North West field.	FM/DM	2,452	LF	
C.6.a	PE.e	Add 4'-wide, dark colored crushed stone bicycle trail.	FM/DM	1,145	LF	
C.6.b	PE.f	Add 18" culvert at Oldtown Creek/ bicycle trail.	FM/DM		LF	
C.6.c	PE.g	Clear vegetation and light grading for trail.	FM/DM		SY	
C.6.d	PE.h	Add crushed stone pad and bicycle rack.	FM/DM	1	EA	
	PE.i	Add interpretive wayside at trail node near Central West and South West fields.	FM/DM	1	EA	

Project Group F: Recommendations that address property not currently within the NPS boundary

Preserve rural viewsheds from the Homestead LCA, particularly from the front porch and west side yard to the south (Figure 5-7). (Related to CLR Implementation Task/FMSS Task PA.1.b and CLR Treatment Recommendations VI.2 and VI.4)

- Work with property owners to establish a conservation easement, other protective covenant, or property purchase to limit development within the view. (VI.4)
- If it is not possible to protect the property from development, consider establishing an agreement to establish a vegetative screen along the south side of US Route 42.
- Consider viewshed protection measures in the context of the entire perimeter of the national monument, such as directly north of the Homestead LCA.

Figure 5-7. Aerial photograph of the residential and agricultural landscape surrounding Youngsholm in August 2016. (source: GoogleEarth, 2016)

Bibliography

Figure Bib-1. (reverse): Undated photograph of two women and a baby near the north picket fence in the side yard west of the house during the period of significance. View north. (source: Ohio History Connection [OHC] National Afro-American Museum and Cultural Center [NAM], MSS 2 B1 21).

Bibliography

Primary

Books and Articles

Brown, Sherrod and Jonathan B. Jarvis. "Memorial Helps Tell America's Story." *Dayton Daily News*, Dayton, Ohio, March 9, 2016.

Dickens, Charles. *American Notes for General Circulation*. London: Chapman and Hall, 1855.

"Charles Young, Former CSU Instructor, Dies." Obituary. *Xenia Daily Gazette*, Xenia, Ohio, June 7, 1967.

Lauder, Ronda. "Local Couple Restores Historic Xenia Farmhouse." *[Portsmouth Daily] Times*, c.1974.

Mackey, Rosi. "Landmark for Sale." *Dayton Daily News*, Dayton, Ohio, September 17, 1982.

Mackey, Rosi. "Wilberforce historic home sold." *The Journal Herald*, Dayton, Ohio, May 4, 1983.

"Mrs. Marie Ware." Obituary. *Xenia Daily Gazette,* Xenia, Ohio, January 20, 1970.

"NPF's African American Experience Fund Provides Support to Establish the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument." *National Park Foundation News*, March 25, 2013. Accessed May 2017; https://www.nationalparks.org/about/pressroom/press-releases/npf%E2%80%99s-african-american-experience-fund-provides-support-establish.

Page Woven Wire Fence Co. "1912-1913, Page Woven Wire Fence Co.: Specialists in Steel and Wire; Lion Fence; 1912." Accessed October 2016. https://archive.org/details/PageWovenWire19121913LionFence.

"Preservation effort set for Wilberforce home." *The Journal Herald*, Dayton, Ohio, July 12, 1985.

"Young Home Note Open To Public." *Dayton Daily News,* Dayton, Ohio, September 20, 1974.

Photograph Collections

Archive photographs, *The Journal Herald*, Dayton, Ohio.

Greene County Records and Archives.

Historic Aerials. Accessed October 2016. http://www.historicaerials.com

Ohio Federal Writers' Project, Ohio History Connection, Ohio Guide Photographs Collection, Ohio State Archives.

Charles Young Collection, Ohio Memory Collection, National Afro-American Museum and Cultural Center, Ohio History Connection. http://www.ohiomemory.org/cdm/ref/collection/p267401coll36/id/3911.

Photographs courtesy of Dr. Floyd Thomas, conducted for Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, Inc. *For That is Home: Youngsholm Historic Structure Report, Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument.* Wilberforce, Ohio: US Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2014. In collection of Ohio State Historic Preservation Office, Ohio History Connection, National Afro-American Museum and Cultural Center Collection.

Maps and Drawings

Atlas Map of Greene County, Ohio. Map. Chicago: Everts, H.L. and Co, 1874.

Hutchins, Thomas and T. Cheevers. *A new map of the western parts of Virginia, Pennsylvania, Maryland, and North Carolina; comprehending the River Ohio, and all the rivers, which fall into it; part of the River Mississippi, the whole of the Illinois River, Lake Erie; part of the Lakes Huron, Michigan &c. and all the country bordering on these lakes and rivers.* London, 1778. LC gm71002165.

Evans, Lewis and Carington Bowles. *A general map of the middle British colonies in America, viz. Virginia, Maryland, Delaware, Pensilvania, New-Jersey, New York, Connecticut & Rhode-Island: of Aquanishuonigy the country of the confederate Indians comprehending Aquanishuonigy proper, their places of residence, Ohio & Thuchsochruntie their deer hunting countries, Couchsachrage & Skaniadarade their beaver hunting countries, of the Lakes Erie, Ontario and Champlain. Wherein is also shewn the antient & present seats of the Indian nations," Carefully copied from the original published at Philadelphia, by Mr. Lewis Evans.* Map. London, Printed for Carington Bowles, 1771. LC 75693766.

Nelson, T. and J. Graham, surveyors. *Virginia Military Survey Parcels 4340-4422*. December 10, 1804 and July 19, 1805. On file at Greene County, Ohio Auditor's Office, Greene County Record Center and Archive, Xenia, Ohio.

Patten, John. *A trader's map of the Ohio country before 1753.* Map. c.1750. LC gm71002324.

Putnam, Rufus, Thomas Wightman, and Thaddeus Mason Harris. *Map of the state of Ohio.* Map. Boston: Printed by Manning & Loring, 1805. LC 90682167.

Robert de Vaugondy, Gilles and C. Haussard. *Partie de l'Amérique septentrionale, qui comprend le cours de l'Ohio, la Nlle. Angleterre, la Nlle York, le New Jersey, la Pensylvanie, le Maryland, la Virginie, la Caroline.* Map. [Paris?], 1755. LC 74693316.

Rogerson, A. E. and E. J. Murphy. *Map of Greene County, Ohio*. Map. Philadelphia: Anthony D. Byles, 1855. LC 2012591127.

Squier, Ephraim G., Edwin H. Davis, David J. Meltzer (Ed.). *Ancient Monuments of the*

Mississippi Valley, 1848. Paperback Re-issue, Classics in Smithsonian Anthropology. Washington DC: Smithsonian Books, 1988.

US Department of Agriculture Natural Resources Soil Conservation Service. *Greene County, Ohio Soil Survey Spatial and Tabular Data.* Map with text. World Geodetic System 1984.

US Geological Survey. *Xenia Quadrangle, Ohio.* Map. 1914. Greene County Records and Archives, Xenia, OH.

US Geological Survey. *Xenia Quadrangle, Ohio*. Map. 1934, 5321438 XENIA OH 15X15 58041-T193. Accessed October 2016. http://www.historicaerials.com.

1974 Xenia Tornado Damage Assessment Map. Map. Greene County Records and Archives, Xenia, OH.

Manuscript Collections

Ancestry.com Databases and Record Collections.

"Rev. Robert Kendall." Alan Tate Collection.
Marriage Registration, March 19, Arminta Young and William S. Lowery, March 19, 1910.

Greene County Public Library, Greene County Room, Xenia, Ohio.

Greene County Probate Records.
Obituary Files.

Greene County, Ohio Recorder's Office, Xenia, Ohio.

Greene County Deed Records.
Greene County Survey Records.

Greene County Record Center and Archive, Xenia, Ohio.

Virginia Military Survey: Greene County, 1805.
State and County Road Record Index, Greene County, Ohio.
Survey and Real Estate Tax Records.

National Park Service, Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument, Wilberforce, Ohio

"Water Well Log and Drilling Report"

Ohio History Society Archives, Columbus, Ohio.

Steiner, Rowlee. "A Review of Columbus Railroads," unpublished manuscript, 1952.

Ohio State Historic Preservation Office, Columbus, Ohio.

"Charles Young House" file.

Ohio State Historic Preservation Office, Ohio History Connection, National Afro-American Museum and Cultural Center Collection.

NAM MSS2
NAM MSS3

Spelman College Archives, Atlanta, Georgia.

Claudia White Harreld Papers.

University of Massachusetts Amherst Libraries, Special Collections and University Archives, Amherst, Massachusetts.

W. E. B. Du Bois Papers (MS 312).

United States Census Bureau.

"1860 Population Schedule, Xenia Township, Greene County, Ohio."
"Non-population Schedules (Agriculture), Xenia Township, Greene County, Ohio, 1860."
"Population Schedule 1870, Xenia Township, Greene County, Ohio."
"Non-population Schedules (Agriculture), Xenia Township, Greene County, Ohio, 1870."
"1880 Census, Xenia Township, Greene County, Ohio."
"Population Schedule 1910, Xenia Township, Greene County, Ohio."
"2000 Census" (Prepared by Social Explorer, 2016)
"2010 Census Interactive Population Search."

Government Documents

Proclamation No. 8945, "Establishment of the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument" (March 25, 2013).

Secondary

Books and Articles

Anderson, Fred. *Crucible of War: The Seven Years' War and the Fate of Empire in British North America, 1754-1766*. New York: Knopf, 2000.

Barr, Daniel P. *Unconquered: The Iroquois League at War in Colonial America.* Westport, CT: Greenwood Publishing Group, 2006.

Bennett, Lerone Jr. "The Old Soldier Who Wouldn't Surrender." Ebony 30, no.1 (1974): 86-96.

Broadstone, M.A. *History of Greene County Ohio, Its People, Industries, and Institutions, Vol. 1*. Indianapolis, Indiana: B.F. Bowen & Company, Inc., 1918.

Brown, Hallie Quinn. *Pen Pictures of Pioneers of Wilberforce*. Xenia, Ohio: The Aldine Pub. Co., ca.1937.

Central State University. "History of the University." Accessed April 2017. http://www.centralstate.edu/prospects/index01.php?num=26.

Dills, R. S. *History of Greene County: Together with Historic Notes on the Northwest, and the State of Ohio*. Dayton, OH: Odell & Mayer, 1881.

Dowd, Gregory Evans. *A Spirited Resistance: The North American Indian Struggle for Unity, 1745–1815*. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1992.

Fowler, William M. *Empires at War: The French and Indian War and the Struggle for North America, 1754-1763.* New York: Walker, 2005.

Jones, James R., and Amy L. Johnson. *Early Peoples of Indiana*. Indianapolis: Indiana Department of Natural Resources, Division of Historic Preservation and Archaeology, 2016. Accessed April 2017. https://www.in.gov/dnr/historic/files/HP_earlypeoples.pdf.

Kilroy, David P. *For Race and Country: The Life and Career of Colonel Charles Youn*g. Westport, Connecticut: Praeger Publishers, 2003.

Mark Lynott. *Hopewell Ceremonial Landscapes of Ohio.* Havertown, PA: Oxbow Books, 2015.

Milner, George. The Moundbuilders: Ancient Peoples of Eastern North America. London: Thames & Hudson, 2004.

Naile, Florence. *America's Master of Bee Culture: The Life of L.L. Langstroth.* Ithaca, NY: Cornell University Press, 1942.

Noble, Allen G. W*ood, Brick, and Stone: The North American Settlement Landscape Volume 2: Barns and Farm Structures.* Amherst, MA: The University of Massachusetts Press, 1986.

Noble, Allen G., Richard Cleek, and Margaret Geib. *The Old Barn Book: A Field Guide to North American Barns and Other Farm Structures.* New Brunswick, NJ: Rutgers University Press, 1996.

O'Donnell, James H. *Ohio's First Peoples*. Athens, Ohio: Ohio University Press, 2004.

Ohio Historical Marker. "Birthplace of Tecumseh," 1992. Accessed October 2016. http://www.hmdb.org/marker.asp?marker=14064.

Ohio Historical Marker. "Wilberforce University at Tawawa Springs," 2006. Accessed October 2016. http://remarkableohio.org/index.php?/category/493.

Ohio Underground Road Association. *Freedom Seekers: Ohio and the Underground Railroad*. Columbus, Ohio: Friends of Freedom Society Press, 2004.

Omega Psi Phi Fraternity, Inc. "About Omega." Accessed March 2017. http://www.oppf.org/about_omega.asp.

Owens, Robert M. *Mr. Jefferson's Hammer: William Henry Harrison and the Origins of American Indian Policy*. Norman, Oklahoma: University of Oklahoma Press, 2007.

Riordan, Robert V. Boundaries, Resistance and Control: Enclosing the Hilltops in Middle Woodland Ohio. In *Ancient Earthen Enclosures of the Eastern Woodlands*, edited by Robert C. Mainfort and Lynne P. Sullivan. Gainesville: U. Press of Florida, 1998.

Riordan, Robert V. Enclosed by Stone. In *Hopewell Settlement Patterns, Subsistence, and Symbolic Landscapes*, edited by A. Martin Byers and DeeAnne Wymer. Gainesville: U. Press of Florida, 2010.

Shellum, Brian G. Black Cadet in a White Bastion: Charles Young at West Point. Lincoln, Nebraska: University of Nebraska, 2006.

Shellum, Brian G. *Black Officer in a Buffalo Soldier Regiment: The Military Career of Charles Young*. Lincoln, Nebraska: University of Nebraska, 2010.

Stockwell, Mary. The Other Trail of Tears: The Removal of the Ohio Indians. Yardley, PA: Westholme Publishing, 2016.

Sugden, John. *Tecumseh: A Life*. New York: Holt, 1997.

Wilberforce University. "History of WU." Accessed October 2016. http://www.wilberforce.edu/about-us/history-of-wu/.

Reports and Studies

Anderson, Dennis M. *Plant Communities of Ohio: A Preliminary Classification and Description*. Columbus, Ohio: Ohio Department of Natural Resources, Division of Natural Areas and Preserves, 1982.

Auwaerter, John. "Guide to Cultural Landscape Reports, Landscape Lines #17: Cultural Landscapes and NPS." Boston: National Park Service Olmsted Center for Landscape Preservation, 2014.

Birnbaum, Charles and Christine Capella Peters. *The Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties with Guidelines for the Treatment of Cultural Landscapes.* Washington, DC: United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 1996.

Brownfield Restoration Group, LLC. *ASTM Phase 1 Environmental Site Assessment: Friendship Foundation Inc. Property*, July 10, 2012.

Burks, Jarrod and Stephen Biehl. *Archeological and Geophysical Testing for a Drainage Pipe Installation Project at the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument, Wilberforce, Ohio*. Prepared for National Park Service, Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument. Wilberforce, Ohio: National Park Service, 2015.

Burks, Jarrod and John F. Schweikart. *Large-Area Geophysical Survey Results from Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument, Wilberforce, Ohio.* Contract Report #2016-47. Columbus, Ohio: Ohio Valley Archaeology, Inc., 2017.

City of Dayton, Ohio. "Zoning Code." Dayton, Ohio: Department of Planning and Community Development, City of Dayton, Ohio, 2006.

City of Xenia, Ohio. "Official Land Development Code," July 9, 2016. Accessed November 2016. http://www.ci.xenia.oh.us/DocumentCenter/Home/View/2503.

Challenge Cost Share Program for FY 2001 Application. United States Department of the Interior National Park Service, Wilberforce, Ohio, 2001.

Chamberlain, Holly. Colonel Charles Young House, Historic American Buildings Survey, HABS OH-2249, National Park Service, June 24, 1987.

Faber-Langendoen, D., T. Keeler-Wolf, D. Meidinger, D. Tart, C. Josse, G. Navarro, B. Hoagland, S. Ponomarenko, J.-P. Saucier, A. Weakley, and P. Comer. *Guidelines for a Vegetation - Ecologic Approach to Vegetation Description and Classification*. Hierarchy Revisions Working Group, Federal Geographic Data Committee, FGDC Secretariat, US Geological Survey, Reston, VA, and NatureServe, Arlington, VA, 2012.

Greater Dayton Regional Transit Authority. *RTA System Map*. Map. Accessed October 2016. http://www.i-riderta.org/schedules/rta-system-map.

Greene County Farmland Preservation Task Force. *Greene County Farmland Preservation Plan*. Greene County, Ohio: 2000.

Greenlee, Marsha M. Colonel Charles Young House, Wilberforce, Greene County, Ohio, National Historic Landmark Nomination Form. Washington DC: US Department of the Interior, National Park Service, May 30, 1970.

Hill, Timothy M. Ohio Historic Preservation Office-ODOT, to Mark Epstein, Ohio Historic Preservation Office, Transmittal re. *Phase I Cultural Resources Survey for the Improvements to US 42 and Bickett Road* (GRE-42-12-91; PID 75855) in Xenia Township Greene County, Ohio, prepared by ASC Group Inc., May 9, 2007.

Kleingers & Associates. *Pathway to the Future: Xenia Township 2012 Land Use Plan.* 2012.

Little, Barbara, Erika Martin Seibert, Jan Townsend, John H. Sprinkle, and John Knoerl. *Preservation Brief 36: Protecting Cultural Landscapes, Planning, Treatment and Management of Historic Landscapes.* Washington, DC: Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2000.

Livestock Conservancy. "Conservation Priority List: Chicken." Accessed November 2016. https://livestockconservancy.org/index.php/heritage/internal/conservation-priority-list#Chickens.

Lopez, Faythe. "Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument Identified Plant Life," [Student Conservation Association Intern Notes for CHYO and NPS Academy]. National Park Service, 2016.

Merriam-Webster's Collegiate Dictionary, 11th ed. Springfield, MA: Merriam-Webster, 2003.

Miami Valley Regional Planning Commission. *2040 Long Range Transportation Plan*. Dayton, Ohio: Miami Valley Regional Planning Commission, May 5, 2016.

National Park Service. Additional Documentation. Colonel Charles Young House, Wilberforce, Greene County, Ohio, National Historic Landmark Nomination Form. Washington DC: US Department of the Interior, National Park Service. February 13, 2008.

National Park Service. "African Textiles Workshop: The Peace Quilt Project." Accessed October 2016. https://www.nps.gov/chyo/planyourvisit/calendar.htm.

National Park Service. "Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument Basic Information." Accessed September 2016. https://www.nps.gov/chyo/planyourvisit/basicinfo.htm.

National Park Service. "Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument Centennial Plan (2015-2016)."

National Park Service. "Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument Park Reports." Accessed September 2016. https://irma.nps.gov/Stats/Reports/Park/CHYO.

National Park Service. "Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument Scope of Collection Statement." July 2016.

National Park Service. "HFC Editorial Style Guide." Harpers Ferry Center. Last modified July 2013. Accessed November 2016. https://www.nps.gov/hfc/pdf/HFCstyleGuide_July2013.pdf.

National Park Service. *Foundation Document: Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument.*Wilberforce, Ohio: US Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2014.

National Park Service. "Learning about the National Historic Landmarks Program." Accessed August 2016. http://www.nps.gov/nhl/learn/intro.htm.

National Park Service. "Workflows Definitions." Accessed March 30, 2017. http://www.nps.gov/dscw/definitions.htm.

National Register of Historic Places. *National Register Bulletin 15: How to Apply the National Register Criteria for Evaluation*. Washington, DC: Department of the Interior, 1990 (1997 ed.).

National Register of Historic Places. Williamson Mound State Memorial, NRHP ID 71000639. December 13, 1971.

Page, Robert R., Cathy A Gilbert, and Susan A. Dolan. *A Guide to Cultural Landscape Reports: Contents, Process, and Techniques*. Washington, DC: United States Department of the Interior, National Park Service, Cultural Resource Stewardship and Partnerships, Park Historic Structures and Cultural Landscapes Program, 1998.

O'Bright, Alan. *Condition Survey Report Charles Young House, Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument, Wilberforce, Ohio.* National Park Service, Midwest Regional Office, May 22, 2013.

Ohio Department of Natural Resources. "State Listed Wildlife Species by County." Accessed July 2017. http://wildlife.ohiodnr.gov/species-and-habitats/state-listed-species.

Ohio Division of Geological Survey. *Physiographic regions of Ohio*. Ohio Department of National Resources, Division of Geological Survey, 1998.

Ohio Department of Public Safety. "Crash Statistics – Crash by Month, 2016." Accessed November 2016. https://services.dps.ohio.gov/Crashstatistics/CrashReports.aspx.

Ohio Department of Public Safety. "Crash Statistics – Crash by Month, 2015." Accessed November 2016. https://services.dps.ohio.gov/Crashstatistics/CrashReports.aspx.

Ohio Department of Transportation. "Traffic Survey Report – Greene County, 2012." Accessed November 2016. http://www.dot.state.oh.us/Divisions/Planning/TechServ/traffic/Traffic_Survey_Reports/2012_Reports/GRE12.pdf.

Ohio History Connection. "Exhibit: Charles Young and The Buffalo Soldiers." Accessed October 2016. https://www.ohiohistory.org/participate/event-calendar/national-afro/charles-young.

Ohio State University Extension, the. Community Development. "Ohio Tourism Facts and Figures." Accessed on October 2016. http://comdev.osu.edu/programs/economic-development/ohio-tourism-toolbox/facts-and-figures.

Reiner, Dafna. *2014 Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument Tree Survey*. Hopewell Culture National Historical Monument, National Park Service, 2014.

Riordan, Robert V. Fire, Smoke, and Stone at the Pollock Works. Ohio Archaeological Council, 2002. Accessed October 2016. http://ohioarchaeology.org/resources/20-resources/research/articles-and-abstracts-2001/121-fire-smoke-and-stone-at-the-pollock-works.

Susan Richards Johnson & Associates, Inc. *For That is Home: Youngsholm Historic Structure Report, Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument.* Wilberforce, Ohio: US Department of the Interior, National Park Service, 2014.

US Census Bureau. "American Community Survey 5-Year Estimates, Housing Report, CDP Wilberforce, Greene County Ohio." 2014 (Prepared by Social Explorer, 2016).

US Congress. *Environmental Quality Improvement Act of 1970*, 43 FR 56003, Nov. 29, 1978, as amended (42 USC 4371 et seq), sec 309 of the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 USC 7609) and EC 11514 (Mar. 5, 1970, as amended by EC11991, May 24, 1977).

US Environmental Protection Agency. "National Environmental Policy Act Review Process." Accessed November 2016. https://www.epa.gov/nepa/national-environmental-policy-act-review-process.

US Fish and Wildlife Service. "Ohio: County Distributions of Federally-Listed Threatened, Endangered, Proposed, and Candidate Species." Accessed July 2017. https://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/lists/ohio-cty.html.

Woods, Alan J., James M Omernik, C. Scott Brockman, Timothy D. Gerber, William D. Hosteter, and Sandra H. Azevedo. "Ecoregions of Indiana and Ohio." Map with text, Reston, Virginia: US Geological Survey, 1998, cf. Accessed October 2016. https://www.epa.gov/eco-research/ecoregion-download-files-state-region-5.

Xenia Township Board of Trustees. "Xenia Township Zoning Resolution," January 1, 2015. Accessed November 2016. http://www.xeniatownship.org/Zoning%20Resolution%201-1-2015.pdf.

This page intentionally left blank.

A Treatment Alternatives

Figure A-1. (reverse): Charles Noel Young on pony with woman in yard west of house, ca. 1912. View east. (source: Ohio History Connection [OHC] National Afro-American Museum and Cultural Center [NAM], MSS3_B02F71_02).

A Treatment Alternatives

Introduction

This appendix summarizes the cultural landscape treatment alternatives considered for Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument (CHYO), including a no action alternative and two action alternatives. Explanation of the selected treatment is presented in Chapter 4 of this Cultural Landscape Report / Environmental Assessment (CLR / EA).

The two action alternative treatments presented in this appendix adhere to the goals outlined in Chapter 4, addressing the preservation of resources and the enhancement of visitor experience and safety. Continuation of the current landscape treatment was considered as a no action alternative but is not described in detail herein. Additional description of the current status of the landscape is provided in Chapter 3.

The process of developing the alternatives included three steps. First, initial concepts were introduced and discussed at the Landscape Treatment Alternatives Workshop held on site during February 1 and 2, 2017. Second, refinements based on comments from the Alternatives Workshop were discussed at a treatment alternatives conference call with an expanded group representing the Midwest Regional Office (MWRO) on March 7, 2017. Third, comments made at the March call were noted and incorporated into the alternatives described in this appendix.

No Action Alternative

The No Action Alternative continues the basic preservation of the cultural landscape of Youngsholm as it exists in 2017. Under this alternative, no major capital improvements would be implemented and the current deficiencies in the interpretive and functional qualities of the cultural landscape would remain. The following points summarize this alternative. The No Action Alternative would:

- Continue current management practices
- Stabilize and preserve the few extant contributing features of the landscape
- Manage fields in their current condition as grasslands
- Manage woodlands and field edges with basic control of invasive vegetation
- Provide universal access between the parking lot and the house

This alternative was dismissed because it failed to respond to the vision or goals for the landscape treatment of the national monument.

Treatment Elements Common to both Action Alternatives

Action Alternatives 1 and 2 include several common approaches to address deficiencies and improvements to fulfill the purpose and need and to accomplish the goals identified in Chapter 4. The following list summarizes the overall effects common to both action alternatives. Either action alternative will:

- Restore the home grounds (fenced area around the house) to 1922 historic character for full interpretation and compatibility with HSR recommendations
- Improve wayfinding and safety for visitor and staff approach, arrival, and parking
- Relocate parking and accommodate buses and other large vehicles
- Provide pervious, mowable overflow parking adjacent to primary parking area
- Provide bicycle access from the neighborhood to the east
- Manage fields via partnership as hay and crops
- Provide interpretive trails around field margins for an immersive experience of agricultural landscape, historic views to homestead, and education associated with the farm pond
- Consider management of the rural setting of Youngsholm along the south side of US Route 42 (via easement or acquisition) with or without property access for visitor experience of the creek valley and/or the possible site of the tenant farmer's bungalow

Despite these commonalities, the differences between each alternative have determined the ultimate selection for recommendation as the preferred landscape treatment.

Action Alternative 1

Action Alternative 1 recaptures the historic character of the core and expands site access. The following points summarize the overall effect of this alternative in contrast with the summary of Action Alternative 2. Action Alternative 1 would:

- Restore the home grounds, rehabilitate spatial organization of farm, and preserve fields and woodlands
- Relocate the parking area, basic visitor orientation, and the arrival sequence to the east of the house
- Combine maintenance/farm access and separate from visitor access
- Interpret the farm with fences to define historic and open programmatic spaces and to regain a sense of historic character

Diagrams depicting the landscape treatment of Action Alternative 1 for the two landscape character areas (LCAs) were annotated and revised after the MWRO conference call. They provide additional notes for the Field and Woodlands LCA and the Homestead LCA (Figure A-2 and Figure A-3).

This alternative was evaluated for adequacy in the fulfillment of the vision and goals of landscape treatment for Youngsholm.

Figure A-2. Alternative 1, Fields and Woodlands LCA, annotated after the March 2017 conference call with the MWRO. (source: QEA).

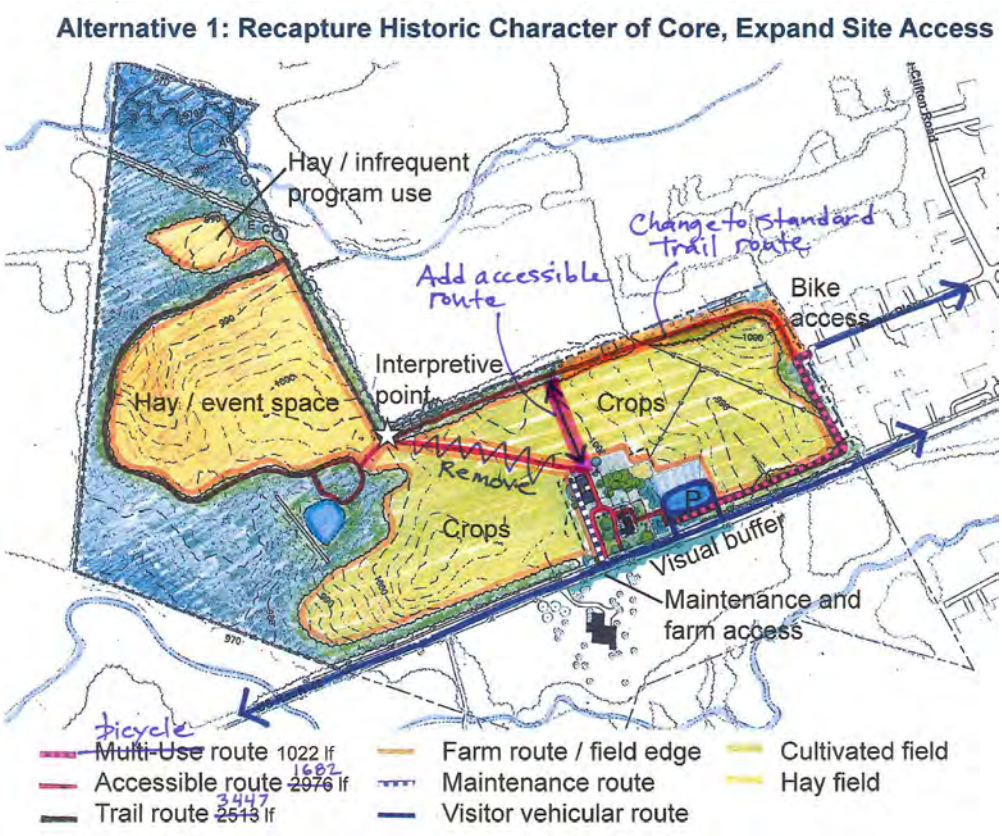
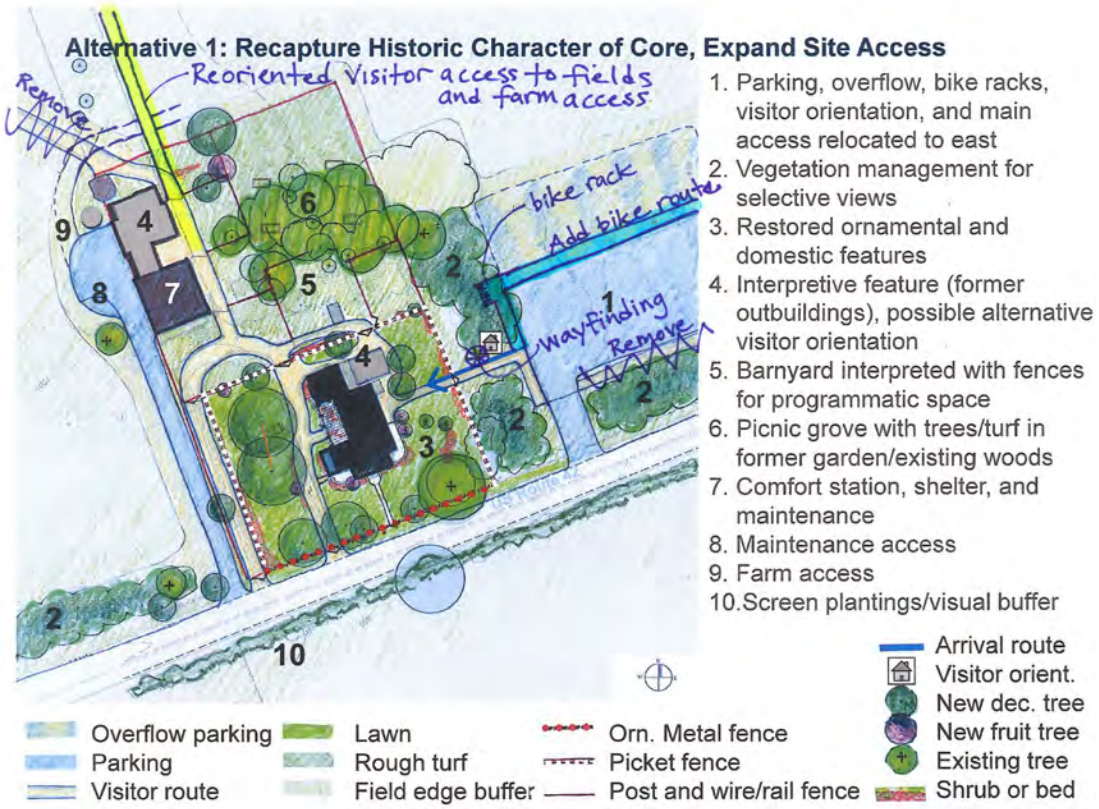


Figure A-3. Alternative 1, Homestead LCA, annotated after the March 2017 conference call with the MWRO. (source: QEA).



Action Alternative 2

Action Alternative 2 recaptures the historic character and specific features of the core and expands site access and programs. The following points summarize the overall effect of this alternative in contrast to Action Alternative 1. Action Alternative 2 would:

- Restore the home grounds, rehabilitate the character and features of farm, and rehabilitate (limited) the fields and woodlands
- Relocate parking to the west of the existing parking area, adjacent to a visitor contact area at the historic barnyard and provide maintenance and farm access
- Access the house in a historic sequence, access the porch with a sloped walk
- Interpret the summer kitchen with a frame and roof with movable, rustic tables and benches
- Enhance the historic character of the farm and barnyard, rehabilitate the farm with historic fences, and incorporate tables and benches into former pen areas for open programming
- Provide more accessible trails in fields
- Grade a small stage zone at the natural amphitheater in the northwest field

Landscape treatment diagrams for the Field and Woodlands LCA and the Homestead LCA provide additional detail on the elements of Action Alternative 2 (Figure A-4 and Figure A-5).

This alternative was evaluated for adequate fulfillment of the vision and goals of landscape treatment for Youngsholm. It was selected as the preferred alternative and is developed as the proposed landscape treatment in Chapter 4.

Figure A-4. Alternative 2, Fields and Woodlands LCA, annotated after the March 2017 conference call with the MWRO. (source: QEA).

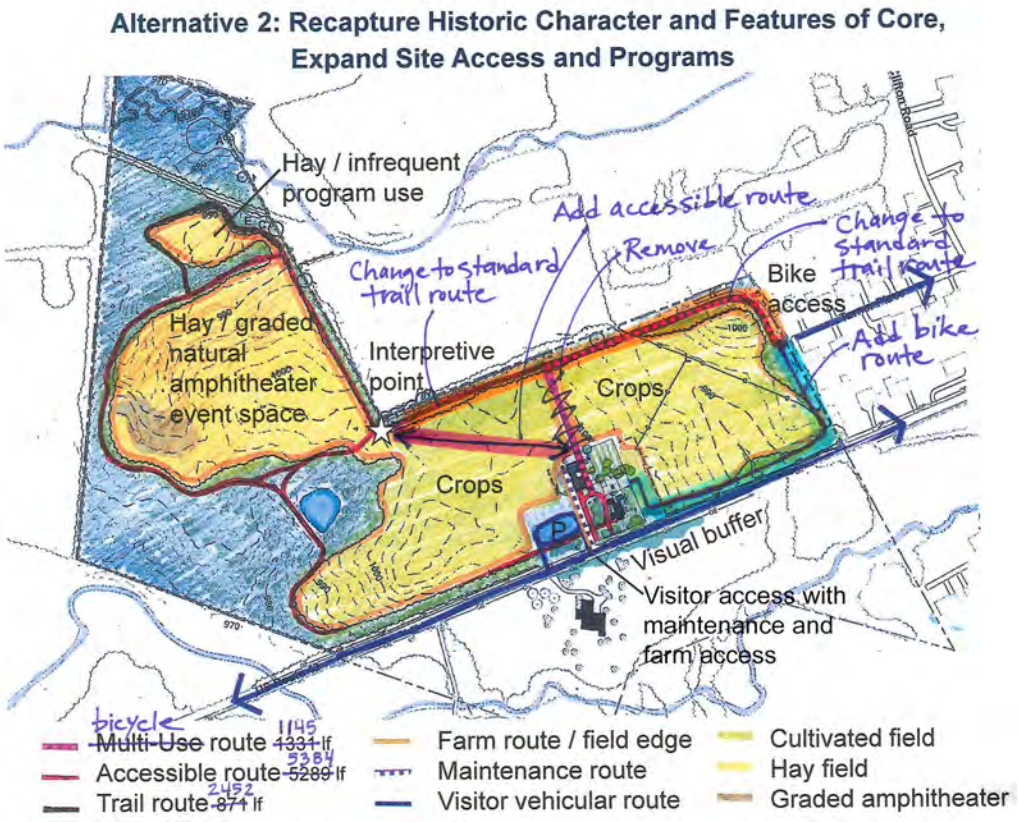
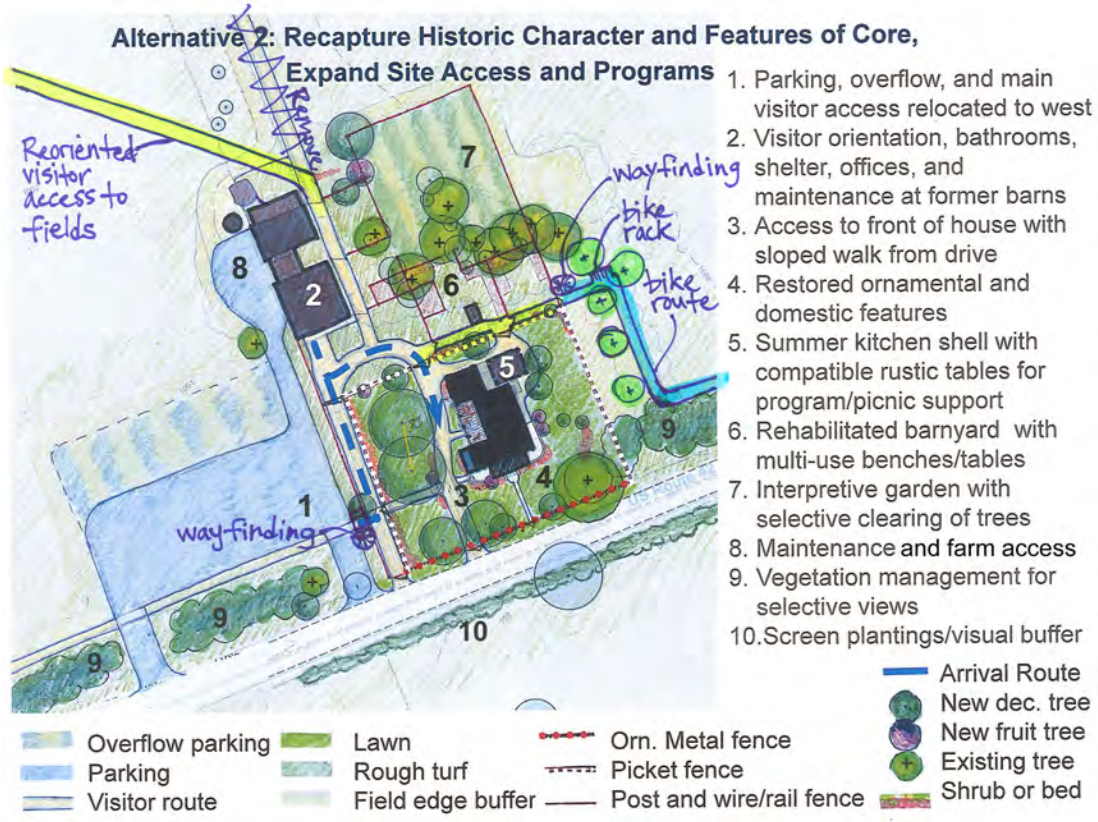


Figure A-5. Alternative 2, Homestead LCA, annotated after the March 2017 conference call with the MWRO. (source: QEA).



Mitigation and Best Management Practices

The National Park Service places strong emphasis on avoiding, minimizing, and mitigating potentially adverse environmental impacts. To help ensure the protection of natural, cultural, and archeological resources and the quality of the visitor experience, the following mitigation measures and Best Management Practices (BMP) would be implemented as part of any of the action alternatives (Table 4-1). The NPS would implement appropriate mitigation measures and BMPs for the no action alternative if it were determined to be the preferred alternative. The National Park Service would implement an appropriate level of monitoring throughout the construction and maintenance process to help ensure that protective measures are being properly implemented and are achieving their intended results. These mitigation measures are applicable for contractors and park staff.

The Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument staff and contractors would strive to maximize sustainable designs and systems to minimize potential adverse environmental effects. Development would not compete with or dominate the national monument's features, or interfere with natural processes. The following mitigation measures have been developed to minimize the degree and/or severity of adverse effects, and would be applied prior and during implementation of the Preferred Alternative, as needed.

General Mitigation Measures

- Soil stabilizers would be tested with native soils from the national monument to ensure a good color match and ability to blend in with the natural environment. The soil stabilizer selected would not contain any toxic substances that, once cured, could potentially contaminate the environment at the national monument.
- Revegetation and re-contouring of disturbed areas would take place following construction and would be designed to minimize the visual intrusion of the improvements. Revegetation efforts would strive to reconstruct the natural spacing, abundance, and diversity of native plant species. All disturbed areas would be restored as nearly as possible to preconstruction conditions shortly after construction activities are completed.
- To maximize vegetation restoration efforts after completion of implementation activities, the following measures would be applied:
    - Salvaging available topsoil or the top several inches of native soil from project areas for reuse during restoration of disturbed areas
    - Incorporating native litter and duff layer in forested sites for replacement over salvaged topsoil
    - Ensuring the NPS surveys for, and treats, invasive plants prior to and three years after implementation
- Selective tree and vegetation removal would meet the requirements stated in the USFWS letter dated December 12, 2016. This letter is presented in Appendix C of this CLR / EA.
- Impacts to wetlands would be avoided to the extent possible. A wetland survey of the national monument should be conducted prior to any implementation actions. If wetlands are identified, project redesign or other appropriate mitigation measures would be determined.
- Management of the crop fields should be based on BMPs for modern, sustainable agriculture to minimize the use of pesticides and herbicides and to reduce stormwater runoff and soil erosion.
- Fugitive dust generated by construction would be controlled by spraying water on the construction site, as needed. Water needed for dust control would come from park

approved sources or would be provided by contractors from sources outside the park.
- To reduce noise and emissions, construction equipment would not be permitted to idle for long periods of time.
- All protection measures would be clearly stated in the project specifications/special project requirements, and workers would be instructed to avoid conducting activities beyond the project limits as defined by implementation plans or marked limits.
- Garbage, trash, and other solid waste associated with project operations would be disposed of weekly or sooner if warranted, outside the park.
- All tools, equipment, barricades, signs, surplus materials, and rubbish would be removed from the project work limits upon project completion.
- Contractors would be required to properly maintain equipment used on the project (e.g., mufflers) to minimize noise from equipment use.
- All equipment used on the project would be maintained in a clean and well-functioning state to avoid or minimize contamination from mechanical fluids. All equipment would be checked daily.
- BMPs for drainage and sediment control would be implemented to prevent or reduce nonpoint source pollution and minimize soil loss and sedimentation in drainage areas, when needed. Use of BMPs in the project area for drainage area protection would include all or some of the following actions, depending on site-specific requirements:
    - Keeping disturbed areas as small as practicable to minimize exposed soil and the potential for erosion.
    - Locating waste and excess excavated materials outside of drainages to avoid sedimentation.
    - Installing silt fences, temporary earthen berms, temporary water bars, sediment traps, stone check dams, or other equivalent measures (including installing erosion-control measures around the perimeter of stockpiled fill material) prior to implementation.
    - Conducting regular site inspections during the implementation period to ensure erosion-control measures were properly installed and are functioning effectively.
    - Storing, using, and disposing of chemicals, fuels, and other toxic materials in a proper manner.

Cultural Resources

- Proposed projects that would affect historic features of the cultural landscape (vegetation, landscape features, etc.) must comply with the requirements of *The Secretary of Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties with Guidelines for the Treatment of Cultural Landscapes* and *Cultural Resource Management Guideline*.
- Implement Section 106 of NHPA and conduct site specific or large area archeological assessments prior to ground disturbance associated with action implementation to determine if NRHP-eligible resources are evident. If NRHP-eligible resources are identified, project redesign or other appropriate mitigation measures would be determined through consultation with the Ohio State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO) and appropriate American Indian tribes.
- Any contractors and subcontractors, utilized for construction projects would be instructed on procedures to follow in case previously unknown archeological resources are uncovered during construction. If previously unknown and significant archeological resources are unearthed during construction, work would be stopped in the area of discovery and the NPS would consult with the SHPO and appropriate parties, including the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation. If impacts to significant resources could

not be avoided by redesign, mitigating measures would be developed in consultation with the SHPO to help ensure that the informational significance of the sites would be preserved. If appropriate, provisions of the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act of 1990 would be implemented.
- Tree and vegetation removal would be conducted in a manner that would not affect above or below grade archeological resources. Root removal would not occur and tree-felling would not occur on top of above-grade archeological resources.
- The NPS would ensure that any contractors and subcontractors utilized for construction are informed of the penalties for illegally collecting artifacts or intentionally damaging archeological sites, or historic properties.
- Any ground disturbing activity would be reviewed as either a stand alone project or part of a larger project by the cultural resource management team in consultation with the Ohio SHPO and appropriate American Indian tribes. All staging and stockpiling areas would be returned to pre-construction conditions following construction.

Visitor Experience and Safety

- To minimize the potential impact to park visitors, variation on construction timing may be considered, such as conducting a majority of the work in shoulder seasons.
- Temporary signage would be placed at approach points of implementation zones to alert visitors of mechanical treatments. No implementation activities would be permitted outside these limits.
- NPS staff should coordinate with the State of Ohio Department of Transportation to reduce the speed limit of US 42 in the vicinity of the national monument.

Alternatives Comparison

Table A-1 shows the elements of each alternative and provides a comparison among alternatives.

Table A-1. Landscape Treatment Alternatives Comparison

Impact Topic	No Action Alternative	Treatments Common to Both Alternatives	Alternative 1	Alternative 2
Cultural Resources	Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument staff is managing cultural resources in accordance with federal regulations, standards and NPS policies; however, specific management guidance for this NPS unit is currently limited since the park was recently established and management documents such as a General Management Plan have not yet been prepared. If the no action alternative were implemented, the guidance for management of the cultural landscape would not be accomplished, although continuation of agricultural practices would provide a connection to the period of significance. The no action alternative could also result in adverse impacts to archeological resources as infrastructure improvements associated with the home are constructed. This alternative, when compared to the treatments common to action alternative 1 and action alternative 2, would present a direct, indirect and long-term adverse effect to cultural resources at the national monument.	The treatments common to both action alternatives would have short and long-term beneficial impacts to the cultural landscape from reestablishment of agricultural practices, restoration and preservation of the site features on the home grounds and management of viewsheds. The actions taken to restore and preserve site elements of the home grounds; establishment of pedestrian access and selective tree and shrub removal could result in adverse impacts to archeological resources. Cumulative impacts would be beneficial to the landscape elements, but potentially adverse to archeological resources.	Action alternative 1 could result in adverse impacts to archeological resources from ground disturbing activities associated with construction of new outbuildings, barnyard features, fencing, planting of trees and shrubs, vehicle access and parking; however, the restoration of these structures and features would result in a long-term, beneficial effect to the cultural landscape. Cumulative impacts of action alternative 1 would be both beneficial and adverse.	Action alternative 2 would have similar impacts to the Homestead as action alternative 1, which could result in adverse impacts to archeological resources from ground disturbance. The primary difference between action alternative 1 and action alternative 2 is that construction of a visitor parking lot would be on the on the west side of the Homestead in alternative 2. The result would be elimination of the inadequate parking lot on the west side of the home, which would be a long-term beneficial impact; however a modern parking lot would be constructed immediately west of the old parking area. The new parking lot would be a long-term, adverse impact to the viewshed and landscape. Cumulative impacts of action alternative 1 would be both beneficial and adverse.

Table A-1. Landscape Treatment Alternatives Comparison (continued)

Impact Topic	No Action Alternative	Treatments Common to Both Alternatives	Alternative 1	Alternative 2
Cultural Resources (continued)		To mitigate potential adverse impacts on archeological resources, surveys, evaluative testing, or additional geophysical work will be required. This survey work, and appropriate mitigation measures would conducted to meet Section 106 requirements in consultation with the Ohio SHPO and appropriate American Indian tribes.	To mitigate potential adverse impacts on archeological resources, surveys, evaluative testing, or additional geophysical work will be required. This survey work, and appropriate mitigation measures would conducted to meet Section 106 requirements in consultation with the Ohio SHPO and appropriate American Indian tribes.	To mitigate potential adverse impacts on archeological resources, surveys, evaluative testing, or additional geophysical work will be required. This survey work, and appropriate mitigation measures would conducted to meet Section 106 requirements in consultation with the Ohio SHPO and appropriate American Indian tribes.

Table A-1. Landscape Treatment Alternatives Comparison (continued)

Impact Topic	No Action Alternative	Treatments Common to Both Alternatives	Alternative 1	Alternative 2
Visitor Experience	Combined with past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions, the no action alternative would provide long-term beneficial impacts on visitor experience by allowing aesthetic, structural, and interpretive improvements to take place at the site's main structure. The long-term beneficial effects provided by the no action alternative would be negligible, as there are not any enhancements provided by the alternative itself, and the other actions mentioned would not have a significant effect on the grounds of the national monument. There would be short-term cumulative adverse impacts to visitor experience with unwanted externalities during construction, and long-term cumulative adverse impacts from vehicular safety issues along US 42 and the lack of a storm shelter for visitors.	Implementing treatments common to both action alternatives would have beneficial long-term effects on visitor experience because of the provision of outdoor amenities, enhancement of viewsheds, increase in site access and construction of event space. Combined with past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions, the treatments common to both action alternatives would have beneficial long-term cumulative effects on visitor experience by complementing structural, aesthetic, and interpretive actions being recommended by other planning documents. The common treatments, both by themselves and in conjunction with other actions, such as viewshed improvements and access and safety enhancements are not currently available at the national monument would provide short and long-term beneficial impacts to visitors. Adverse impacts from the implementation of treatments common to both action alternatives would be noticeable, but short-term and only during the period of construction. The provision of a farm access road adjacent to the core site could have long-term adverse impacts on visitor experience.	Action alternative 1 would have beneficial long-term effects on visitor experience for similar reasons as for the implementation of treatments common to both action alternatives. Combined with past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions, action alternative 1 would have beneficial long-term cumulative effects on visitor experience. The benefits provided by the implementation of action alternative 1, both by themselves and in accumulation with other actions, are substantial since many of the outdoor amenities, viewshed improvements and access enhancements are not currently available in any form at the national monument. Adverse impacts from action alternative 1 are short-term and similar to the adverse impacts accompanying the implementation of treatments common to both action alternatives.	Action alternative 2 would have long-term beneficial effects on visitor experience for similar reasons as for the implementation of treatments common to both action alternatives, in addition to several actions specific to alternative 2. Combined with past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions, action alternative 2 would have significant long-term beneficial cumulative effects on visitor experience. The benefits provided by the implementation of action alternative 2, both by themselves and in accumulation with other actions, are substantial since many of the outdoor amenities, viewshed improvements and access enhancements are not currently available in any form at the national monument. Adverse effects from action alternative 2 would be short-term and during the period of construction, which is similar for the implementation of treatments common to both action alternatives.

Table A-1. Landscape Treatment Alternatives Comparison (continued)

Impact Topic	No Action Alternative	Treatments Common to Both Alternatives	Alternative 1	Alternative 2
Monument Operations	Implementation of the no action alternative would result in short and long-term adverse impacts to monument operations for staff, volunteers and interns. There would be limited improvements to the landscape, which would adversely affect the ability of staff, volunteers or interns to interpret the Charles Young story. The lack of adequate space for administrative and maintenance functions on-site at the national monument would be a significant adverse impact on day-to-day operations.	The proposed elements of the treatments common to both alternatives would alter the maintenance requirements and the level of interpretation necessary to tell the story of Charles Young and his family. The implementation of treatments common to both action alternatives could result in short-term, adverse impacts to monument operations during the period of time that the treatment recommendations are being implemented. Following the periods when construction is occurring, there would be long-term beneficial impacts to the ability of staff, volunteers and interns to interpret the story of the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument.	The proposed elements of action alternative 1 would further alter the maintenance requirements and the level of interpretation to tell the story of Charles Young and his family. Similar to the treatments common to both alternatives, the implementation of action alternative 1 could result in short-term, adverse impacts to monument operations during the period of time that the treatment recommendations are being implemented. Following the periods when construction is occurring, there would be long-term beneficial impacts to the ability of staff, volunteers and interns to interpret the story of Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument.	The proposed elements of action alternative 2 would further alter the maintenance requirements and the level of interpretation to tell the story of Charles Young and his family. Similar to the treatments common to both alternatives, the implementation of action alternative 2 could result in short-term, adverse impacts to monument operations during the period of time that the treatment recommendations are being implemented. Following the periods when construction is occurring, there would be long-term beneficial impacts to the ability of staff, volunteers and interns to interpret the story of Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument. In contrast to the no action alternative and action alternative 2, there would adequate space at the national monument for administration, visitor contact and comfort, storm shelter, and facility maintenance, which would result in significant long-term beneficial impacts to monument operations.

Environmentally Preferable Alternative

The environmentally preferable alternative is the alternative required by 40 CFR 1505.2(b), to be identified in a record of decision, that causes the least damage to the biological and physical environment and best protects, preserves, and enhances historic, cultural, and natural resources. The "Environmentally Preferable Alternative" is identified upon consideration and weighing by the responsible official of long-term environmental impacts against short-term impacts in evaluating what is the best protection of these resources (43 CFR 46.30).

Although an environmentally preferable alternative is identified, it does not necessarily have to be the NPS preferred alternative. The preferred alternative is the alternative the National Park Service believes would best fulfill its statutory mission and responsibilities, giving consideration to economic, environmental, technical, and other factors.

Action alternative 2 was determined to be the environmentally preferable alternative for numerous reasons. Although there would be adverse impacts to some archeological resources in the Homestead, action alternative 2 would result in restoration of the home grounds to the period of significance and allow CHYO staff to fully interpret the daily functions of Charles Young and his family at Youngsholm. Reestablishment of agricultural practices would occur that would further interpret the landscape of the national monument. Although agricultural practices would be implemented to interpret the period of significance, modern, sustainable measures would be implemented to mitigate soil erosion and potential impacts to water quality. Management of viewsheds in the Youngsholm landscape would be implemented through selective vegetative management. The measures to mitigate adverse impacts to vegetation, and potentially to special status species would require absence/presence surveys, adherence to mitigation measures established by the USFWS, then Section 7 coordination when implementing vegetation management of woodland areas. Overall, action alternative 2 would provide the best balance between the restoration and preservation of historic and archeological resources and conservation of the natural resources within the park.

NPS Preferred Alternative

Although an environmentally preferable alternative is identified, it does not have to be identified as the NPS preferred alternative. The preferred alternative is the alternative the NPS believes would best fulfill its statutory mission and responsibilities, giving consideration to economic, environmental, technical, and other factors. Although the NPS does not have to choose the environmentally preferable alternative as the preferred alternative, in this case the NPS has selected action alternative 2 as the preferred alternative. The NPS made this decision following project team discussions of how each alternative met the project purpose, need, and objectives of the CLR. Other very important considerations were the potential environmental consequences of the actions to cultural resources, potential impacts to visitor experience and monument operations.

Discussions on potential environment consequences were viewed in context to the recommendations in the CLR regarding the elements of the cultural landscape. The preferred alternative, action alternative 2 presents NPS's preferred treatment recommendations and defines the rationale for the action in terms of resource protection and management of cultural landscape, visitor use and experience and monument operations. While all of the alternatives considered would meet the project goals to a certain degree, the preferred alternative has the best overall combination of features to meet the project objectives.

This page intentionally left blank.

B Impacts from Treatment Alternatives/ Environmental Consequences

Figure B-1. (reverse): The support of a rocking swing, a wood trellis for the grape arbor, and an outbuilding appear in this ca. 1923 photograph of two female students in the side yard west of the house. (source: Ohio History Connection [OHC] National Afro-American Museum and Cultural Center [NAM]).

B Impacts from Treatment Alternatives/ Environmental Consequences

Introduction

This section of the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument (CHYO) Cultural Landscape Report / Environmental Assessment (CLR / EA) forms the scientific and analytic basis for the comparisons of treatment alternatives as required by 40 CFR 1502.14. The discussion of impacts/effects is organized in parallel with Chapter 3: Existing Conditions/ Affected Environment by resource topic areas. The no action alternative, actions common to all action alternatives, action alternative 1, and action alternative 2 are discussed within each resource topic area. Resource topics analyzed include Cultural Resources, Visitor Experience, and Monument Operations. The analysis of alternatives in this CLR / EA is at a programmatic level. Each of the action alternatives includes multiple proposed treatment components. A number of these treatments are common to all action alternatives and would result in redundant analysis if addressed for each alternative. Common treatments for all action alternatives are highlighted in Appendix A: Treatment Alternatives. To minimize redundant discussion, the elements common to the action alternatives will only be discussed at the beginning of each resource topic. The balance of the discussion for each resource topic will focus on treatments that are distinct to that treatment alternative. Potential impacts from the treatment alternatives are described in terms of type, context, and duration.

Type

Type of impact refers to the consequences of implementing a given alternative as beneficial or adverse, direct or indirect as detailed below.

- Beneficial — A positive change in the condition or appearance of the resource or a change that moves the resource toward a desired condition.
- Adverse — A change that moves the resource away from a desired condition or detracts from its appearance or condition.
- Direct — An effect that is caused by an action and occurs in the same time and place.
- Indirect — An effect that is caused by an action but is later in time or farther removed in distance, but is still reasonably foreseeable.

Context

Context describes the area or location in which the impact will occur.

Duration

Duration describes the length of time an effect will occur, either short-term or long-term as detailed below.

- Short-term — Impacts generally last only during construction, and the resources resume their preconstruction conditions following construction.
- Long-term — Impacts last beyond the construction period, and the resources may not resume their preconstruction conditions for a longer period of time following construction.

Intensity

This refers to the severity of the impact. The following should be considered in evaluating intensity:

- Impacts that may be both beneficial and adverse. A significant effect may exist even if the Federal agency believes that on balance the effect will be beneficial.
- The degree to which the proposed action affects public health or safety.
- Unique characteristics of the geographic area such as proximity to historic or cultural resources, park lands, prime farmlands, wetlands, wild and scenic rivers, or ecologically critical areas.
- The degree to which the effects on the quality of the human environment are likely to be highly controversial.
- The degree to which the possible effects on the human environment are highly uncertain or involve unique or unknown risks.
- The degree to which the action may establish a precedent for future actions with significant effects or represents a decision in principle about a future consideration.
- Whether the action is related to other actions with individually insignificant but cumulatively significant impacts. Significance exists if it is reasonable to anticipate a cumulatively significant impact on the environment. Significance cannot be avoided by terming an action temporary or by breaking it down into small component parts.
- The degree to which the action may adversely affect districts, sites, highways, structures, or objects listed in or eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places or may cause loss or destruction of significant scientific, cultural, or historical resources.
- The degree to which the action may adversely affect an endangered or threatened species or its habitat that has been determined to be critical under the Endangered Species Act of 1973.
- Whether the action threatens a violation of Federal, State, or local law or requirements imposed for the protection of the impact.

For each impact topic analyzed, an assessment of the potential significance of the impacts according to context, intensity and duration is provided in the "conclusion" section that follows the discussion of the impacts under each alternative. Intensity of the impacts fully considers the relevant factors from the list above. Intensity factors that do not apply to a given resource topic and/or alternative are not discussed.

Cumulative Impacts

The Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) regulations, which implements the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), requires assessment of cumulative impacts in the decision making process for federal projects. Cumulative impacts are defined as "the impact on the environment which results from the incremental impact of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonable foreseeable future actions regardless of what agency (federal or nonfederal) or person undertakes such other actions."

Cumulative impacts are considered for the no-action and proposed action alternatives. Cumulative impacts were determined by combining the impacts of the no-action and action alternatives with other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions. Therefore, it was necessary to identify other past, ongoing, or foreseeable future projects at Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument, and if applicable, within the surrounding area. These actions include the following:

- Long term agricultural practices in the region
- Addition of "modern" site features and infrastructure at the Homestead and the gas meter in the South East Field with with underground line through the North West Woods
- Recent construction of residential and farm structures south of US Route 42
- Establishment of the 55 mph speed limit along US 42
- Planned expansion of US 42 to three lanes

The comparison of impacts for each treatment alternative is summarized in Table A-1, which is at the end of Appendix A: Treatment Alternatives. The impact analysis presented in this chapter results in a determination of an Environmentally Preferable Alternative, which is also described in Appendix A: Treatment Alternatives.

Cultural Resources

Basis of Analysis

In this integrated CLR / EA, impacts to the cultural landscape are described in terms of type, context, and duration, as described above, which is consistent with the regulations of the CEQ, which implement the NEPA.

Potential effects on elements of the cultural landscape were evaluated based on the presence and condition of existing above grade landscape features within the park as described in "Chapter 3: Affected Environment." Determination of impacts was based on the expected disturbance to elements of the cultural landscape, professional judgment, and experience with previous projects.

A final determination of type, duration or intensity of impacts to archeological resources cannot be completed at this time because surveys that would identify below grade resources eligible for listing in the NRHP have not been conducted. Preliminary surveys that identify areas with potential for archeological resources have been conducted and has been used to guide development of treatment alternatives and an assessment of potential impacts from the no action and treatment alternatives is provided. Discussion of potential impacts on archeological resources was based on limited information on the presence and location of below grade resources, which were also described in "Chapter 3: Affected Environment."

The discussion of potential impacts was based on the potential disturbance to below grade resources, professional judgment, and experience with previous projects.

No Action Alternative

Archeological Resources – Because the national monument has only recently been established, there are few overarching management documents guiding operations and management of the NPS unit. However, all applicable federal regulations, standards and guidelines would continue to be followed. Although there are currently no known archeological resources determined eligible for listing in the NRHP, further investigations will be conducted to determine the location of eligible subsurface resources. Preliminary studies has identified areas where potential resource may be found. Preliminary studies have identified areas with high potential for archeological resources in the vicinity of the Homestead.

There is potential for adverse impacts to archeological resources from proposed utility improvements to the site including implementation of upgrades to the water drainage system, electrical power system and sanitary sewer and other exterior improvements to the Homestead. The management of former agricultural fields as grassland could result in direct adverse effects the integrity of subsurface resources; however, this potential adverse impact could be mitigated by using grasses with shallow root systems.

Landscape – The building, structural and utilities elements of the cultural landscape would be affected by proposed actions in the Youngsholm Historic Structures Report (HSR), including provision of universal access from the vehicle parking lot to the home, structural and other improvements to the exterior that through a combination of rehabilitation, restoration and preservation would result in direct, short and long-term positive impacts to the structure.

Vegetation management actions would continue to selectively eliminate invasive species along the fence rows and the former crop fields would be managed as grasslands. Management of invasive species would be a long-term positive impact to the landscape and the management of former crop fields would continue to reflect the historic agricultural landscape during the period of significance. Vegetation management of wooded areas would be selective to manage invasive species; however, viewsheds throughout the national monument would be retained.

The no action alternative would result in positive effects to extant site features; however' there would be no restoration of other historic site features of the period of significance. The spatial organization of the grounds at the Homestead would not reflect the period of significance.

Cumulative Impacts - The No Action Alternative

Considering the no action alternative in combination with the past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions including modern infrastructure improvements, the no action alternative would not present new landscape management actions and philosophy from implementation of the CLR, which could result in direct, long-term adverse impacts to the cultural landscape at the national monument. Implementation of selective vegetation management to manage invasive species would result in beneficial impacts to Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument. Limiting efforts to stabilization and preservation of

existing site features and limiting management of former crop fields to grassland would result in direct, short term beneficial impacts to the cultural landscape. When compared to the two action alternatives, implementation of the no action alternative may lead to effects to the cultural landscape that, could be both beneficial and adverse, direct, indirect and long-term. Ground disturbing actions would occur, which could adversely impact archeological resources of the national monument; however until further archeological surveys are conducted the actual type, duration or intensity impacts cannot be determined.

Conclusion - The No Action Alternative

Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument staff is managing cultural resources in accordance with federal regulations, standards and NPS policies. However, specific management guidance for this NPS unit is currently limited since the park was recently established and management documents such as a General Management Plan have not yet been prepared. If the no action alternative were implemented, the guidance for management of the cultural landscape would not be accomplished, although continuation of agricultural practices would provide a connection to the period of significance. This alternative, when compared to the treatments common to action alternative 1 and action alternative 2, would present a direct, indirect and long-term adverse impacts to the cultural landscape at the national monument. The type, duration or intensity of impacts to archeological resources cannot be determined at this time. To mitigate potential adverse impacts on archeological resources, surveys, evaluative testing, or additional geophysical work will be required. Any below grade work and implementation of actions to the cultural landscape would conducted to meet Section 106 requirements through consultation with the Ohio SHPO and any interested American Indian tribes.

Treatments Common to Both Action Alternatives

Archeological Resources – All applicable federal regulations, standards and guidelines would continue to be followed, which is no different than current operations under the no action alternative. Potential adverse impacts to archeological resources would result from proposed utility systems upgrades from the current management actions proposed in the Youngsholm HSR, which is also common to the no action alternative. Restoration of the site features on the grounds of the Homestead would result in ground disturbance, which could adversely impact archeological resources. Wayfinding and appropriate signage would be installed at entrances and several locations throughout the national monument. Installation of the signage would require ground disturbance, which could adversely impact archeological resources depending on the depth of the disturbance and location. Ground disturbance in the vicinity of the Homestead could affect resources at a very shallow depth, while resources in the fields are likely deeper and less prone to disturbance.

Vegetation management actions would include selective clearing of vegetation, which could result in adverse impacts if resources are present and trees and shrubs along with their root systems are removed. The cultivation of crops may not have adverse impacts depending on the depth of the root system for a particular crop. If the crops have root systems with a similar depth as in the past, there may not be adverse impacts to archeological resources.

Pedestrian circulation would be expanded throughout the national monument with walking trails and a multi-use trail that would allow bicycles. Approximately half of the trails would be on the perimeter of the national monument and the multi-use trail would account for about 20% of the perimeter. The balance of the trails would be through woodlands areas on the west end of the national monument. Construction of these trails could result in adverse impacts to archeological resources, although the depth of trail construction along the edges

of the fields would not likely be any deeper than tilling of the agricultural fields over the past 100 years. It is unknown if the trail system through the woodlands would have any effect on archeological resources since no studies have been conducted in those areas. Access to the fields for agricultural practices may not adversely impact archeological resources because the proposed access within the site is on the perimeter of the fields; however, no road bed would be constructed. This type of access for farm machinery is consistent with past agricultural practices and should not have adverse impacts to archeological resources.

Landscape – The building, structural and utilities elements of the cultural landscape would be affected by proposed actions in the Youngsholm HSR, including provision of universal access from the vehicle parking lot to the home, restoration of site features, spatial orientation and improvements to the exterior of the home that through a combination of rehabilitation, restoration and preservation would result in direct, short and long-term positive impacts to the landscape in the immediate vicinity of the home.

Vegetation management actions would continue to selectively eliminate invasive species along the fence rows and crops would again be cultivated in the fields. Cultivation of crops, whether it is hay or some other crop, would be coordinated through a lease or partnership with a local farmer. The agricultural practice will reflect the history of the site; however, modern sustainable agricultural methods would be utilized to mitigate soil erosion. Management of invasive species would be a long-term positive impact to the landscape. Vegetation management of wooded areas would be selective to manage invasive species; however, viewsheds throughout the national monument would be retained. Viewshed management could include establishing an easement for vegetation buffering on the parcel south of US Route 42. A visual buffer on the south side of the road would mitigate negative effects of development of residential and farm structures.

Walking trails would be primarily along the perimeter of the national monument boundary and the trails should not be obvious to visitors as they view the crop fields from the Homestead grounds. The visitor trails would be in proximity, but completely separate from the circulation for movement of farm equipment. A multi-use trail would extend from the east boundary and follow the perimeter of the national monument boundary and end at the Homestead. This trail would be partially visible from the front porch of the home. Trails through the woodlands would not be visible in the landscape, which would result in no adverse impacts to viewsheds.

Cumulative Impacts - Treatments Common to Both Action Alternatives

Treatments common to both action alternatives include cultivation of crops in the same fields that were cultivated by Charles Young and family, which would continue the long-standing agricultural tradition of this region and result in a beneficial, long-term impact to this cultural resource. Establishment of a visual buffer on the south side of US Route 42 would mitigate modern construction of residential structures and farm buildings that have adverse impacts to the viewshed from the Homestead. Restoration of home grounds would mitigate the modern infrastructure improvements at the home, which would be a beneficial impact to cultural resources; however, home grounds restoration could also result in adverse impacts to archeological resources from ground disturbing activities. Considering treatments common to both action alternatives in combination with the past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions, would result in beneficial, and long-term cumulative impacts to elements of the cultural landscape.

Conclusion - Treatments Common to Both Action Alternatives

The treatments common to both action alternatives would have short and long-term beneficial impacts to the elements of the cultural landscape from reestablishment of agricultural practices, restoration and preservation of the site features on the home grounds and management of viewsheds. The actions taken to restore and preserve site elements of the home grounds; establishment of pedestrian access and selective tree and shrub removal could result in adverse impacts to archeological resources. Cumulative impacts would be beneficial to the elements of the landscape, but potentially adverse to archeological resources. The type, duration or intensity of impacts to archeological resources cannot be determined at this time. To mitigate potential adverse impacts on archeological resources, surveys, evaluative testing, or additional geophysical work will be required. This below grade work and implementation of actions to the elements of the cultural landscape would implemented to meet Section 106 requirements. These actions would be conducted in consultation with the Ohio SHPO and any interested American Indian tribes.

Action Alternative 1

Archeological Resources – Actions under Alternative 1 include restoring the spatial organization and site features of the farm, which was located immediately north of the house. Restoring this area could result in ground disturbance from fencing and other site features associated with the barnyard and a fence around the house grounds could result in adverse impacts to archeological resources. Construction of a combined comfort station and maintenance facility and possible visitor orientation facility would be in the area where the current pole barn is located. Construction of these facilities would require significant ground disturbance and preliminary surveys with ground penetrating radar and limited shovel tests show this area may have less potential for archeological resources than the barnyard area; however, archeological resources could be present and adversely impacted. Restoration of trees and shrubs in the Homestead would result in ground disturbance, which could adversely impact archeological resources.

The paved visitor parking area and an overflow parking area would be constructed in agricultural fields on the east side of the Homestead. The paved lot may require ground disturbance to a depth where archeological resources may be encountered; however, the overflow parking area would not require ground disturbance. The proposed overflow parking area would also be used for a construction lay down area, so ground disturbance would not be required for this short term action.

Landscape – Action under Alternative 1 would include selective management of viewsheds to the east of the Homestead to mitigate views to the visitor parking area. Vegetation management would include restoration of the Homestead ornamental trees and shrubs, which in conjunction with selective management of viewsheds and restoration of fencing and barnyard features would result in a direct, positive impact to the landscape of the Homestead. Construction of new facilities in the location of former barns, although not exact replicas, would reestablish context for buildings in the Homestead and would be a direct and indirect, short and long-term beneficial impacts to the landscape of the Homestead.

The west side of the Homestead was the historic entry to the farm and home. Alternative 1 would continue to reflect that circulation pattern for farm equipment access and access for NPS staff; however, the entry sequence for visitors would be relocated to the east side of the Homestead, which would not reflect access during the period of significance. Visitors and staff would park to the east and walk into the Homestead and not see the same building features that visitors in the early 1900s would have seen. The walkway from the parking lot to the home would be a new feature in the landscape. The new arrival sequence would be a direct, adverse impact to the landscape of the Homestead. A new parking lot to the east of the Homestead would not reflect the spatial orientation of the landscape during the period of significance; however, it would result in restoring the views from the home to the south and southwest fields and tree lines that are not encumbered by foreground views of vehicles. Restoration of these views would be a direct, positive impact to the landscape. The parking lot on the east side of the Homestead would result in an increase in curb cuts along US 42 for the provision of a maintenance and farm access point separate from the parking lot, which would result in a direct, yet minor adverse impact to the landscape of Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument.

Cumulative Impacts - Action Alternative 1

Cumulative actions include ongoing agricultural practices throughout the region and the addition of modern infrastructure associated with the home. When considered with these cumulative actions, the construction of outbuildings that reflect the historic orientation of structures in the Homestead would result in long-term, beneficial impacts to the cultural landscape; however there could be adverse impacts to archeological resources. The construction of a visitor parking lot on the east side of the Homestead would result in elimination of the inadequate parking lot on the west side of the home, which would be a long-term, beneficial impact to the cultural landscape; however, it would be a direct, long-term adverse impact to the cultural landscape east of the Homestead.

Conclusion - Action Alternative 1

Action alternative 1 would result in a long-term, beneficial effect to the cultural landscape through the restoration of construction of new outbuildings, barnyard features, fencing, planting of trees and shrubs, vehicle access and parking. Cumulative impacts of action alternative 1 would be both beneficial and adverse. Action alternative 1 could result in adverse impacts to archeological resources from ground disturbing activities associated with construction of new structures and site features; however the type, duration or intensity of impacts to archeological resources cannot be determined at this time. To mitigate potential adverse impacts on archeological resources, surveys, evaluative testing, or additional geophysical work will be required. This below grade work and implementation of actions to the elements of the cultural landscape would be conducted to meet Section 106 requirements. These actions would be conducted in consultation with the Ohio SHPO and any interested American Indian tribes.

Action Alternative 2 (Preferred Alternative)

Archeological Resources – Many actions in Alternative 1 are incorporated into Alternative 2 and could result in adverse impacts to archeological resources. Actions different from Alternative 1 includes construction of a paved visitor parking area and an overflow parking area in agricultural fields on the west side of the Homestead. The paved lot and entry roads into the parking lot may require ground disturbance to a depth where archeological resources may be encountered. The proposed overflow parking area in Alternative 2 would be collocated with the visitor parking lot, as well as used for a construction lay down area,

which could minimize potential impacts to archeological resources. Alternative 2 would result in an increase of curb cuts along US 42, which could adversely impact archeological resources.

The proposed event space in the Central West Field would require a small amount of grading to create a level area that would accommodate a temporary stage. Changing the grade of this field could result in adverse impacts to archeological resources. The length of the accessible trail would be longer than Alternative 1, which could potentially result in adverse impacts to archeological resources.

Landscape – Many of the elements of Alternative 2 are the same or vary slightly and potential impacts to the landscape of Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument would be the same. Proposed actions in Alternative 2 that differ from Alternative 1 is the visitor parking lot. In Alternative 2 the parking lot is located to the west of the Homestead, which would likely have similar impacts to archeological resources as Alternative 1; however, there would be a negative impact to the views to the South Central and South West Fields. The foreground of a parking lot filled with vehicles would have a direct, adverse impact to the viewshed from the west side of the home. The parking lot on the west side of the Homestead would have a direct, positive impact to the spatial orientation for circulation since this alternative is more consistent with historical entry sequence to the home and farm.

Cumulative Impacts - Action Alternative 2

The impacts of action alternative 2 are similar to action alternative 1 for agricultural practices and the addition of modern infrastructure around the home.

Conclusion - Action Alternative 2

The primary difference between action alternative 1 and action alternative 2 is that construction of a visitor parking lot would be on the on the west side of the Homestead in alternative 2. The result would be elimination of the inadequate parking lot on the west side of the home, which would be a long-term beneficial impact; however, a modern parking lot would be constructed immediately west of the old parking area. The new parking lot would be a long-term, adverse impact to the viewshed and other elements of the cultural landscape. Cumulative impacts of action alternative 1 would be both beneficial and adverse. Action alternative 2 could have adverse impacts to archeological resources from ground disturbance actions; however the type, duration or intensity of impacts to archeological resources cannot be determined at this time. To mitigate potential adverse impacts on archeological resources, surveys, evaluative testing, or additional geophysical work will be required. This below grade work and implementation of actions to the elements of the cultural landscape would be conducted to meet Section 106 requirements. These actions would be conducted in consultation with the Ohio SHPO and any interested American Indian tribes.

Visitor Experience

Basis of Analysis

NPS Management Policies state that enjoyment of park resources and values by the people of the United States is part of the fundamental purpose of all parks and that the NPS is committed to providing appropriate, high-quality opportunities for visitors to enjoy the parks. This analysis focuses on the potential effects to visitor experience that would occur given the proposed action at Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument.

No Action Alternative

If the national monument opens to the public without the addition of any significant outdoor amenities--specifically improved parking capacity, storm shelter, and wayfinding and safety signage--there would be long-term adverse impacts to visitor experience. Visitor safety would be adversely impacted through the no action alternative because there would be increased vehicle and pedestrian traffic entering the grounds without any improvement to traffic circulation or capacity, or any significant improvement to signage that guides visitors through the culturally. The lack of a storm shelter would be a long-term adverse impact concerning visitor safety. Visitor experience would be adversely impacted because there would be opportunity to understand the life experiences of Charles Young and family. Implementation of recommendations in CHYO management documents: Youngsholm HSR and Long Range Interpretive Plan (LRIP) would provide long-term beneficial effects to visitor experience by increasing access to the cultural more visual elements of Youngsholm and increase interpretive programs, which would result in a direct, indirect beneficial impact on visitor experience at the national monument.

Cumulative Impacts -The No Action Alternative

The cumulative impacts of past, present, and foreseeable future actions would have long-term beneficial impacts on visitor experience under the no action alternative. The planned expansion of US Route 42 would also provide visitors to the national monument with long-term beneficial effects. This expansion would increase the safety with which visitors enter the national monument. The completion of US Route 42 improvements without additional safety measures, such as a reduced speed limit in the vicinity of the national monument could adversely affect visitor safety

Adverse cumulative impacts to visitor experience from past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions combined with the no action alternative would come from unwanted impacts associated with site and road construction, including noise, dust and debris. These adverse impacts could be mitigated by ensuring best management practices during construction and coordination with the Ohio Department of Transportation.

Conclusion -The No Action Alternative

Combined with past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions, the no action alternative would provide long-term beneficial impacts on visitor experience by allowing aesthetic, structural, and interpretive improvements to take place at the site's main structure. The long-term beneficial effects provided by the no action alternative would be negligible, as there aren't any enhancements provided by the alternative itself, and the other actions mentioned would not have a significant affect the grounds of the national monument. There would be short-term cumulative adverse impacts to visitor experience with unwanted

externalities during construction, and long-term cumulative adverse impacts from vehicular safety issues along US 42.

Treatments Common to Both Action Alternatives

Implementation of the treatments common to both action alternatives would have long-term beneficial impacts on visitor experience by providing thousands of linear feet of trails throughout the grounds including an ADA accessible route north of the main structure site, increased bicycle access to the main structure site, increased event space, improved parking options, crops for increased interpretive experiences, a picnic grove, a comfort station, and enhanced viewsheds using vegetative management. Each of these amenities could significantly improve the visitor experience, given that improvements throughout the grounds have not been made for many years. All current tours and events will continue to be provided, and the increased outdoor amenities will improve visitor experience for both the event attendee and the casual visitor. This alternative will provide long-term beneficial impacts to visitor experience.

Direct, short-term, adverse impacts from the implementation of treatments common to both action alternatives would stem from construction and preparation of the various outdoor amenities provided under both alternatives. Construction and preparation of the exterior of the main structure would increase unwanted noise and debris, increase traffic for construction vehicles, and may delay interpretive services for visitors.

Long-term negative impacts on visitor experience may result from the provision of a farm access road that allows for farm equipment such as tractors to reach the interpretive crop fields. In both action alternatives, this road would border the western edge of the core site, which would be a direct, short term, adverse impact to visitor experience during construction. While this is the historic condition, the road could potentially be a direct, long-term adverse impact to visitor's experience on the west side of the Homestead.

Cumulative Impacts -Treatments Common to Both Action Alternatives

The cumulative impacts of past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions would have beneficial effects on visitor experience given the implementation of treatments common to both action alternatives with rehabilitation of farm and barnyard features and reestablishment of crop fields surrounding the Homestead, which represent agricultural practices throughout the region. However, modern farming equipment throughout the region does not reflect the practices during the past and during the period of significance and could be a negative impact to visitor experience, particularly to visitors on the west side of the Homestead when modern equipment drives through the site. There are cumulative impacts of past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions including the construction of modern residential and farm structures south of US 42 would have direct, short-term adverse impacts on visitor experience.

Conclusion -Treatments Common to Both Action Alternatives

Implementing treatments common to both action alternatives would have beneficial long-term effects on visitor experience because of the provision of outdoor amenities, enhancement of viewsheds, increase in site access and construction of event space. Combined with past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions, the treatments common to both action alternatives would have beneficial long-term cumulative effects on visitor experience by complementing structural, aesthetic, and interpretive actions being recommended by other planning documents. The common treatments, both by themselves

and in conjunction with other actions, such as viewshed improvements and access enhancements are not currently available at the national monument would provide direct, short and long-term beneficial impacts to visitors to the national monument. Direct adverse impacts from the implementation of treatments common to both action alternatives would be noticeable, but short-term and only during the period of construction.

Action Alternative 1

Visitor experience will improve under action alternative 1 for the same reasons as the implementation of treatments common to both action alternatives. In addition to the common treatments, action alternative 1 proposes a flexible interpretive feature adjacent to the northeastern corner of the main structure. This feature could serve as a possible alternative for visitor orientation as well as a storm shelter for staff and visitors, giving more options for interpretation to visitors. The direct, long-term benefits to visitor experience from action alternative 1 are significant due to the fact that these amenities are not currently provided.

Adverse impacts from action alternative 1 are similar to those caused by the implementation of treatments common to both action alternatives. In addition to the adverse impacts from the common treatments, the construction of the flexible interpretive feature's structure will cause short-term adverse impacts to visitor experience such as debris and construction noise. These negative effects will be negligible, as this feature will be a relatively small structure. Additional enhancements to site features such as fencing to interpret the Homestead, would also function as safety buffers, which would result in a direct, long-term beneficial impact on visitor safety and experience.

Cumulative Impacts - Action Alternative 1

The cumulative impacts of past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions combined with actions recommended in action alternative 1 would have major long-term beneficial impacts on visitor experience. The reasons for these long-term beneficial impacts in action alternative 1 are similar to the reasons for the common treatments. The actions specific to action alternative 1 combined with reasonably foreseeable future actions would have direct, long-term beneficial impacts on visitor experience by increasing interpretive and other amenities. There would be direct, short-term adverse impacts on visitor experience from the construction and preparation of these various projects.

Conclusion - Action Alternative 1

Action alternative 1 would have beneficial long-term effects on visitor experience for similar reasons as for the implementation of treatments common to both action alternatives. Combined with past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions, action alternative 1 would have beneficial long-term cumulative effects on visitor experience. The benefits provided by the implementation of action alternative 1, both by themselves and in accumulation with other actions, are substantial since many of the outdoor amenities, viewshed improvements and access enhancements are not currently available in any form at the national monument. Adverse impacts from action alternative 1 are direct, short-term and similar to the adverse impacts accompanying the implementation of treatments common to both action alternatives. There is one action specific to action alternative 1, the provision of a farm access road adjacent to the core site, which could have direct, long-term adverse impacts on visitor experience.

Action Alternative 2

Visitor experience will improve under action alternative 2 for the same reasons as for the implementation of treatments common to both action alternatives. In addition to the common treatments, action alternative 2 provides visitors with a graded amphitheater space in the event space to the northwest, bathrooms in the visitor orientation structure, a summer kitchen shell adjacent to the northwest corner of the main structure, and an interpretive garden. The direct, short and long-term benefits to visitor experience and safety from action alternative 2 are substantial due to the fact that these amenities are not currently provided at the national monument. Adverse impacts on visitor experience from action alternative 2 are similar to those caused by the implementation of treatments common to both action alternatives. In addition to the adverse impacts from the common treatments, the construction of the several outdoor amenities recommended in action alternative 2 would cause direct, short-term adverse impacts to visitor experience such as debris and construction noise.

Cumulative Impacts - Action Alternative 2

The cumulative impacts of past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions combined with actions recommended in action alternative 2 would have long-term beneficial impacts on visitor experience and safety for similar reasons as for the implementation of treatments common to both alternatives. The several outdoor and interpretive additions specific to action alternative 2 combined with reasonably foreseeable future actions would have direct, long-term beneficial impacts on visitor experience by improving interpretation of the Charles Young story. These impacts would be significant given the fact that they do not currently exist on the grounds. There would be a direct, short-term adverse impact on visitor experience from the construction and preparation of these various projects.

Conclusion - Action Alternative 2

Action alternative 2 would have direct, long-term beneficial effects on visitor experience for similar reasons as for the implementation of treatments common to both action alternatives, in addition to several actions specific to alternative 2. Combined with past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions, action alternative 2 would have significant direct, long-term beneficial cumulative effects on visitor experience. The benefits provided by the implementation of action alternative 2, both by themselves and in accumulation with other actions, are substantial since many of the outdoor amenities, viewshed improvements and access enhancements are not currently available in any form at the national monument. Adverse effects from action alternative 2 would be direct, short-term and during the period of construction, which is similar for the implementation of treatments common to both action alternatives.

Monument Operations

Basis of Analysis

Implementation of any alternative would affect the operations of Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument in some manner. This includes staff required to accomplish recommendations for any alternative; when these actions would occur; and how these actions were to occur. Monument operations related to maintenance of park structures and grounds and interpretation of the cultural and natural heritage of Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument are also reviewed. Effects to monument operations from the treatment alternatives were analyzed using a qualified best professional judgment assessment.

No Action Alternative

Under the no action alternative, the present level of use, management, interpretation, maintenance and operations would continue at current levels. The use of volunteers and interns would continue to be used for special projects and special events and sharing of resources between other NPS units in the region would also continue. In some areas of the national monument, maintenance may be deferred due to lack of funding or lack of personnel to complete the required maintenance in a timely manner. There would be adverse, direct and indirect effects to monument operations from implementation of the no action alternative. A significant direct, adverse impact to monument operations would result from lack of administrative space or on-site maintenance operations for staff at the national monument.

Cumulative Impacts -The No Action Alternative

Considering the no action alternative in combination with the past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions, the alternative would contribute to adverse effects to staff's ability to present the complete story of Charles Young and his family. Staff, volunteers, and interns of the national monument would have to manage expectations and visitor experience without the benefit of a landscape that reflects the period of significance.

Conclusion -The No Action Alternative

Implementation of the no action alternative would result in direct, short and long-term adverse impacts to monument operations for staff, volunteers and interns. There would be limited improvements to the landscape, which would adversely affect the ability of staff, volunteers or interns to interpret the Charles Young story. The lack of adequate space for administrative and maintenance functions on-site at the national monument would be a significant adverse impact on day-to-day operations.

Treatments Common to Both Action Alternatives

For the treatments common to both action alternatives, there would be changes to monument operations such as management of the rural setting through a possible easement or acquisition of property on the south side of US 42 to mitigate modern intrusions into the viewshed from the Homestead. Treatments common to both alternatives would alter the maintenance and interpretation of the national monument through restoration of the site to its historic character and creation of additional facilities to accommodate visitors and increased maintenance activities. Implementation of treatments common to both action alternatives would cause short-term minor adverse effects during construction due

to additional time and effort to manage project implementation and visitor safety and expectations. Under both treatment alternatives, Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument will be connected to municipal water and sewer. The septic field and well will be abandoned once the water and sewer lines are completed. This would result in long-term beneficial impacts to monument operations through a reduction in maintenance activities as sewer and water management responsibilities and maintenance transfer to the municipality. In the long-term, the treatments common to both action alternatives would result in direct, long-term beneficial impacts to monument operations.

Cumulative Impacts -Treatments Common to Both Action Alternatives

Treatments in this alternative would give national monument staff, volunteers and interns the ability to manage expectations and visitor experience with a restored landscape that reflects the period of significance. Considering the no action alternative in combination with the past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions, the alternative would contribute to direct, long-term adverse impacts to staff's ability to interpret the complete story of Charles Young and his family at Youngsholm.

Conclusion -Treatments Common to Both Action Alternatives

The proposed elements of the treatments common to both alternatives would alter the maintenance requirements and the level of interpretation necessary to tell the story of Charles Young and his family. The implementation of treatments common to both action alternatives could result in direct, short-term, adverse impacts to monument operations during the period of time that the treatment recommendations are being implemented. Following the periods when construction is occurring, there would be direct, long-term beneficial impacts to the ability of staff, volunteers and interns to interpret the story of Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument.

Action Alternative 1

Increasing interpretation of the site through the addition of site features of the Homestead including the barnyard, would increase the ability of the park staff to interpret the site. The addition of trails to the perimeter of the national monument site and the creation of additional facilities (i.e. outbuildings and comfort station) would increase maintenance activities required by park staff, volunteers or interns. Vegetation management for selective views would benefit interpretation while increasing maintenance responsibilities. Implementation of this alternative could produce direct, short and long-term adverse effects on maintenance activities and operations during the establishment of trails and outbuildings while creating long-term beneficial effects to monument operations.

Cumulative Impacts - Action Alternative 1

Considering past, present, and the reasonably foreseeable future actions, Action Alternative 1 would be the same as Treatments Common to Both Alternatives.

Conclusion - Action Alternative 1

The proposed elements of action alternative 1 would further alter the maintenance requirements and the level of interpretation to tell the story of Charles Young and his family. Similar to the treatments common to both alternatives, the implementation of action alternative 1 could result in short-term, adverse impacts to monument operations during the period of time that the treatment recommendations are being implemented. Following the

periods when construction is occurring, there would be long-term beneficial impacts to the ability of staff, volunteers and interns to interpret the story of Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument.

Action Alternative 2

Increasing interpretation of the site through addition of visitor areas, outbuildings and a graded amphitheater space would increase the ability of the park staff to relay interpretive information. The addition of trails to the national monument site and the creation of additional facilities would increase maintenance activities required by park staff. Vegetation management for selective views and a visual buffer would benefit interpretation while increasing maintenance responsibilities. Implementation of this alternative will produce minor adverse effects on maintenance activities and operations during the establishment of trails, outbuildings, and amphitheater space while creating longer term beneficial effects to monument operations.

Cumulative Impacts - Action Alternative 2

Considering past, present, and the reasonably foreseeable future actions, action alternative 2 would be the same as treatments common to both alternatives and action alternative 1.

Conclusion - Action Alternative 2

The proposed elements of action alternative 2 would further alter the maintenance requirements and the level of interpretation to tell the story of Charles Young and his family. Similar to the treatments common to both alternatives, the implementation of action alternative 2 could result in short-term, adverse impacts to monument operations during the period of time that the treatment recommendations are being implemented. Following the periods when construction is occurring, there would be long-term beneficial impacts to the ability of staff, volunteers and interns to interpret the story of Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument. In contrast to the no action alternative and action alternative 2, there would adequate space at the national monument for administration, visitor contact and comfort and facility maintenance, which would result in significant long-term beneficial impacts to monument operations.

C Consultation and Coordination

Figure C-1. (reverse): Undated photograph of women gathered in the side yard west of the house. View east. (source: HSR research, now at Ohio History Connection [OHC] National Afro-American Museum and Cultural Center [NAM]).

C Consultation and Coordination

Meeting with NPS and Interdisciplinary Project Team (IPT)

A conference call was held on July 18, 2016 to discuss the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument Cultural Landscape Report scope and schedule, preparations for the public open house, and the project research plan. Meeting attendees included:

- Joy Kinard, Ph.D., Superintendent, Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument (CHYO)
- Ed Roach, Historian, Dayton Aviation Heritage National Historical Park (DAAV)
- Marla McEnaney, Historical Landscape Architect/COR, NPS Midwest Regional Office (MWRO)
- Angie Gaebler, Contract Manager, STRATA Architecture
- Brenda Williams, Historic Landscape Architect, Quinn Evans Architect
- Stephanie Austin, Landscape Designer, Quinn Evans Architects
- Ruth Mills, Historian, Quinn Evans Architects
- Gail Miller, Planner, Woolpert

Meeting with NPS, IPT, and Field Investigations

The project team travelled to Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument to conduct site investigations and research and to meet with NPS staff from August 9 through 12, 2016. Meeting attendees included:

- Joy Kinard, Ph.D., Superintendent, CHYO
- Bob Stemple, Chief of Maintenance, DAAV
- Ed Roach, Historian, DAAV
- Necia Alexander, Facilities Assistant, DAAV
- Marla McEnaney, Historical Landscape Architect/COR, NPS Midwest Regional Office (MWRO)
- Will Ballard, EA Planner, Woolpert
- Gail Miller, EA Planner, Woolpert
- Greg De Vries, Historical Landscape Architect/CLR Project Lead, Quinn Evans Architects
- Brenda Williams, Historical Landscape Architect/CLR Project Manager, Quinn Evans Architects
- Stephanie Austin, Landscape Designer, Quinn Evans Architects
- Ruth Mills, Historian, Quinn Evans Architects

Public Open House

A public open house was conducted at Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument on August 10, 2016. It was attended by representatives of SHPO and the National Afro-American Museum and Cultural Center. No members of the public were in attendance. Attendees included:

- Joy Kinard, Ph.D., Superintendent, CHYO
- Will Ballard, EA Planner, Woolpert
- Gail Miller, EA Planner, Woolpert
- Brenda Williams, Historical Landscape Architect/CLR Project Manager, Quinn Evans Architects
- Greg De Vries, Historical Landscape Architect/CLR Project Lead, Quinn Evans Architects
- Floyd Thomas, National Afro-American Museum and Cultural Center
- Joy Williams, Ohio State Historic Preservation Office (SHPO)
- Jenny Belleville-Marrion, Ohio SHPO
- Nathan Young, Ohio SHPO
- Lisa Adkins, Ohio SHPO
- Marla McEnaney, Historical Landscape Architect/COR, NPS MWRO

Project Workshop with NPS and IPT

A workshop was held on February 1 and 2, 2017 for the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument cultural landscape report and environmental assessment at Youngsholm to discuss treatment alternatives and develop a NPS preferred alternative. Meeting attendees included:

- Joy Kinard, Ph.D., Superintendent, CHYO
- Robert Stewart, Chief of Interpretation, CHYO
- Edward Roach, Historian, DAAV
- Necia Alexander, Facilities Assistant, DAAV
- Marla McEnaney, Historical Landscape Architect/COR, NPS MWRO
- Al O'Bright, Historical Architect, NPS MWRO
- Ann Bauermeister, Park Archeology Program Manager, NPS Midwest Archeological Center
- Angie Gaebler, Contract Manager, STRATA Architecture
- Brenda Williams, Historical Landscape Architect/Principal, Quinn Evans Architects
- Greg De Vries, Historical Landscape Architect/Project Manager, Quinn Evans Architects
- Will Ballard, Environmental Planner, Woolpert

Second Public Open House

A second public open house was conducted at Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument on June 21, 2017. A press release was distributed on June 16, 2017.

The second open house was attended by representatives of National Afro- American Museum and Cultural Center, the mayor of Xenia, Ohio, nearby residents and other members from the general public. The second open house was also intended to be part of an overall public engagement program to engage the regional community in understanding

of the significance of Charles Young and the national monument. Overall, the response from the open house attendees was positive regarding the preparation and implementation of the CLR. Meeting attendees included:

CLR / EA Project Team and CHYO staff

- Joy Kinard, Ph.D., Superintendent, CHYO
- Robert Stewart, Chief of Interpretation, CHYO
- Edward Roach, Historian, DAAV 32
- Marla McEnaney, Historical Landscape Architect/COR, NPS MWRO
- Gregory De Vries, Quinn Evans Architects

Stakeholders and Interested Residents

- Central State University – Extension Services
- Central State University – NPS/GIS
- City of Xenia
- Community – CHYO Neighborhood
- Community – Dayton Metropolitan Area
- Greene County Archives
- National African American Museum and Cultural Center
- Payne Seminary
- Student Conservation Association

Agency Coordination

US Fish and Wildlife Service

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service was contacted in a letter dated November 16, 2016 for Section 7 consultation. The USFWS responded in a letter dated December 12, 2016 that provided a special status species list and potential presence in the vicinity of the project site.

Ohio State Historic Preservation Office

Representatives from the Ohio SHPO attended the public open house. A letter dated November 16, 2016 was sent to SHPO for their records.

Ohio Department of Natural Resources

The Ohio Department of Natural Resources was contacted in a letter dated November 16, 2016. The Ohio DNR did not respond to the request, but the state special status species list was obtained from their website for inclusion in the CLR/EA.

The letters are attached below.

United States Department of the Interior
National Park Service
Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers
National Monument
P.O. Box 428
Wilberforce, OH. 45384

IN REPLY REFER TO:

November 16, 2016

Mr. Dan Everson
US Fish and Wildlife
Ohio Field Office
4625 Morse Road Suite 104
Columbus, Ohio 43230

Re: Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument
Cultural Landscape Report/Environmental Assessment
Greene County, Ohio

Dear Mr. Everson:

The National Park Service has begun preparing a Cultural Landscape Report and Environmental Assessment (CLR / EA) to guide the future management of historic landscapes at Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument.

The monument is located in Greene County on the Xenia USGS topo quad map at approximately 39°42'26.19"N and 83°53'24.84"W. The site address is 1120 US 42, Wilberforce, OH 45385. We have attached a map of the monument and GIS shapefile of the monument boundaries for your reference.

The latest species list for Greene County, OH was downloaded from the Section 7 Consultation website on August 2, 2016. This letter is being provided for your records.

However, if you have any questions or comments regarding this proposed action please contact me at the address, or phone number provided below.

Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument
P.O. Box 428
Wilberforce, Ohio 45384

Sincerely,

Joy G. Kinard
Superintendent,
Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument
937-352-6757

United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
Ecological Services
4625 Morse Road, Suite 104
Columbus, Ohio 43230
(614) 416-8993 / FAX (614) 416-8994

December 12, 2016

Ms. Joy Kinard
Superintendent
Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument
P.O. Box 428
Wilberforce, Ohio 45384

TAILS# 03E15000-2017-TA-0347

Re: Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument, Cultural Landscape Report/Environmental Assessment, Greene County, Ohio

Dear Ms. Kinard,

We have received your November 16, 2016 letter regarding the above-referenced project. This letter is to provide information that you may wish to include in the Environmental Assessment (EA) for the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument located in Xenia Township, Greene County, Ohio. The species list for Ohio was updated October 2016.

There are no federal wilderness areas, wildlife refuges or designated critical habitat within the vicinity of the project area. In general, the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) recommends that proposed projects minimize water quality impacts and impacts to quality fish and wildlife habitat, such as forests, streams, and wetlands. Additionally, natural buffers around streams and wetlands should be preserved to enhance beneficial functions. If streams or wetlands will be impacted, the Corps of Engineers should be contacted to determine whether a Clean Water Act section 404 permit is required. Best management practices should be used to minimize erosion, especially on slopes. All disturbed areas should be mulched and revegetated with native plant species. Prevention of non-native, invasive plant establishment is critical in maintaining high quality habitats.

The Service supports the use of Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design (LEED) and sustainable development concepts. We recommend that principles of Low Impact Development (LID) be utilized to reduce runoff from any impervious surfaces. The Service recommends that the project fully address impacts to stormwater quality as well as quantity. Prevention of an increase in stormwater is beneficial to maintaining natural resources. However, the Service encourages the use of methods that will also maintain or improve water quality. While the main objective should be to reduce runoff as much as possible, protection and enhancement of riparian buffers can mitigate some impacts from the runoff that does occur.

MIGRATORY BIRD COMMENTS:

The project lies within the range of the **bald eagle** (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*). Bald eagles are protected under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act (16 U.S.C. 703-712; MBTA), and are afforded additional legal protection under the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act (16 U.S.C. 668-668d, BGEPA). Due to the project location and lack of a documented bald eagle nest within the project area, this species would not be expected within the project area, and no impact to this species is expected. Relative to this species, this precludes the need for further action on this project as required by the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act and the Migratory Bird Treaty Act.

ENDANGERED SPECIES COMMENTS:

All projects in the State of Ohio lie within the range of the federally endangered **Indiana bat** (*Myotis sodalis*) and the federally threatened **northern long-eared bat** (*Myotis septentrionalis*). In Ohio, presence of the Indiana bat and northern long-eared bat is assumed wherever suitable habitat occurs unless a presence/absence survey has been performed to document absence. Northern long-eared bats have been documented within the vicinity of the site. Suitable summer habitat for Indiana bats and northern long-eared bats consists of a wide variety of forested/wooded habitats where they roost, forage, and travel and may also include some adjacent and interspersed non-forested habitats such as emergent wetlands and adjacent edges of agricultural fields, old fields and pastures. This includes forests and woodlots containing potential roosts (i.e., live trees and/or snags ≥3 inches diameter at breast height (dbh) that have any exfoliating bark, cracks, crevices, hollows and/or cavities), as well as linear features such as fencerows, riparian forests, and other wooded corridors. These wooded areas may be dense or loose aggregates of trees with variable amounts of canopy closure. Individual trees may be considered suitable habitat when they exhibit the characteristics of a potential roost tree and are located within 1,000 feet (305 meters) of other forested/wooded habitat. Northern long-eared bats have also been observed roosting in human-made structures, such as buildings, barns, bridges, and bat houses; therefore, these structures should also be considered potential summer habitat. In the winter, Indiana bats and northern long-eared bats hibernate in caves and abandoned mines.

Should the proposed site contain trees ≥3 inches dbh, we recommend that trees be saved wherever possible. If any caves or abandoned mines may be disturbed, further coordination with this office is requested to determine if fall or spring portal surveys are warranted. If no caves or abandoned mines are present and trees ≥3 inches dbh cannot be avoided, we recommend that removal of any trees ≥3 inches dbh only occur between October 1 and March 31. Seasonal clearing is being recommended to avoid adverse effects to Indiana bats and northern long-eared bats. While incidental take of northern long-eared bats from most tree clearing is exempted by a 4(d) rule (see http://www.fws.gov/midwest/endangered/mammals/nleb/index.html), incidental take of Indiana bats is still prohibited without a project-specific exemption. Thus, seasonal clearing is recommended where Indiana bats are assumed present.

If implementation of this seasonal tree cutting recommendation is not possible, summer surveys may be conducted to document the presence or probable absence of Indiana bats within the project area during the summer. If a summer survey documents probable absence of Indiana bats, the 4(d) rule for the northern long-eared bat could be applied. Surveys must be conducted by an approved surveyor and be designed and conducted in coordination with the Endangered Species

Coordinator for this office. Surveyors must have a valid federal permit. Please note that summer surveys may only be conducted between June 1 and August 15.

If there is a federal nexus for the project (e.g., federal funding provided, federal permits required to construct), no tree clearing should occur on any portion of the project area until consultation under section 7 of the ESA, between the Service and the federal action agency, is completed. We recommend that the federal action agency submit a determination of effects to this office, relative to the Indiana bat and northern long-eared bat, for our review and concurrence.

The project is located within the range of the **clubshell** (*Pleurobema clava*), **rayed bean** (*Villosa fabalis*), and **snuffbox mussel** (*Epioblasma triquetra*). We recommend that impacts to streams be avoided if possible. In addition, the implementation of Best Management Practices (BMPs) should also reduce potential impacts to streams and other aquatic resources.

The project lies within the range of the **eastern massasauga** (*Sistrurus catenatus*), a small, docile rattlesnake that is federally listed as threatened. Several factors have contributed to the decline of the species including habitat loss and fragmentation, indiscriminate killing, collection, gene pool contamination and incompatible land use practices.

Eastern massasaugas use both upland and wetland habitat and these habitats differ by season. During the winter, massasaugas hibernate in low wet areas, primarily in crayfish burrows, but may use other structures. Presence of a water table near the surface is important for a suitable hibernaculum. In the summer, massasaugas use drier, open areas that contain a mix of grasses and forbs such as goldenrods and other prairie plants that may be intermixed with trees or shrubs. Adjoining lowland and upland habitat with variable elevations between are critical for the species to travel back and forth seasonally. This species has not been documented within the vicinity of this site and significant impacts to it are not expected.

On June 20, 2014, President Obama signed a Presidential Memorandum, "Creating a Federal Strategy to Promote the Health of Honey Bees and Other Pollinators," outlining an expedited agenda to address the devastating declines in honey bees and native pollinators, including the monarch butterfly. Recent research has showed dramatic declines in monarchs and their habitats leading conservation groups to petition the Service to list the species under ESA. Ensuring adequate and sustainable habitats that meet all their life history needs would be key to conserving the monarch and other pollinator species. The success of both initiatives requires immediate actions to replace and restore monarch and pollinator habitat on both public and private lands across the U.S. landscape. The Service recommends that revegetation of disturbed areas with native plant species include species of nectar-producing plants and milkweed endemic to the area where the mix is applied. Consultation with state botanists is highly recommended.

These comments have been prepared under the authority of the Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (48 Stat. 401, as amended; 16 U.S.C. 661 et seq.), ESA, and are consistent with the intent of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 and the Service's Mitigation Policy. We recommend that the project be coordinated with the Ohio Department of Natural Resources due to the potential for the project to affect state listed species and/or state lands. Contact John Kessler, Environmental Services Administrator, at (614) 265-6621 or at john.kessler@dnr.state.oh.us.

If you have questions, or if we can be of further assistance in this matter, please contact Jenny Finfera at (614) 416-8993 ext. 13.

Sincerely,

for Dan Everson
Field Supervisor

United States Department of the Interior
National Park Service
Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers
National Monument
P.O. Box 428
Wilberforce, OH. 45384

IN REPLY REFER TO:

November 16, 2016

Ohio Historic Preservation Office
Resource Protection and Review
800 E. 17th Avenue
Columbus, OH 43211-2497

Dear Sir or Madam:

This letter is to inform you that the National Park Service is beginning a Cultural Landscape Report/Environmental Assessment (CLR / EA) for Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument. Upon completion, the CLR / EA will guide the management of cultural landscapes with a focus on protecting and preserving a given landscape's character defining features. The proposed treatment of cultural landscapes will be undertaken in accordance with the *Secretary of the Interior's Standards for the Treatment of Historic Properties With Guidelines for the Treatment of Cultural Landscapes.* The EA is being prepared in compliance with the *National Environmental Policy Act.*

The monument is located in Greene County, OH. The national monument can be found on the Xenia USGS topo quad map at approximately 39°42'26.19"N and 83°53'24.84"W. The site address is 1120 US 42, Wilberforce, OH 45385. We have attached a map of the monument and a GIS shapefile of the monument boundaries for your reference.

Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument is comprised of 59.656 acres of the original farm between a tributary of Oldtown Creek and Oldtown Creek. The monument encompasses the home of Colonel Charles and Ada Young, which was listed as a NHL in 1974. The NHL boundary contains the house, a modern pole barn, and a four-acre portion of the adjacent grounds. Approximately 54 acres of the overall site are fields that were maintained in agricultural production via a lease agreement through April 2015.

The purpose of this CLR / EA for the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument is to document and record the history and current conditions of the historic landscapes within the monument and to provide guidance for future treatment and use of these landscapes. The report will define an appropriate treatment strategy for managing the historic property and accommodating visitor use and access. The strategy will focus on interim and long term resource management, sustainable cyclic maintenance, and supporting educational programs. The project may also serve as a springboard for identifying how compatible parking, trails, and gathering spaces/wayside media can be added to the site.

An open house was held on August 9, 2016 at the national monument and was attended by several members from the Ohio Historic Preservation Office including Joy Williams, Jenny Bellville-Marrion, Nathan Young, and Lisa Adkins.

We appreciate your attention to this inquiry and look forward to further communication.

Sincerely,

Joy G. Kinard
Superintendent,
Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument
937-352-6757

United States Department of the Interior
National Park Service
Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers
National Monument
P.O. Box 428
Wilberforce, OH. 45384

IN REPLY REFER TO:

November 16, 2016

Environmental Review Services
Office of Real Estate
Ohio Department of Natural Resources
2045 Morse Road, Building E-2
Columbus, Ohio 43229-6693

Re: Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument
Cultural Landscape Report/Environmental Assessment
Greene County, Ohio

Dear Sir or Madam:

The National Park Service has begun preparing a Cultural Landscape Report and Environmental Assessment (CLR/EA) to guide the future management of historic landscapes at Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument.

The monument is located in Greene County, OH. The national monument can be found on the Xenia USGS topo quad map at approximately 39°42'26.19"N and 83°53'24.84"W. The site address is 1120 US 42, Wilberforce, OH 45385. We have attached a map of the monument and a GIS shapefile of the monument boundaries for your reference.

Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument is comprised of 59.656 acres of the original farm between a tributary of Oldtown Creek and Oldtown Creek. The monument encompasses the home of Colonel Charles and Ada Young, which was listed as a NHL in 1974 for its association with Charles Young. The NHL boundary contains the house, a modern pole barn, and a four-acre portion of the adjacent grounds. Approximately 54 acres of the overall site are fields that were maintained in agricultural production via a lease agreement through April 2015.

The purpose of this CLR / EA for the Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument is to document and record the history and current conditions of the historic landscapes within the monument and to provide guidance for future treatment and use of these landscapes. The report will define an appropriate treatment strategy for managing the historic property and accommodating visitor use and access. The strategy will focus on interim and long term resource management, sustainable cyclic maintenance, and supporting educational programs. The project may also serve as a springboard for identifying how compatible parking, trails, and gathering spaces/wayside media can be added to the site.

To reflect the most current information in the CLR/EA, we are requesting a list of state-listed or any other special status species and designated critical habitat that might occur in the vicinity of the monument. Any comments regarding this proposed action are welcome during this scoping process.

This page intentionally left blank.

National Park Service
U.S. Department of the Interior

Charles Young Buffalo Soldiers National Monument
Wilberforce, Ohio